

# INTEGRATED ENGLISH

Mr Isaboke 0705525657

|   |   |
|---|---|
| INTERGRATED English Literature (General Guidelines) | 3 |
|---|---|

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Section I - | 9 |
|-------------|---|

- E- mail + CV
- Minutes
- Internal memo
- Book review
- Confidential report + E- mail
- Recipe
- Internal memo
- Speech + E- mail
- Fax
- Book review
- Instructions/ directions
- Internal memo

|            |    |
|------------|----|
| Section II | 35 |
|------------|----|

- Section A – unseen text
- Section B – comprehension:-  
Question 2 – an excerpt from one of the compulsory texts
- Section C
- Question 3 – literary appreciation
- Poems
- Oral narratives
- Grammar – question 4

|             |    |
|-------------|----|
| Section III | 99 |
|-------------|----|

- Section A – unseen text
- Section B – comprehension:-  
Question 2 – an excerpt from one of the compulsory texts
- Section C  
Question 3 – literary appreciation
- Poems
- Oral narratives
- Grammar – QUESTION 4

## Answers

|           |     |
|-----------|-----|
| Section I | 105 |
|-----------|-----|

## INTEGRATED ENGLISH LITERATURE

### Introduction

The teaching and learning of English as a second language entails that a learner does a lot of practice in the four key areas of:

- i) Listening
- ii) Speaking
- iii) Reading
- iv) Writing

This therefore means that a diagnostic approach to establish learner's problems must be carefully done. All of us will agree that if one must learn swimming then it means that, the swimming candidate should be ready to step in the water and practice the learning of English entails that one is exposed to the language fully

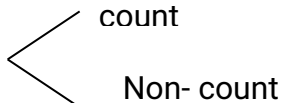
A candidate preparing to sit for the K.C.S.E exams must have a very mastery of the following

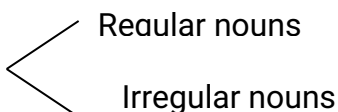
### 1. GRAMMAR

The study of grammar should help the student to communicate clearly and understand well and clearly what is heard and read. Grammar entails

a) Parts of speech

i) Nouns

- Common nouns
  - Proper nouns
  - Concrete nouns
  - Abstract nouns
- 

- Number
- 

- Collective nouns
- Compound nouns
- Possessives
- Use of phrasal quantifiers
- Typical noun derivations
- Gender – sensitive language
- Functions of nouns in sentences – subject, object, complement

ii) Pronouns

- Personal pronouns
- Possessive pronouns
- Reflexive pronouns
- Functions of pronouns
- Number and person in pronouns
- Interrogative pronouns
- Relative pronouns

iii) Verbs

- Lexical – regular verbs/ irregular verbs
- Auxiliary verbs – primary and modal
- Tenses – simple present tense / simple past tense
- Aspect – perfective and progressive
- Future time
- Transitive and intransitive verbs
- Infinitive s

- Phrasal verbs and idiomatic expressions
- Participles
- Participate phrases
- Gerunds

#### iv) Adjectives

- Comparative and superlative forms
- Regular and irregular adjectives
- Gradable and non- gradable adjectives
- Order of adjectives
- Quantifiers – few, a few, little, a little
- Position of adjectives – predicative/ attributive
- Typical endings of adjectives
- Functions of adjectives

#### v) Adverbs

- Adverbs of manner, time and frequency
- Adverbs of place and degree
- Comparative and superlative forms of adverbs
- Formation of adverbs
- Functions of adverbs (modifiers)
- Position of adverbs in sentences
- Typical endings of adverbs

#### vi) Prepositions

- Simple prepositions – in, of, at
- Complex preposition – despite the fact, in spite of
- Distinguishing prepositions from connectors and adverb particles
- Functions of prepositions in a sentence

#### vii) Conjunctions

- Co-ordinating conjunctions – and, but or
- Sub-ordinating conjunctions – because, when that, which
- Correlative conjunctions – both..... and
  - Not only ..... but also
  - Neither ..... nor
  - Either ..... or
  - No sooner ..... That
- Functions of conjunctions in sentences

#### viii) Articles

- Definite article – the
- Indefinite articles – a, an

#### ix) Interjections

- Identification and usage in sentences

#### b) Phrases

- Constituents of a noun i.e. determiner, modifier + main noun
- Examples of noun phrases
- Constituents of verb and adverb phrases and examples
- Prepositional and adjectival phrases

#### c) Simple sentences

- Sentence structure (subject, predicate)
- Types of sentences
- Declarative / affirmative
- Imperative
- Interrogative
- Negative
- Exclamatory

#### d) Clauses

- Independent and sub-ordinate clauses (relative and adverbial clauses)
- Compound sentences
- Complex sentences
- Active and passive voice
- Conditional and adjectival clauses
- Noun clauses
- Compound – complex sentences
- Direct and indirect speech
- Inversions
- Sentence connectors
- Substitution and ellipsis

## 2. LISTENING AND SPEAKING

By the time a candidate prepares to sit for the final exam it is expected that they have been provided with appropriate opportunities in the above areas. This is done through:

- Reciting poems
- Telling stories
- Discussing contemporary issues
- Debating
- Dramatizing
- Role – playing
- Speech drills

### Content and listening and speaking

#### a) Pronunciation

- English sounds – vowel and consonant sounds
- Distinction between English sounds, mother tongue and Kiswahili
- Identification of problematic sounds
- Mastery of problematic sounds in meaningful contexts i.e. by use of tongue twisters, songs and poems
- Stress and intonation
- Rhyme in poetry
- Word play (puns)
- Alliteration and assonance in poetry
- Distinguishing word class on the basis of stress
- Use of tone to reveal attitude

#### b) Listening comprehension and note – taking

This section is very common in paper 101/2 and 101/1

- Listening and responding to oral narratives
  - Myths
  - Legends
  - Dilemma
  - Trickster
  - Ogre/ fable
  - Animal/ plant tales

Features of each genre of oral literature

Listening and responding to information/ articles on:

- Children's rights
- Child labour
- Environment
- HIV/ AIDS
- Moral values

- Issues of social responsibility
- Drug and substance abuse
- Equal role of men and women
- Integrity/ anti- corruption education
- Information technology
- Poverty eradication
- Skills of attention and turn taking through use of dialogues

c) Mastery of content

This section is common in paper 101/1

- Debates
- Interviews
- Discussion
- Speeches
- Oral reports

d) Etiquette

- Use of courteous language e.g. thank you sir, excuse me sorry, please e.t.c.
- Telephone etiquette
- Appropriate choice of register
- Interrupting and disagreeing politely
- Negotiation skills
- Turn taking
- Paying attention (listening)

e) Non- verbal cues that enhance listening and speaking (Common in paper 101/1 and

101/2)

- Importance of respecting personal space
- Facial expressions, gestures and eye contact
- Bowing/ curtsying
- Appearance and grooming
- The area of listening and speaking is very crucial for students preparing to sit for KCSE exams and any other. Questions on oral skills – paper 101/1 and 101/2 are normally drawn from this area

### 3. READING

Mastery of reading is handy as this is a very important component of language learning

a) Content area

- Silent reading – avoid the following:

Moving lips

Verbalizing words

Use of fingers

Moving the head

- Development of good reading habits in:

Silent reading

Reading aloud

Speed reading

- Using dictionary
- Using the library
- Scanning and skimming
- Using reference materials
- Interpretive reading
- Study reading
- Note – making
- Critical reading
- Recognizing attitude and tone
- Distinguishing facts from opinions
- Close reading

b) Intensive reading

1.
  - i) Study of poems, plays and short stories
  - ii) Plot and literary language
2.
  - i) Study of novels, plays and poems
  - ii) Characterization and themes
  - iii) Aspects of style
3.
  - i) Study of novels, plays, poems and short stories
  - ii) Critical analysis of three prescribed texts (set books)
  - iii) Oral literature

c) Extensive reading

i) Literacy and non-literacy materials on contemporary issues such as :

- Children's rights
- Child labour
- Environment
- HIV/ AIDS
- Moral values
- Social responsibility
- Gender responsiveness
- Drug and substance abuse
- Human rights
- Integrity
- Good governance
- Technological advancement
- Poverty eradication

ii) Adventure stories

iii) Fairy tales

iv) Poems

v) Plays

vi) Novels

vii) Short stories

viii) Newspapers, magazines, periodicals

ix) Biographies

x) Reports

d) Comprehension skills

- i) Recall, comprehension application, analysis, synthesis and evaluation
- ii) Summary and note taking

**4. WRITING**

This is a skill of language learning that needs a lot of practice

Content

a) Handwriting

- Legibility and tidiness

b) Spelling

- Mastery of spelling rules

- Master commonly misspelled words

c) Building sentence skills and paragraphing

- Writing clear and correct sentences

- Structure of the paragraph - Topic sentences

- Supporting sentences
- Clincher sentences
- Sequencing of ideas
- Unity in paragraphs
- Sentence variety – using simple, compound and complex sentences
- Devices of developing paragraphs
  - Giving reasons/ examples
  - Comparing and contrasting
  - Using idiomatic expressions
  - Using facts/ statistics
  - Using rhetorical questions
- Cohesion in paragraphs
- Using transitional words and phrases
- Choice of words
- Recurrent words (different words that refer to the same idea in the paragraph)
- Paraphrasing

#### d) Punctuation

- i) Capitalization
- ii) Final punctuation marks
- iii) Commas
- iv) Question marks
- v) Apostrophe
- vi) Hyphen
- vii) Colon
- viii) Semi colon
- ix) Dash
- x) Parenthesis
- xi) devices for presenting titles of publication, quotations and headings

#### e) Personal writing

- i) Diaries
- ii) Addresses
- iii) Packing lists
- iv) Personal journals
- v) Shopping lists
- vi) Reminders
- vii) Recipes

#### f) Social writing

- i) Informal (friendly letters)
- ii) Invitations
- iii) Notes of thanks, congratulations and condolences
- iv) Telegrams
- v) E – mails
- vi) Fax
- vii) Instructions to family and friends

#### g) Study writing

- i) Making notes
- ii) Taking notes
- iii) Summaries
- iv) Descriptive essays
- v) Synopsis
- vi) Reports
- vii) Argumentative essays
- viii) Reviews
- ix) Expository
- x) Questionnaires

- h) Creative writing
  - i) Imaginative compositions
  - ii) Poems
  - iii) Dialogues
  - iv) Plays
  - v) Short stories
  - vi) Autobiographies
  - vii) Biographies
- i) Institutional writing
  - i) Public notices
  - ii) Inventories
  - iii) Telephone messages
  - iv) Filling forms
  - v) Letters of apology
  - vi) Notification of meetings
  - vii) Agenda and minute writing
  - viii) Memoranda
  - ix) Curriculum vitae
  - x) Speeches

## **ENGLISH PAPER 101/1 FUNCTIONAL SKILLS**

### **SECTION I**

The English paper 101/1 – functional writing has three questions namely:

#### **Q1 FUNCTIONAL WRITING – 20 MARKS**

This area is drawn from the section of writing discussed in the introductory section of this booklet. This can be drawn from:

- i) Personal writing
- ii) Social writing
- iii) Study writing
- iv) Creative writing
- v) Institutional writing

#### **Types of functional writing**

- E- mail + CV
- Minutes
- Internal memo
- Book review
- Confidential report + E- mail
- Recipe
- Internal memo
- Speech + E- mail
- Fax
- Book review
- Instructions/ directions
- Internal memo
- CV



## QUESTION 2 – CLOZE TEST – 10 MARKS

A cloze test is a type of test in which one has to put suitable words in blank spaces in a short passage where words have been left out at intervals of six to ten words. A cloze test has ten blanks which add up to ten marks in the exam. A cloze test evaluates one's comprehension of the passage, different parts of speech, spelling, tense, vocabulary and general language use. Always supply the blank with the **most correct one - word answer**

### **POINTS TO NOTE ON CLOZE TEST**

1. Always read through the passage at least three times without filling any words in the blanks
2. Note carefully repeated words and ideas. This could act as possible clues
3. Note the punctuation of the passage as this gives possible clues
4. Always give one – word answers which also include hyphenated compound words
5. Ensure that your answers are relevant and grammatically correct
6. Put emphasis on subject – verb agreement
7. Use noun numbers correctly i.e. singular and plural forms

## QUESTION 3 – ORAL SKILLS

Oral communication is any communication by word of mouth. Any effective oral communication will depend on the learner's ability to speak and listen effectively.

Listening and speaking skills are important because:

- i) They help us to acquire acceptable communication skills
- ii) To respond to information correctly
- iii) To adhere to other language conventions
- iv) To pronounce sounds correctly
- v) Listen to the other person carefully so as to advance a sound judgment
- vi) Be convincing enough, if one wants to get something then he/ she must give valid and reasonable reasons
- vii) Be compromising in case one doesn't get what they want. However it is important for one to state their stand clearly
- viii) Appreciate the other party's view and let them know this as much

Question three of this section tests oral skills (listening and speaking). It majorly deals with punctuation, listening comprehension, note taking, debates, speeches, interviews, discussions, oral reports, etiquette and non verbal clues of communication that enhance listening and speaking

Constants and vowel sounds are also tested here. Problematic sounds are tested in tongue twisters, poems, songs, riddles or proverbs. Word or sentence stress is also tested as well as stylistic aspects of poetry such as rhyme, rhythm, assonance, alliteration, puns, intonation, tone, attitude and mood. Oral literature is also tested in this section as well as etiquette, mostly in dialogues or telephone conversations. Issues of etiquette such as use of courteous language, negotiation skills, paying attention, turn taking, correct choice of register, interacting and disagreeing politely

## TONE, ATTITUDE AND MOOD

### **TONE**

This is the quality of voice or the general character and attitude that expresses a particular

emotion. This is the poet's outlook. It is the mirror in which the speaker talks, usually

inferred from the choice of words. Tone may be expressed as: cold, eager, harsh, gleeful, proud, satirical, doubtful, hostile, surprised, assertive, ironical, grateful, commanding, pleading and reprimanding

In poetry, the persona's attitude towards the subject or characters can be revealed through the tone

### **ATTITUDE**

This refers to the way the poet feels about a subject or the character in the poem. It may be described as amusing, patronizing, contemptuous, critical, hostile, sympathetic, disapproving, harsh, kind, serious, cruel or adoring

### **MOOD**

This refers to the general feeling of the speaker, the climate or the atmosphere surrounding a literary work. (Poetry or prose). Words such as 'good' or 'bad' are not specific hence not used here. Mood can be described by such adjectives like happy, quiet, desperate, tense, thankful, sad (melancholic) solemn, silent, violent, jubilant, assertive, ironic, comprehensive, lively, remorseful, optimistic, and pessimistic

- SECTION A - WORDS WITH SIMILAR PRONUNCIATION**
- SECTION B - IDENTIFYING WORDS THAT ARE THE ODD ONES**
- SECTION C - INDICATING STRESS WORDS**
- SECTION D - IDENTIFY SILENT LETTERS IN WORDS**
- SECTION E - DIVIDING WORDS INTO CONSTITUENT SYLLABLE UNITS**
- SECTION F - READING STORIES**
- SECTION G - POEMS**
- SECTION H - TONGUE TWISTERS**
- SECTION I - LISTENING AND SPEAKING SKILLS/ CONVERSATIONS**

## **SECTION I – QUESTIONS** **FUNCTIONAL WRITING -20 MARKS**

1. Imagine that you have completed secondary education. You have come across an advertisement in one of the daily newspaper that required clerical officers. The email address of the Company is [uhurukazi@yahoo.com](mailto:uhurukazi@yahoo.com). You are interested in the job. Write one page curriculum vitae (C.V) using the e-mail address of the company
2. You are the Secretary of your School's Drama club. Your club is holding its second meeting of the year to discuss the following issues:-
  - (i) Tour to Nairobi
  - (ii) Awareness campaign
  - (iii) Strengthening of drama in the schoolTwo people have sent their apologies and a member from the writer's club has also attended the meeting. Write the minutes you could take at the meeting
3. Imagine you are the managing directors of Alroki industries Eldoret. You manufacture padlocks and of late, there has been a lot of bad press concerning your products. Write an internal memorandum to your operations manger and sales and marketing manager. Advise them on what should be done to counter the bad press and also recapture and retain your market share.
4. You have finished reading the play An Enemy of the people by Henric Ibsen and you

would like to recommend it to your classmates. In about 350 words, write the book review

5. You are the principal of Baraka Teachers Training College and one of your graduates Mr. Christopher Lipwoni has applied for employment as a teacher at Lirhandu boarding primary school. The head teacher of that primary school has sent you an email requesting you to avail more information about Mr. Christopher Lipwoni to enable the school decide whether to employ him or not. In the space provided below, write a sample report that you intend to email to the head teacher. Remember to copy the report to the DEO Kakamega East District

6. Imagine that you have been put in charge of a farewell party for your classmates. Write a recipe for the meal you would prepare for the occasion.

7. Imagine that you are the library captain in your school. Write a memo to the class prefects asking them to ensure that students observe the library rules, especially regarding silence, prompt return of books, appropriate dressing and observing opening and closing time.

8. You are invited to give a speech on the role of the youth in fostering peace in your country by a friend overseas. You are unable to travel due to unforeseen circumstances. E-mail your speech to your friend to present it on your behalf.

9. You are revising with your friend over the April holiday. On reaching school in May, you realize that one of your books, Top Mark English is missing. Write a fax to your friend in a neighbouring school requesting for the book he had borrowed from you

10. You have just read a novel entitled The Modern Girl by a famous writer. You want to recommend it to a friend who has asked you to briefly tell him why you found the text interesting. Write with appropriate sub headings, a review of the text convincing your friend to read it.

11. Imagine you live in Mumias, an average town in Western Kenya. The National Music Festivals are set to be held in this town for five days. Your friend who lives in Webuye town intends to come over.

a) Give them clear directions to Nabongo cultural centre in Mumias town. Make your instructions as precise (one page) and clear as possible – you could use land marks, well known means of transport, show distance in kilometers e.t.c.

12. Imagine you are the school captain, and the CDF committee wishes to set up a project in your school. The principal has asked you to organize with the prefects to collect students' views on the most appropriate project. Write an internal memo to the concerned prefects. (20mks)

13. Imagine that you have done K.C.S.E exams, qualified and done some training in a professional course. You have seen an advertisement in "Sunday mirage" Newspaper of a position you qualify for. You then decide to apply for it. Write your Own curriculum vitae (C.V)

14. Write a letter to the clerk of your local council complaining about the loud music in the bars where you live. Indicate how residents spend sleepless nights due to the loud music, and what you think should be done

15. You have been selected to deliver a speech on Parent's day on behalf of other students. Apart

from teachers, parents and students, there are several guests present as well as members of

Board of Governors. You are expected to highlight the challenges facing students population in

the school. Write the speech you would deliver.

(20 mks)

16. An Italian friend who had come to visit you left for his country a few weeks ago. He writes to inform you of his safe arrival and requests you for a recipe that would help him prepare ugali for his two friends. Write him through this address; Mckay@yahoo.com

17. The lions football team has won the just completed world cup competition. You are the coach. Write a memo congratulating them and informing them on when/how to collect their tokens. Remember to have copies to the minister of sports. (20mks)

### CLOZE TEXT

1. **Fill in each of the blank spaces in the passage below with the most appropriate answer**

One of the challenges.....(1)the country today is youth unemployment. Related to this is lack of patriotism and a sense of.....(2). A number of interventions have been rolled to tackle.....(3)challenges that youth issues are so.....(4),they deserve a ministry, not just a .....(5).

Among the notable programmes by the ministry was the creation.....(6). Youth fund, whose objective is to.....(7)money to youth people to venture into business. ....(8) it is too early to assess its impact, the intention was noble.

Following this,.....(9) government now wants to re-introduce a company paramilitary training programme for school leavers.....(10) the National Youth Service.

2. **Read the passage below and fill in each blank space with an appropriate word**

Different types of oral literature can have (1) \_\_\_\_\_, if not identical, functions. One can use stories, riddles and proverbs, among other kinds of oral literature, to express (2) \_\_\_\_\_. It is (3) \_\_\_\_\_ true to say that one type of oral literature may have many different (4) \_\_\_\_\_. For example a work song that (5) \_\_\_\_\_ people to pull together in their efforts may also be sung as entertainment for children, or as a political weapon when people are competing in parliamentary elections. It is (6) \_\_\_\_\_ important that when one is collecting a song, one must also find out for what purpose it is being sung.

(7) \_\_\_\_\_ the text of the song is important, its context must (8) \_\_\_\_\_ be well known. The interest of the song is greatly enhanced and it is given (9) \_\_\_\_\_ proper character by the (10) \_\_\_\_\_ in which it is sung.

3. **Fill in each blank space with the most appropriate word.**

Every year, we look (1)..... to Christmas as a time for festivity and family get together. The jovial atmosphere that surrounds the season lifts our spirits. Families make last minute (2)..... to the supermarkets to buy gifts to loved ones (3)....., we forget that January is coming with (4)..... challenges. The sooner you (5)..... planning, the better. This will help you avoid going (6) ..... in your expenditure. Most people take this time to (7) ..... their upcoming home, creating transport (8) ..... all over. A reunion of relatives is always the joy of charismas so to say. To some, it is just the onset of misery. This is because they don't have anything to (9)..... The last week of the year to them is always injury time. Either they do not

have anything to give or they are worried over (10)..... and its responsibilities.

**4. Read the passage below and fill in each blank space with an appropriate word**

I do not support abortion. But there are cases of incest (1) ..... Rape where(2) .....should be given a chance to choose whether to live with the child or not. My position is informed (3) ..... the Christian faith that I profess. The Bible (4) .....states that thou shall ..... not kill. Of course there may be a scenario in which a doctor is faced with a (5) ..... where a mother's life is in danger and the only way to save her life is to abort the (6) ..... It is ..... unfortunate that nobody wants to address that issue directly. (7) ..... my personal view is that doctors and experts should have the leeway to make professional judgements. There are hard (8) .....to be made like in the event of (9)..... risk of losing life, does the doctor save the foetus or the mother or let both to die?

When does life begin then? According to churches, life begins at conception. And when does it end? Is it when one is put on a life support machine or when a doctor (10).....one dead? There is need to be pragmatic on this issue of abortion.

**5. Fill in each of the blank space in the passage below with the most appropriate word. \***

(1) .....the deliberations began yesterday, it was evident that the climate of suspicion and (2)..... blood still reigned. The M.P's and (3) ..... of their political parties must acknowledge cardinal principal (4) .....making accusation and issuing threats. They are deliberating on the (5)..... of Kenya.

They were (6) ..... by the people of Kenya to sit in the August House to (7)..... the people. They must remember that they are not discussing a constitution for themselves or any other. They are not (8) ..... a constitution for president Kibaki or Prime Minister Raila Odinga or any other individual (9) ..... may be having (10)..... for high office.

**6.** This may not be such a drab year after all (1) .....some good may yet be reported in the education sector following Kenya National Examination Council (KNEC) decision to (2) .....KCSE examination candidates online.

Registering all candidates (3).....is one way towards making the registration process efficient and accountable. (4) ..... this does not mean scrapping the time tested manual method, it is surely a (5) ..... in the right direction.

Also it is but one of (6) .....reforms being undertaken in education matters to reduce time school managers, students and parents expend ahead of national examinations. It would also significantly reduce (7) .....of Academies registering weak students (8).....other examination centers and make it easier for candidates to (9) ..... the status of their registration and (10).....perennial complaints of non-registration

**7. Read the passage below and fill in each blank space with the appropriate word.**

Garbage, garbage and more garbage; easy to generate but difficult to (1)..... of. But if we stopped complaining about its chocking (2)\_\_\_\_ for even one minute, we would realise that there is (3)\_\_\_\_ that we can do about it – perhaps even earn a living (4) \_\_\_\_\_ it.

There are women groups that have been making and selling high (5)\_\_\_\_\_ manure from domestic waste such as potato and banana peels. In so doing they create employment for (6)\_\_\_\_\_ and those who collect the garbage for them. The manure is said to be so \_\_\_\_\_ that it causes crops to yield three times as much as other types of manure \_\_\_\_\_ fertilizers. This boosts our agricultural sector (9)\_\_\_\_\_.

In a country like Britain, waste paper can now be eaten. It is softened and sweetened (10) \_\_\_\_a certain technology then fed to cows. Such cows are said to produce creamier milk.

**8: Fill each of the blank spaces in the passage below with the most appropriate word.**

The decision (1).....information ministers (2).....single out the Media (3) ..... what is clearly an intrusive audit of (4) .....performance prior to , (5) ..... , and after the highly problematic December 2007 election should not come as a surprise. (6).....has come as a surprise. (7) .....the somewhat muted response from the media fraternity. From a lot that is usually vocal in the (8) ..... of its rights (9) ..... both real and imaginary foes, the silence is (10) .....frightening than government's seemingly single minded determination to gag the media.

**9. Read the passage below and fill in each space with an appropriate word**

We say that all children are born equal. (1) \_\_\_\_\_, apparently, not in Kenya where the National primary school results (2) \_\_\_\_\_yesterday again display the superior performance of private schools students compared to their counterparts in the public school system.

This is (3) \_\_\_\_\_worrying trend. We are building an unequal education system where the wealthy can literally buy success.

Those children (4) \_\_\_\_\_parents have the means will attend private schools where they stand better prospects of good primary school results, and thus have a head start in the competition for (5) \_\_\_\_\_to the best secondary schools, and intimately the best chance at coveted university places.

The children whose parents are not wealthy will have to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ with inferior education from the word go. They will be (7) \_\_\_\_\_by the education system, and ultimately condemned to lesser professional and employment prospects.

That is not the way to build a society where all have an equal chance (8) \_\_\_\_\_making it in life.

This problem with the education system has been evident for some time. It has been studied by academics and by task (9) \_\_\_\_\_and has been the subject of numerous reports. It is evident however, that the government has never taken it seriously enough to take any (10) \_\_\_\_\_action.

**10:** There are (1)..... people who have never known the real value of ironing clothes before use. These people find ironing a (2)..... activity in the house and it continues daily without anybody ever giving it much thought. By wearing clothes (3)..... are well ironed, we look smart. There is definitely a great (4)..... between clothes that are not ironed and those that are well ironed. Ironing is one of the most important activities as (5)..... as promotion of personal hygiene is concerned. When clothes are hung (6)..... To dry, they are exposed to insects which could lay eggs or leave poisons that are (7)..... To us. Ironing protects us (8)..... some diseases. (9)..... Clothes are not ironed before wearing, we are likely to (10)..... From various skin problems such as skin rashes and irritations.

**11. Fill in the blank spaces with the most appropriate word (10mks)**

Although (1) \_\_\_\_\_President and prime minister effectively (2) \_\_\_\_\_ a ceasefire (3) \_\_\_\_\_they (4) \_\_\_\_\_on the telephone (5) \_\_\_\_\_ Wednesday night and asked their lieutenants to cease hostility \_\_\_\_6relationship may not b e out of the woods (7) \_\_\_\_\_.

The President (8) \_\_\_\_\_Prime Minister differed when Raila (9) \_\_\_\_\_ the suspension of (10)\_\_\_\_William Ruto of Agriculture and Sam Onger of Education a week ago.  
(Adapted from The Standard Newspaper)

**12. Read the passage below and fill in each blank space with an appropriate word. \***

The (1)..... common way for germs to spread from one person to another or

from animals to people is (2) ..... drinking water.

Drinking water from a tap is not possible for everybody (3) ..... wells and springs can be kept clean. Wells need a fence around them to prevent animals from falling (4) ..... People might not notice that there was a dead animal in the well. Then it would rot and every one would become (5) ..... from the eater. (6) ..... can put germs into springs and water-holes with their feet and tongues if they drink from them. Springs and water-holes need a (7) ..... around them too. Best of all, drinking water sources should be covered and water taken (8) ..... with a pump. People must not use the grass or brushes near a source of drinking water as (9) ..... The (10) ..... can easily be washed into the water by the rain.

13. Elephants are entirely vegetarian. They may \_\_\_\_\_ up to 300kg a day, which is hundred \_\_\_\_\_ as much as a human being would consume. \_\_\_\_\_ diet is varied since they are both browsers and grazers. When there are too many elephants in a \_\_\_\_\_, they eat so much food that \_\_\_\_\_ there are no more leaves on the trees and bushes. They even resort to eating the bark of \_\_\_\_\_ trees; and this kills the trees completely. Then there \_\_\_\_\_ only the grass to eat, so the elephants eat that leaving the soil \_\_\_\_\_. Strong winds and heavy rains quickly wash \_\_\_\_\_ the good soil. The resulting \_\_\_\_\_ impoverishes the soil so that no more plants will grow.

14. The US vice-president, Joe \_\_\_\_\_ (1) was recently in the country yet for some reasons his visit \_\_\_\_\_ (2) elicited much excitement. No traditional dancers at the airport or the 'we love you Biden!' screams (3) just irritation. It makes one \_\_\_\_\_ (4) why heads of states insist \_\_\_\_\_ (5) sending envoys at great \_\_\_\_\_ (6) to tax payers to deliver messages to foreign leaders. That \_\_\_\_\_ probably made lots of sense in the dark day \_\_\_\_\_ (7) communication was the forte of the village drummer. \_\_\_\_\_ (8) in this age of \_\_\_\_\_ (9), twitter, face book and the mobile phone, and emissary who \_\_\_\_\_ (10) a whole city into a dizzy spin just to deliver \_\_\_\_\_ (11) message sounds crazy.

15. **Fill in the blank spaces with the most appropriate word (10mks)**

Although (1) \_\_\_\_\_ President and prime minister effectively (2) \_\_\_\_\_ a ceasefire (3) \_\_\_\_\_ they (4) \_\_\_\_\_ on the telephone (5) \_\_\_\_\_ Wednesday night and asked their lieutenants to cease hostility \_\_\_\_\_ relationship may not be out of the woods (7) \_\_\_\_\_.

The President (8) \_\_\_\_\_ Prime Minister differed when Raila (9) \_\_\_\_\_ the suspension of (10) \_\_\_\_\_ William Ruto of Agriculture and Sam Ongeru of Education a week ago. (Adapted from The Standard Newspaper)

16. **Read the passage below and fill in each blank space with an appropriate word.**

The (1) ..... common way for germs to spread from one person to another or from animals to people is (2) ..... drinking water. Drinking water from a tap is not possible for everybody (3) ..... wells and springs can be kept clean. Wells need a fence around them to prevent animals from falling (4) ..... People might not notice that there was a dead animal in the well. Then it would rot and every one would become (5) ..... from the eater. (6) ..... can put germs into springs and water-holes with their feet and tongues if they drink from them. Springs and water-holes need a (7) ..... around them too. Best of all, drinking water sources should be covered and water taken (8) ..... with a pump. People must not use the grass or bushes near a source of drinking water as (9) ..... The (10) ..... can easily be washed into the water by the rain.

17. The US vice-president, Joe \_\_\_\_\_ (1) was recently in the country yet for some reasons his visit \_\_\_\_\_ (2) elicited much excitement. No traditional dancers at the airport or the

'we love you Biden!' screams (3) just irritation. It makes one \_\_\_\_ (4) why heads of states insist \_\_\_\_ (5) sending envoys at great \_\_\_\_ (6) to tax payers to deliver messages to foreign leaders. That \_\_\_\_ probably made lots of sense in the dark day \_\_\_\_ (7) communication was the forte of the village \_\_\_\_ drummer. \_\_\_\_ (8) in this age of \_\_\_\_ (9), twitter, face book and the mobile phone, and emissary \_\_\_\_ who \_\_\_\_ (10) a whole city into a dizzy spin just to deliver \_\_\_\_ (11) message sounds crazy.

## ORAL SKILLS

### 1. THE MAGNIFICENT BULL

My bull is white like the silver fish in the river  
 White like the shimmering crane bird on the river bank  
 White like fresh milk.  
 His roar is like thunder to the Turkish cannon  
 On the steep shore.

My bull is dark like the rain cloud in the storm.  
 He is like summer and winter.  
 Half of him is dark like the storm cloud,  
 Half of him is light like sunshine.

His back shines like the morning star.  
 His brow is red like the beak of the hornbill.  
 His fore head is like a flag, calling the people from a distance,  
 He resembles the rainbow.

I. The singer achieves rhythm in the song above through repetition of words i.e. "white like"

like e.t.c.

Identification

Illustration

II. If you are to do a live performance of this song how would you make it more interesting to the audience?

b) Underline the silent letter in each of the following words

(5mks)

i) Rendezvous

ii) Eulogy

iii) Tourism

iv) Condemn

v) Phlegm

c) ***Read the genre below, and then answer questions that follow:-***

"Willy warmly welcomed Wendy and wondered why Wyatt walked wearily while whistling."

i) Classify the above genre.

ii) Identify and illustrate one sound pattern from the genre

iii) State any one function of the above genre

d) Your school is participating in a debate and the motion is: "Parents should let children decide their own destiny," How would you ensure that your argument is convincing?

\*KC\*

e) Imagine that you are listening to a telephone conversation between a receptionist and a lady

whose child is very ill and she is seeking her physicians' help. Unfortunately, Dr.



Kemboi is

not in, but the receptionist is on the line. In the blank spaces, fill in what you think the receptionist should have said to the lady.

2. (a) ***Read the narrative below and then answer the questions that follow:***

**A Greedy Old man and the sausage**

Once upon a time, there lived an old man. One day he paid a visit to his in-laws. On entering the house of his mother-in-law, he found that she had been roasting some meat, among which was a delicious looking sausage and she was not in the house. He immediately took the sausage and quickly shoved it into his quiver. And it so happened that a piece of live coal had got stuck on the sausage but the old man didn't know. He quickly shut the quiver.

No sooner had he sat down than the owner of the house came in. They sat down to talk about the children's health. When they had finished, it was time for the old man to return to his home. Just then, the woman noticed smoke issuing from the quiver and asked the old man; "Paker, how come the quiver is smoking?" The man answered, "Oh. It's some naughty fire stick with a soft head that smokes whenever it comes into contact with soft wood and the arrows." The woman kept quiet and got up to escort her guest.

When they had walked only a short distance, the fire made a hole in the quiver and the arrows fell out, tiak! together with the stolen sausage. The lady, who was walking closely behind, exclaimed: 'See, had I not known it! Then the old man fearing that his sausage might be eaten. shouted, "Oh, my Paker, please do not eat it!"

So while the lady ran home in shame, the greedy old man continued with his journey in extreme embarrassment. They showed each other their backs and there ends my story.

- of
- (i) State two things a narrator would do to draw the audience's attention to the beginning of the story
- (ii) Describe how a narrator would perform line 4-6 of the second paragraph
- (iii) Explain three ways in which the audience can indicate active listening in the performance of this narrative
- (iv) Apart from using the ending formula, how else would a narrator signal to the audience the ending of his story?

3. ***Read the following oral poem and answer the questions that follow:***

-

Where is she eee  
Where is she ee  
We want to pamper her  
We want to pamper her x2

We advise you, we advise you  
When you get there respect your husband  
When he calls you, respond to his call  
So that your marriage can last

Both of you may live in peace  
Both of you may live in peace x2

- (i) List down what is lost when the above song is written down
- (ii) The above song is a translation from Kiswahili to English. What has been lost in the translation?

(c) (i) Underline the stressed syllable in the correct pronunciation of the following words  
(*The dots indicate syllable boundaries*)

- (i) res. pect
- (ii) re. view
- (iii) in. ves. ti. gate
- (iv) con.so.li.date
- (v) cal. cu. late
- (vi) di. vi. de (noun)

(ii) Provide another word with a similar pronunciation for each of the following words

- (i) Feet
- (ii) Alter
- (iii) Ale
- (iv) Cereal
- (v) None
- (vi) Ate

(d) (i) Explain three things you would do if you were unexpectedly asked to give a short speech

During the form four farewell party

(ii) You are giving this speech without a public address system. How do you ensure you are

heard clearly by everybody

4. i) ***Read the oral narrative and answer the questions asked.***

**THE MAN WHO LIVED WITH THE TRIBE OF HIS WIFE**

There was a man, it is said, who lived with the ethnic group of his wife. One day he said to his wife, "We are moving away-tell your people." So she told her people and they gave him the customary gifts and returned to him a part of his bride wealth.

Then this man who had been living with his wife's ethnic group moved away with his family and his wife, and after he had walked all day he set up a camp in a certain place. Then he said to his wife, "woman, there is a matter I have to discuss with the people whom we left, and I am going back to them. Pen the animals and wait for me."

So he went back, and when he reached the village in the evening he sat down in the clearing by the huts, intending to eavesdrop. The people were gossiping about and someone said, "well, let us all give our opinion of that who stayed with our tribe for such a long time!"

"He was a good man." said one.

"By God, he was a brave man."

"By God, he was a generous man."

"By God, he looked after the animals well."

"By God, he had some knowledge of men."

The whole village praised him, and all the time the man was listening. There was pause, and then a young girl spoke, "but I know something about him that was bad!"

"What was it?" the people asked.

"He didn't go far away enough from the huts when he urinated!" at this the whole village burst in to laughter, but the eavesdropper was so angry that he stood up said to them, "well, by God, I have moved far enough away now!" to the great astonishment of the whole village.

a) How would you performs the narrative in order to capture the audience attention

b) (i) In which tone would the eavesdropper say last line of the narrative

ii) Underline the word in which the vowel sound is different in the following sets of words :

- a) ship, sheep, sleep
- b) Pull, pool, book
- c) Bark, park, buck
- d) Might, height, mice
- e) Barn, ban, bag

iii) State whether the stress would fall on the first or second syllable on the word in

bold by underlining:

- a) I don't like associating with that rebel
- b) Waiyaki had a lot of respect for the elders
- c) We manage to turn the businesses
- d) When can you contact me?
- e) You can access a lot of information in **the internet**
- iv) What would you consider important in giving someone directions especially to a place that is difficult to trace?
- v) What preparation would you do before attending an interview for a job?

5. **Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:-**

**ESCAPE FROM THE CITY**

I seek a quiet country life  
Without the city's bursting strife  
I seek the sight of trees ablaze  
Instead of streets that form amaze

***Barbara Klinger***

i) Identify two sound patterns in this poem and state their effectiveness

- a) i) rhyme Life Ablaze Strife Amaze
- ii) Which words in the poem contain diphthongs?
- iii) How could you say the first line of this poem and why?
- iv) Describe the rhyme scheme of the poem above

b) ***In each of the following groups of words, one of the underlined is different from the rest.***

***Identify the word with the different sound:-***

- i) purse                  further                  fury                  nurse
- ii) three                  thick                  theme                  these
- iii) have                  fame                  rake                  fate
- iv) heir                  honest                  honoraria                  harbour
- v) committee                  constitution                  command                  commodity

c) ***Read the item below and answer the questions that follow:-***

If freaky Fred found fifty feet of fresh fruit and fed forty feet to his friend Frank,  
how many feet of fresh fruit did freeky Fred find?

- i) Classify the oral item above
- ii) Identify two characteristics of this genre
- iii) State four functions of this genre

d) ***Explain the meaning of the following idiomatic expressions :-***

- i) They were taught by the word of mouth
- ii) The guest of honour asked us to lend him our ears
- iii) Politicians must now walk the talk
- iv) Daisy has the gift of the gab

e) ***You are a TV presenter with "Duond Joka Nyamam" station. You have been assigned***

the

duty to interview an important and famous writer in the name of Ngugi Wa Thiong'o.

How would you prepare yourself for an effective session with a view to producing a good programme?

6. a) **Read the poem below and then answer the questions that follow:-**

**SWEET AND LOW**

Sweet and low, sweet and low,  
Wind of the western sea,  
Low, low, breath and blow,  
Wind of the western sea!  
Over the rolling waters go,  
Come from the dying moon, and blow,  
Blow him again to me;  
While my little one, while my pretty one, sleeps.

Sleep and rest, sleep and rest,  
Father will come to thee soon;  
Rest, rest on mother's breast;  
Father will come to thee soon;  
Father will come to his babe in the nest,  
Silver sails all out of the west  
Under the silver moon;  
Sleep my little one, sleep, my pretty one, sleep.

***Alfred lord Tennyson.***

- techniques
- (i) State any two pairs of rhyming words from the above poem
  - (ii) Apart from rhyme, with illustrations from the poem, identify any other two techniques that have been used by the poet to create rhythm in this poem
  - (iii) If you were to classify the above poem as a song, in which category would you place it and why?
  - (iv) Comment on the number of syllables used in the last line of each stanza. What does this tell you about the rhythm of this poem?
  - (v) If you were to recite this poem to its target audience, how would you recite the last line of the last stanza?
  - (vi) From the poem, identify any two words containing the vowel sound /ʌ/

b) Underline the silent letters in the following words

- i) Subtle
- ii) Comb
- iii) White
- iv) Hymn
- v) Clinton

c) **Rewrite the following sentences identifying the stressed syllable in the underlined words (use stress marks)**

- i) Drug abuse is so rampant in coast province
- ii) The alarm clock rang on time
- iii) Can I have your contact, please
- iv) We were forced to desert our fertile land and now, here we are in a total desert

d) **Carefully study the following conversation and then answer the questions that follow:-**

Juma : I am so happy! (Jumps up) we finally did it! Four powerful sweet goals!

Solomon: No doubt about that victory! Chelsea.....

Collins : (interrupting) shut up your pointed beak! Its Chelsea not Chelesea! Simply stated;

the blues.

Solomon: Accept my apology. I didn't mean to offend anyone. For your information Collins,

Man City isn't my team. Notwithstanding, the fact remains that Manchester city outran

and outfoxed your team. I saw the match myself.

Juma: Hold your peace, boy. Are you not aware of the adage that goes: he who fights the truth,

fights against God! Chelsea can beat any other team in the English premier league but not

Manchester City: that's the truth, period.

Collins : Sure? Come to think of it, have you ever stopped to wonder why all the beautiful women in this present world and probably the one that will come, prefer to associate with Chelsea players and fans rather than those of man city? Still wondering? Answer is obvious: Man city players are not only short and ugly but also daft morons!

Juma: To be honest, you could be saying the truth as far as your captain's snatching of Wayne

bridges girl friend is concerned. However, don't you think it's a show case of immorality, for a married man like him to engage in an extra-marital affair?

Catherine: Guys, let's end the entire talk. Why can't we talk about AFC Leopards, Sofa Paka,

and Western Stima! Isn't there any football being played in Kenya?

Solomon: True

Catherine: What I.....mean is, who in England talks about Western Stima? Anyway, thanks for your company! (Walks away)

- i) Identify and illustrate any two features demonstrated by Collins which indicate lack of courtesy while conversing with others
- ii) From the above dialogue, identify any two features of a healthy conversation
- iii) With relevant illustrations from the above dialogue state any two features that characterize natural speech

7. a) **Read the genre below and answer the questions that follow:-**

"How high up has he heaved his heavy hoe?"

- i) Identify the genre above
- ii) For what purpose would the above genre be used
- iii) Cite one feature of oral skills used in the above genre
- iv) Mention two characteristics of the above genre

b) Give another word that has the same pronunciation as the words below

- i) Profit
- ii) Mete
- iii) Pull
- iv) Dough
- v) Key

- c) Imagine that Ngugi Wa Thion'go, the author of the novel 'The River Between' has been invited by the English department to give a lecture on the key themes and aspects

of style evident in the novel, in a week's time. As one of the students of literature preparing to offer him audience, what steps would you take just before and during the presentation to ensure that you benefit fully from the event.

**d) Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:-**

I stood and stared, the sky was lit  
The sky was stars all over it  
I stood. I knew not why  
Without a wish, without a will  
I stood upon the silent hill  
My eyes were blind with stars still  
I stared into the sky

- i) Show how the poet has effectively created rhythm in this poem?
- ii) What word would you stress in line 5 and why?
- iii) Explain two ways in which you would make the recitation of the first three lines of the poem effective

**e) Read the conversation below and then answer the questions after it.**

**Hawa** : Hallo, is that Thatu's Girl's school?

**Peter** : Yes, what is your name?

**Hawa** : Hawa Mukova

**Peter** : What do you want?

**Hawa** : May I speak to the head teacher?

**Peter** : He went to do shopping for his family. What did you want to tell him?

**Hawa** : Sorry it is confidential. May I speak to the deputy?

**Peter** : He is attending a pre-wedding in fact he is never in school

**Hawa** : Oh! I will call later

**Peter** : It's okay

i) Identify four instances of lack of telephone conversation etiquette

ii) Write corrections using correct telephone etiquette

iii) Underline the silent letter in the following words

a) Eulogy

b) Phlegm

**8. (a) For each of the following words, provide another similar pronunciation.**

(i) Site ...

(ii) Owe

(iii) Rite

(iv) Road

(v) Blew

(b) A resource person has been invited to your school to talk on the newly introduced play

An Enemy of the People by Henrick Ibsen. What five things would you do to ensure you benefit maximumly from this talk?

(c) **Using each of the words given below, construct two sentences to bring out two different meanings.**

A. (i) Import

(ii) Import.

(iii) Produce.

(iv) Produce

**d) Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow:-**

**THANK THE MOTHER**

I thank thee mother  
Your back I wet  
When I leaked  
like a broken gourd,

Your breast I sought  
like a blind bat,  
On your back  
I swung like a little vagabond  
but you said  
'It's my vagabond.'

- (i) Who is the persona?
- (ii) On the line 'Like a broken gourd.' Which words would you stress? Why?
- (iii) How is rhythm achieved in the poem? Illustrate.

(e) ***Read the story below and answer the questions that follow:-***

There lived two men who were good friends. One of them was very wise and the other very foolish. One day, they argued between themselves, and one said, "I am the wisest man in this country." The other said, "No! I am the wisest." As there was no way of measuring wisdom, the two men did not know who was wiser than the other.

One day they were discussing the ill-behaviour of their wives and one of them said, "If we want them to behave well we must beat them up. Women are like children, beat them up and they will behave well."

The other said, "No ! if you beat your wife, she will become worse." After arguing for a long time, they kept quiet and went home. On reaching his house, the man who was in favour of beating wives began to beat an ox-skin vigorously. When the other heard this, he thought the sound came from his friend beating his wife and he took a stick and beat his wife severely until she fell sick and later died. When the two men met later, it was now clear who between them was wiser than

the other.

*(Adopted from: The Hyena and The Rock by B.M. Lusweti: Nairobi: The Macmillan Press Ltd. 1992)*

- (i) Suppose you are the one narrating this story, what would you do first before narration to capture the attention of the audience?
- (ii) How would you deliver the speech by the 2<sup>nd</sup> speaker? "No ! I am the wisest."
- (iii) If you are listening to this story, what would you expect the story teller to do so as to make the story interesting?

(f) ***The following is a conversation between an Admission's teacher and Juma, a Form One student seeking admission to Elimu Secondary School. Study it and complete the blank spaces appropriately.***

|         |   |  |
|---------|---|--|
| Juma    | : | .....  |
| Teacher | : | Good morning young man, how are you?               |
| Juma    | : |  |
| Teacher | : | Welcome to Elimu Secondary School and have a seat. |
| Juma    | : | Thank you, Madam.                                  |
| Teacher | : |  |
| Juma    | : | I'm Hassan Juma Masumbuko.                         |

**Teacher** : I have verified your documents and therefore allowed you to join the classroom next

door as our first Form One student this year, congratulations.

**Juma** :

**9. Read the story below and answer the questions that follow:-**

**THE CRUEL STEP-MOTHER**

Once upon a time, there was a man and wife who had a baby girl. Unfortunately, the wife died and so, the man married again. He got another girl with the second wife. The two girls became extremely close; so close that whenever the mother sent one on an errand, the other was sure to accompany her. The mother, however, did not like the child of the deceased. She would always show her dislike by denying her certain favours. Her feelings became so bad that she decided to get rid of the girl.

To do this, she dug a hole in her bedroom on a day when the husband was absent and covered the hole with a cow's hide. She then called her daughter and sent her to the house of a friend some kilometers away. As usual, the two girls wanted to go together but the woman refused, giving the excuse that she wanted to send the other one elsewhere. After the departure of her daughter, she tailed the other girl and sent her for her snuffbox in the bedroom. Unaware of what lay ahead, the girl eagerly rushed into the room only to fall into a hole! The mother very quickly filled the hole with soil, completely disregarding the girl's screams for help.

When the daughter came back, she merely assumed that the absence of her dear companion was justified. After hours of waiting, she, however, became impatient and questioned the mother.

'Where is my sister?' she asked

"But she followed you. As soon as she did what I wanted, she ran after you. Now stop bothering me" the mother retorted.

Time passed and the now anxious girl went round calling out the name of the other one, but all in vain. Alas ...she cried the whole night and the next day and refused to touch any food. The father helped in the search but to no avail.

After three days, the girl still cried and called the other one. She then heard a very weak voice responding in song:

*Maalya Maalya*

*Maalya Maalya*

*Na mwenvu niwe mwai iiee malya*

*Ekwinza muthiko iiee malya*

*Wakwisa kunthika iiee malya*

*Maalya Maalya*

*(And your mother is the wise one iiee malya*

*She dug a grave iiee malya*

*For interring me in iiee malya)*

The girl dashed towards the direction of the voice, repeated her cries and again got the same response. She came to the conclusion that whoever was responding was definitely underground somewhere in the house. Immediately the father came that day (before the arrival of the mother), she told him what had happened. After hearing the song, the father dug up the place and pulled out an extremely weak and disfigured daughter. All the three wailed and eventually, the father gave her a mixture of blood and milk from a goat to drink after which she vomited all the soil she had eaten. He gave her some more of the mixture after which he hid her.

When the wife eventually came back, the man did not let her get into the house but sent her for a cow in a far off place. He explained his action by telling her that he had decided to host a feast for relatives (including his in-laws). In the meantime, he sent-for all of them. When the woman came back with the cow, she found everyone waiting for her. Uneasy now, she sat down in the place she was shown by her husband. He then stood up and after welcoming all, reminded them of the lost daughter. He then called upon the wife



to explain the circumstance leading to the sad episode. She hauntingly repeated the now commonly known story. When she sat down, the husband told this woman's daughter to repeat her earlier wails after which all heard;

*Maalya Maalya*

*Maalya Maalya*

*Na mwenvu niwe mwai iiee malya*

*Ekwinza muthiko iiee malya*

*Wakwisa kunthika iiee malya*

All were surprised to hear the words of the other girl's song and at that moment; the 'dead' girl joined them. The woman was as though paralyzed by shock. The husband then explained the truth of the matter and told his in-laws to take their daughter with them. They said that if that was what she had done to the girl, they couldn't have such a monster in their house. The woman was disowned by all and chased away.

- (a) How would you say the following opening formula "Once upon a time"?
- (b) If you were performing this story what oral skills would you use?
- (c) As a story teller, how would you deliver the two songs to portray the different contexts?
- (d) If you were one of the relatives invited by the girl's father, how would you portray your reaction towards the revelation of the step-mother's behaviour?
- (e) *What intonation would you use at the end of this statement and why?*  
*"Now stop bothering me"*

### **PART B**

- (a) Shem showed Sila's shining shoes shamelessly on Sheba's shore.
  - (i) Classify the above genre
  - (ii) Identify the dominant aspect of style in the above genre and illustrate your answer with a brief explanation
  - (iii) State any three functions of the genre identified in (i) above

***(b) Mr. Angwech of Shangilia mixed secondary school asked his class to decide on which set of text books in their syllabus they should perform for the rest of the school. She asked Noreen to lead the discussion. Read their discussion below and then answer the questions that follow:-***

**Mr. Angwech :** Noreen, would you lead the discussion?

**Noreen:** Aha, Ok. The question is: What play should we pick for our class play? Does anyone have suggestions? Kabonyi?

**Kabonyi:** I suggest we do 'An Enemy of the People'.

**Tom:** How about 'Shreds of Tenderness'?

**Noreen:** No. I dislike 'Shreds of Tenderness'

**Lilian:** I love 'The River Between'.

**Kabonyi:** No way! That will make a stupid play! Let's do 'An Enemy of The People.'

**Noreen:** Peter?

**Peter:** I have never watched 'Shreds of Tenderness' but...

**Peris:** It's a superb play.

**Noreen:** Peris, Please let Peter finish then it will be your turn

**Peris:** Sorry.

**Peter:** Anyway, I have seen a play on 'An enemy of the People' but I have watched the

movie and I love it

**Noreen:** Peris?

**Peris:** I just want to say that I think 'Shreds of Tenderness' is a really good play.

**Noreen:** Apepo?

**Apepo:** I saw the movie 'An enemy of the people' too and I really like it. I loved that part

where Aslasken asks Dr. Stockmann to...

**Noreen:** Excuse me, Apepo, but we should talk about that after the discussion is over. Does anyone have any other suggestions? No? Ok, Kabonyi proposed 'An enemy of the People', Tom likes 'Shreds of Tenderness' and Lillian wants to the 'The River Between'. Has anyone seen or read all three? No. Ok? I suggest that we all go to the library and read them and then continue the discussion in a couple of days. Is that ok with everyone? Ok. The discussion is over.

(i) Identify any *three* wrong things done by the class in terms of effective communication

- (a) Koech was part of the audience listening to a speech delivered by the Director of Youth Affairs on how to empower the youth. After the speech the Director asked them questions on the key issues which featured in the speech. Koech could not remember much. What do you think he failed to do during the speech?
- (b) You have been invited to give a talk to the Pamoja Youth Group on etiquette. You decide to focus on respecting personal space in social interaction in your talk. Describe two examples that you would use to illustrate the different situations in which it would be important to respect personal space.
- (c) During a presentation, you were interrupted severally by some members of the audience. Give four reasons why the audience would do so?

10. (a) ***Identify the silent letter(s) in the following words***

- (i) Married.....
- (ii) Bomb .....
- (iii) Difference .....
- (iv) Satchet.....
- (v) Buffet .....

(b) ***Read the following oral song and answer the questions that follow:-***

**ORAL SONG**

Ndiegu akatsia kusuma  
Achima umwana  
Numwana akatsia kusuma  
Achima ndiegu

Ndiegu vava  
Ukalilanga gu?  
Zunu, zunu, zunu....

**Translation**

Ndiegu went to beg for food  
She didn't give it to the child  
The child went to beg for food  
It didn't give it to Ndiegu

Ndiegu, please  
Why then are you crying?

Pinch, pinch, pinch.....

- (i) Give the characteristics of this oral performance
- (ii) What features of oral performance are lost when this song is written down?
- (iii) If you were to perform this song before your fellow students in form II, what accompaniments would make for this audience to remember your performance for a long time?
- (iv) What aspects of this song would make it easy for the audience to join in the singing

of

(c) You are required to give an impromptu speech in a crowded assembly of inattentive students.

State what you would do to ensure that they listen to you

(d) **Divide the following words into their constituent syllable units e.g. Operate – op-er-ate**

- (i) Wonder .....
- (ii) Honey .....
- (iii) Drawback.....
- (iv) Town .....
- (v) Education.....

(e) (i) *Two teachers (Mrs. Stima – D.O.S and Mr. Obwaya – the drama teacher) of Kiti High school*

*are involved in a discussion in the staffroom. They are assessing the possibility of allowing*

*students continue with their entertainment on Friday evenings. Complete the conversation:*

-

Mrs Stima: Mr. Obwaya, do you think entertainment is necessary in this school?

Mr. Obwaya:

Mrs. Stima: More time? This is unacceptable! Let the students do what brought them to school.

This is a school and not a leisure resort.

Mr. Obwaya:

Mrs Stima: In fact we are wasting time discussing this issue. Let's ban entertainment.

We are not

destroying anybody.

Mr. Obwaya:

Mrs. Stima: (calmly) Would you please, explain why you are favouring this issue.

Mr. Obwaya:

Mrs. Stima: But when they go into the dance hall they are never grown ups nor are they responsible. They should stick to books.

Mr. Obwaya:..

Mrs Stima: I am sorry, Mr. Obwaya, I've to cut you short. Are you aware that the majority

in

this school are of the opinion that entertainment should be curtailed?

Mr. Obwaya: (shocked)

Mrs. Stima: That is it. Nothing is going to happen and nobody is going to change this.

Mrs. Stima:.....

Mr. Obwaya: yes! Why not? They even need to be added more time

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: I agree with you but you know, we may think we are assisting the children but find

we are destroying them.

Mrs. Stima:

\*

Mr. Obwaya: to me entertainment is part and parcel of learning. It is absolutely necessary

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: Students need time away from their books. Let them ventilate their steam.

Furthermore, they are responsible as they are grown-ups

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: But they need.....

They show interruption. if no ellipse or dots, award "0" mark.

Mrs. Stima:

Mr. Obwaya: What! It can't be! You are invited for trouble✓

N/B:- The exclamation mark is necessary to show shock.

Mrs. Stima:

(1mk) (ii) State two forms of polite address used by Mrs. Stima in the above conversation

11. (a) *Read the poem below and then answer the questions that follow.*

**BOY ON A SWING**

Slowly he moves  
To and fro, to and fro,  
Then faster up and down.

His blue shirt  
Billow in the breeze  
Like a tattered kite

The world whorls by:  
east becomes west,  
north turns south  
The four cardinal points in his head,

Mother!  
Where did I come from?  
When will I wear long trousers?  
Why was my father jailed?

- i) Identify any two sound patterns used in this poem and illustrate them.  
ii) Why do you think the poet uses the sound patterns you have identified in (i) above?  
iii) How would you say line 2 – 4 of this poem and why?  
iv) Give words that sound similar to the following ones in this poem.  
Blue –  
Wear

b (i) *Rearrange the following words in pairs of homophones.*

whines, mown, lays, weather, dough, laze, moan, doe, whether, wine

(ii) *Provide minimum pairs for the following words.*

/t/

/d/

doubt

dt

dor

- c) You were the best student in K.C.S.E. last year. The principle of your former school has requested you to give a speech to the present candidates. What important aspects would you consider in order to enhance effective speech delivery?

*d. Read the following dialogue and answer the questions that follow:*

**Makokha** : Hi old man! I hope you know why I'm here, Your girl Lavender loves me and I have come to take her away. Where is she?

**Murunga** : Did I hear you right? Did you say .....

**Makokha** : Yes, Lavender! Just say how many goats you want!

**Murunga** : Who are you? Whose son are you?

**Makokha** : Good heavens! You mean you don't know f who lam? You

must be

the only one in this village who doesn't know famous people  
like

me. I am Makokha or Deno, the guy whose voice you usually hear on Egesa F.M. radio. You are a very lucky father-in-law!

**Murunga** : What is the world coming to?

**Makokha** : I hope you are not going completely blind. The world is going nowhere! It is Lavender who is coming to my three-stories palace.

Ask her to come. I am running late.

**Murunga** : Young man ..... get out of my sight before I set dog, Toby, on you!

- d. (i) Identify and illustrate four things that you find wrong with Makokha's manner of speech.
- (ii) "Your girl, Lavender, loves me and I have come to take her away." Rewrite this sentence in the manner in which Makokha should have uttered if he had a sense of courtesy.
- (iii) At one point Makokha deliberately misunderstands Murunga. Identify this point and state what it reveals about Makokha's attitude.

12. ***Read the following poem and respond to the questions***

**I SHALL RETURN**

I shall return again. I shall return  
 To laugh and love and watch with wonder eyes  
 At golden noon the forest fires burn,  
 Wafting their blue – black smoke to sapphire skies  
 I shall return to loiter by the streams  
 That bathe the brown blades of the bending grasses,  
 And realize once more my thousand dreams.  
 Of waters rushing down the mountain passes.  
 I shall return to hear the fiddle and fife  
 Of village dances, dear delicious tunes  
 That stir the hidden depths of native life  
 Stray melodies of dim-remembered tunes.  
 I shall return. I shall return again  
 To ease my mind of long, long years of pain.

- (a) i) What **three** things does the poet wish to return to?  
 ii) Name the stylistic device to emphasize the poet's longing.  
 iii) Describe two sound patterns used in the poem  
 iv) A poem is best read aloud. What do you think is lost if you read this poem silently?
- b) Imagine you are part of the audience that is listening to a speech. You look around and notice that some people are looking at their watches, a few are yawning and one or two are shifting in their seats.
- i) What would be the likely cause of such behaviour? Mention at least four causes  
 ii) If you were to be the speaker, what would you do to capture and sustain the interest to the audience? Mention at least four

c) i) *For each of the words below give another word with the same pronunciation*

Wet –  
Soar –  
Would –  
Tied –  
One –  
You –

ii) *Underline the silent sounds in these words*

Gain  
Helipad  
Resist  
Rhy  
Tomb  
Deliver

d) What will be the meaning of the sentences below if the underlined words are stressed

i) The young tout and the driver, hijacked the car

ii) The young tout and the driver, hijacked the car

e) *The phone rings.*

Mr. Oundo: (picking the phone) Yes!

Ken : Who is speaking please?

Mr. Oundo : What do you want?

Ken : I would like to speak to ...

Mr. Oundo : Speak up I cant hear what you are saying!

*From the above telephone conversation identify and explain at least three cases of lack of telephone etiquette*

13. **a) Read the poem below and answers questions based on it.**

**LISTEN TO THE RAIN**

Listen to the rain,  
The whisper of the rain,  
The slow soft sprinkle,  
the drip-drop tinkle,  
the first wet shisper of the rain.

Listen to the rain,  
the singing of the rain,  
the tiptoe pitter patter,  
the splish and splash and splatter,  
the steady sound,  
the singing of the rain.

Listen to the rain,  
the roaring pouring rain,  
the hurly-burly  
topsy- turvey  
Lashing gnashing teeth of the rain,  
The lightning-flashing  
Thunder crashing  
Sounding pounding roaring rain,  
leaving all outdoors a muddle,  
A mishy mushy muddy puddle.

Listen to the quietude,  
 The silence and the solitude  
 Of after rain,  
 The dripping, dripping, dropping,  
 The slowly, slowly stopping  
 The fresh wet silent  
     after time  
         of rain.

- i) Identify any two sound patterns employed in the poem
- ii) Describe the rhyme scheme of the poem
- iii) How would you say the first line of the poem?

- b) A bear will bear a bear
  - i) Classify the above genre
  - ii) State two functions of the genre above
  - iii) Give another example of the genre

c) ***Underline the odd one out***

- |            |        |        |         |
|------------|--------|--------|---------|
| i) Picked  | wicked | packed | sacked  |
| ii) World  | worker | wolf   | worship |
| iii) Think | this   | thing  | thistle |
| iv) Tube   | tutor  | turn   | tumour  |

d) i) non-verbal skills in communication are very important in the delivery of any oral item.

State any four forms of non-verbal cues

- ii) Give three reasons why listening is an essential aspect of communication
- iii) How would you say the following statements ;
  - i) Why do you always come to church late?
  - ii) Are you the boy who was found bullying the form ones?
  - iii) I don't believe your story.

e) ***Imagine you are faced with the following situations and give at least two appropriate responses to each situation***

- i) You accidentally knock down another student on the pavement
- ii) You are in a hurry to get to school and three people are busy conversing right in the middle of the path
- iii) Your friend has lost a close relative and you decide to console her

14. Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:-

The sun rises in the east  
 Sending forth its morning Heat  
 The lily in the valley below  
 Reflects its wondrous glow

Red yellow pink and white  
 The roses send out their bright light  
 It is such a wondrous sight  
 Beauty shining through the night

- (i) Explain one way through which rhythm has been achieved

- (ii) Write down the rhyme scheme of the poem.  
 (iii) Explain any two ways you would ensure your audience enjoys your performance of this poem  
 (iv) Which three words would you emphasize in line three of stanza one?  
 (v) Underline the silent letter in the following words:.

Rendezvous

Condemn

Eulogy .

Phlegm .

(vi) Using each of the following words. Construct two sentences with each to show the two

meanings implied in the word . .

(vii) Your school principal has invited a prominent professor to offer a talk on a topic of students'

interest. Briefly explain any four features that would prove one is not listening

(viii) Give a word that sounds similar to the one given below (3mks) ½ a mark each

Analyst -

Surge -

Session-

Through -

Sterling-

Symbol-

(f) The following is part of a conversation between a student and a principal of some school in

Kakamega District. The student is the chairperson of the school's writers' club and is requesting for permission for the club members to attend a writers symposium at a neighbouring school. Complete the conversation.

Student: .....

**Principal:** Good morning, your club patron Mrs. Wasike had mentioned that you would see me about

a symposium but she did not elaborate what is the symposium about and Show will you

benefit from it.

**Student:** .....

**Principal:** That sounds like a very useful symposium How many club members will attend and how

do you intend to finance the trip? .

**Student:** .....

**Principal:** That is a good number, and I hope you will raise enough money from the projects. If some

remains after the trip you could support the school bursary fund. You have my permission.

**Student :** .....

# 15. Fill in the blank spaces with the most appropriate word (10mks)

Although (1) \_\_\_\_\_President and prime minister effectively (2) \_\_\_\_\_ a ceasefire (3) \_\_\_\_\_they (4)\_\_\_\_\_on the telephone (5) \_\_\_\_\_ Wednesday night and asked their lieutenants to cease hostility \_\_\_\_6relationship may not b e out of the woods (7)

\_\_\_\_\_. The President (8) \_\_\_\_\_Prime Minister differed when Raila (9)\_\_\_\_\_ the suspension of (10)\_\_\_\_William Ruto of Agriculture and Sam Ongeru of Education a week ago. (Adapted from The Standard Newspaper)



(a) The following is a telephone conversation between Jane and her mother. Jane is a student at Mwalimu High School, while her mother, who has been unwell for some time, is a business lady. Complete the dialogue by filling in the blanks with appropriate responses.

MOTHER : Hello Jane! How are you?

JANE : .....(2mks)

Mother : Oh! Little girl. Don't worry about that, I am still on drugs and I believe all will be well very soon. I am concerned about your school work. Have you improved?

JANE : .....

Mother : This is great. I have always prayed for you. Don't relax after mid-term results.

Now make sure that you are working hard to be the best in the district.

JANE : .....

MOTHER : You are right Jane. Caro is joining University of Nairobi and all of us in the village are proud of her. Where are you going on the tour?

JANE : .....

MOTHER : I will send somebody to clear the remaining amount. Next month is only ten

days away.

JANE : .....

MOTHER : Daddy is doing well but he has gone on transfer to Kianyaga.

(b) Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow

She dwelt among untrodden ways  
Besides the springs of dove;  
A maid whom there was none to praise  
And very few to love

A violet by mossy stone  
Half-hidden from the eye!  
Fair as a star, when only one  
Is shining in the sky  
She lived unknown, and few could know  
When Lucy ceased to be:  
But she in her grave, and oh,  
The difference to me!

### Questions

(i) Describe the rhyme scheme of the above poem  
(2mks)

(ii) Which word would you stress in stanza 1 line 4, and why? (2mks)

(iii) If you were to recite the poem in a drama festival, what two performance features would you

employ in the last stanza? Give reasons

(2mks)

(c) From the following list, write down five pairs of words whose pronunciations are similar

|        |          |       |      |
|--------|----------|-------|------|
| Rattle | Abattoir | well  | coup |
| Nose   | kettle   | hail  |      |
| Hale   | zoo      | cape  |      |
| Gape   | tour     | whale |      |
|        | meteor   | noise |      |

(5mks)

- Cattle knows cups
- (d) Rewrite the following words in two columns of the hissing sounds /s/ and /3/ depending on their pronunciations (5mks)

Conscious  
Special  
Ocean  
Measure  
Cushion  
Explosion  
Motion  
Seizure  
Brush  
Fushion

(e) Imagine you have been invited to speak about the role of NACADA in fighting drug abuse among the Kenyan youth. What would you need to ensure that your speech is successful?

- (f) Mention **five** non-verbal cues you would use to make your speech effective (5mks)

16. a) Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow;

**THE EAGLE**

He clasps the Crag with crooked hands:  
Close to the sun in lonely hands,  
Rung with the azure world, he stands,

The wrinkled sea beneath crawls:  
He watches from his mountain walls,  
And like a thunder belt he falls.

**Questions**

Identify **two** sound patterns employed in the poem. (2 mks)

What has the poet achieved by use of the above? (2 mks)

Which word would you stress in the last line and why? (2 mks)

a) What gestures would you use while reciting line one of the poem? (2 mks)

b) A small woman who cooks better than your mother, Answer. Bee

i) Identify the above genre. (1 mk)

ii) Give any **three** functions of the genre above. (3 mks)

c) Write another word with similar pronunciation as these. (5 mks)

Come  
aren't  
need  
way  
oral

d) i) Explain **three** reasons why listening is an important aspect of communication.

ii) State any **three** forms of non verbal cues and briefly explain what each of them entails.

e) Mention the words or expressions you would use in each of the following situation. (3

loud i) You are revising for your end term exams at home. Your neighbours are playing very

their music. You decide to go over to their house to request them to reduce the volume of

radio.(1 mk)

ii) A friend of yours comes to your house to invite you to accompany him or her to watch a movie.

You are unable to accompany him/.her because you have not finished your chores in the

house.

You decide to turn down the invitation. (1 mk)

iii) Your friend has sent you message that she or he has lost his or her mother. You decide to console him or her. (1 mk)

17. (a) **Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:**

My old man's white old man  
And my old mother's black  
If ever I cursed my old white old man  
I take my curses back

If ever I cursed my black old mother  
And wished she were in hell  
I am sorry for that evil wish  
And now I wish her well

My old man died in a fine big house  
My ma died in a shack  
I wonder where I'm gonna die  
Being neither white nor black

*(By Langstone Hughes)*

a) (i) Describe the rhyme scheme of the poem (2mks)  
(ii) Apart from rhyme, identify another sound pattern used in the poem and state its effect

(iii) State the words you would stress in the third last line and explain why (2mks)

(iv) How would you say the last line? (1mk)

**b) In which word is the vowel sound different in the following set of words? (5mks)**

- (i) son, sun, can, hut
- (ii) came, come, late, name
- (iii) so, sew, sow, sod
- (iv) hot, robe, cock, cost
- (v) hurt, herd, hard, firm

**c) Indicate the intonation pattern in the following sentences (5mks)**

- (i) Are you serious?
- (ii) You must behave yourself
- (iii) I am going shopping
- (iv) He can't do that, really!

d) In a conversation, how does one know it is his/her turn to speak? (5mks)

(e) You are attending a seminar with your friend. Halfway through the presentation by one of the speakers, she (your friend) tells you that she can hardly concentrate. Explain any seven strategies you would advice her to employ so as to listen effectively and benefit from the talk. (7mks)

18. (i) **Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:**

I sit outside my house and listen  
From the construction site comes  
Pound, push, pull and plunk.

I get back into the house and listen

Form her kitchen comes  
Wash, swirl and gush

To bed I go at last for peace  
But  
Mutter, wheeze and slurp

He snores in peace  
While I awake I remain  
The noise too intense to ignore

Oh! The noise they make  
In the house, out the house  
Out the bed, in the bed  
Why can't they keep silence?

- (a) What is the poem talking about?  
(1mk)
- (b) Identify any **two** sound patterns used in the poem (4mks)
- (c) Which words would you stress in the last line of stanza three? Why ?  
(2mks)
- (d) (i) How would you say the line of the poem?  
(1mk)
- (ii) Identify **four** pairs of words with the same pronunciation from the list below  
(4mks)
- |         |      |        |         |      |
|---------|------|--------|---------|------|
| Hale    | Pose | missed | draught | mist |
| Way     | bawl | air    | ball    | tile |
| Why     | tall | pause  | draft   | hit  |
| Drought | ore  | wail   | till    | heat |
- (iii) You are a radio presenter and you are scheduled to interview a prominent politician about the current proposed constitution.  
(a) What preparations would you carry out before the interview?  
(6mks)
- (b) What strategies would you employ during the interview session? (6mks)
- (iv) Explain **any six** important details you will use when giving direction to make it accurate.

## SECTION II (Pp2)-

### **PAPER 101/2 – (COMPREHENSION, LITERARY APPRECIATION AND GRAMMAR)**

The KCSE English paper 101/2 has three main parts of:

a) Comprehension – i) Unseen text – 20 mks

ii) The seen text normally an excerpt from one of the compulsory set texts-

25 mks

b) Literary appreciation of either a poem or an oral narrative – 20 mks

c) Grammar – 15 mks

TOTAL – 80 mks

### **SECTION A – UNSEEN TEXT**

### **SECTION B – COMPREHENSION:-**

### **QUESTION 2 – AN EXCERPT FROM ONE OF THE COMPULSORY TEXTS**

#### **SECTION C**

#### **QUESTION 3 – LITERARY APPRECIATION**

This area consists of either a poem or a narrative. The candidate is expected to carry out a comprehensive literary appreciation

#### **POEMS**

#### **ORAL NARRATIVES**

#### **GRAMMAR – QUESTION 4**

### **Section A – COMPREHENSION**

#### **1. *Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow***

#### **WOMEN IN IRAN**

So far, everything seems normal. But in the illustrations accompanying this description the ballerinas have been air-brushed out. Instead, an empty space, the floor and the blank wall meets the eye. Like so many other images of women in Iran the ballerinas have been censored

Dega's painting is emblematic of a basic paradox of life in Iran, 20 years after the Islamic revolution. On the one hand, the regime has succeeded in completely repressing Iranian women. At any Government Institutions, Universities and Airports there are separate entrances for women, where they are often checked for signs of violating the strict dress code. They are forbidden to go out unless they are covered by clothing that conceals everything but their hands and faces. At one of the universities where I used to teach, I'm told a female professor was expelled because her wrist had shown from under her sleeve while she was writing on the blackboard.

Yet these measures, meant to render women invincible and powerless, are paradoxically making women visible and powerful. By attempting to control every aspect of women's lives and by staking its legitimacy on the Iranian people's supposed desire for this control, the regime has unwittingly handed women a powerful weapon; every private act or gesture in defiance of official rule is now a strong political statement.

Meanwhile, because its extreme regulation of women's lives unnecessarily intrudes on the private lives of men, the regime has also alienated many men who initially supported the revolution

Women on the eve of the Islamic revolution were active in all areas of life in Iran. They were encouraged to participate in areas normally closed to them. Women were police officer, judges and pilots-active in every field except the clergy. By 1978, 22 women were members of parliament and two sat in the senate.

The Ayatollah Khomeini accused them of betraying culture and tradition. Dr. Farrokhrou Parsa was one of these alleged traitors. She gave up her medical practice to become principal of the girls school I attended in Tehran. Then she became Iranians first female cabinet minister, in charge of education. When the Shah was ousted, Parsa was summarily tried and executed. She was charged with "corruption on earth, warring against God" and "Expansion of prostitution", allowed no defense nowhere and sentenced by hooded judges; she was put in a sack before being killed.

Ayatollah Khomeini tried to expel women from the public sphere was not surprising. What was surprising was the leftist members of the revolutionary coalition who went away. The leftist had traditionally appeared to support women's rights. However, their totalitarian mindset was ultimately more at ease with the rigid rule exposed by the reactionary derics with the pluralistic approach favoured by the women's movement. Thus, when the Ayatollah began his crackdown, he had the full support of the leftists.

Many Iranian women, on the other hand were not so pliant. On a cold day in March 1979, thousands of shouting women massed Tuto one of the Tehran's wide avenues. They had gathered to express their resistance to the Ayatollah's attempt to make them invincible. Some days earlier, the Ayatollah had annulled the family protection.

1. What reason did the Ayatollah give for wanting to make women invincible?
2. Do you think the writer of this passage is male or female? Support your answer
3. Give: i) Cite one of the repressive laws against women.  
ii) Why was the professor expelled?
4. List the three accusations leveled against Dr. Farrokhrou Parsa in the passage.
5. Describe the theme in this passage.
6. Before the Islamic revolution in which areas were women encouraged to participate?
7. Explain the paradox the author refers in the third paragraph which begins, "Yet these measures"
8. Describe the writer's opinion on the treatment of women in the passage
9. Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases in the passage
  - i) censored -
  - ii) emblematic -
  - iii) alleged -
  - iv) leftist-
  - v) espoused-
10. What title can be given to this passage?

## 2. *Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:-*

**T**he research by the Maendeleo ya Wanaume Organization that reports a case of reversed roles where men are made to cook, wash clothes, clean the house, utensils and baby sit should reveal more and delve into the causalities rather than issue inflammatory findings with alarming statistics that will only serve to scare courtship.

It should be noted with clarity that societal transition are normally treated with a lot of caution, sobriety and reasonableness to avoid endangering the very fabrics that hold the society together. This is because it's a process that takes time to sink, be appreciated and acceptably embraced. Equally, the connotation reversed roles imply replacement of male domination by female domination instead of hybrid system where roles are shared equally and help handed out where necessary to supplement each other's effort.

Gender refers to women's and men's socially defined roles and characteristics that are shaped by historical, economic, religious, cultural and ethical factors.

Gender is learned through socialization, it is not fixed, it is changeable. Gender stereotypes therefore include comments like, women are weak and cowards, gentle, nurturing and caring while men are bread winners, decision makers and generally aggressive.

The African society and Kenya in particular is patriarchal. A social system based on male privilege and power in which women are regarded secondary and created for the service of men.

Patriarchy is mostly for men and that's why men feel threatened when patriarchy is challenged. However, research has shown that not all men are winners under patriarchy.

This is because patriarchy puts a lot of pressure on men to perform and become workaholic in a struggle to maintain the family, for example, research has shown most millionaires in the US are women, widows of men who died young from diseases related to over

work.

Since gender is societal creation and not biology, it can be changed, albeit gradually.

The stubborn men who live in the past should be prepared for **feminism approach** that perceives and interprets social situation from a woman's point of view.

According to this approach, female oppression should be addressed adequately.

Here, the area of focus includes: Education and legal rights for women. Economic rights, that advocate's equal access to properties, jobs and career. The puzzle however, is where the approach leaves men, especially if the process is forceful.

Gender equity is an idea whose time has come as statistics indicate girls perform better than boys in schools and ladies are more preferable by employers than men due to hard work, honesty, loyalty and cost effectiveness.

Women must also rise to the occasion, take responsibility with caution and cease to be victims of inferiority complex.

Change must not translate to arrogance and revengeful attitudes that will paint women as heartless. Life is meaningless without effective family institution. Let's ensure our society does not fall apart.

*(Adapted from Sunday, May 31, 2009)*

(a) In what way is gender a socialization process?

(b) According to the passage, what is gender stereo typing?

(2mks)

(c) Explain the contrast between the hybrid system and the case of reversed roles

(2mks)

(d) What evidence is given to show that not all men are winners under patriarchy?

(e) What is the writer's tone in the passage?

(f) *Re-write the following beginning; (Not fixed .....*

Gender is learned through socialization, it is not fixed, it is changeable.

(g) In a summary of about 60 words, describe the writer's attitude towards women

Rough copy

Fair copy

(h) Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases as used in the passage.

(i) Inflammatory.....

(ii) Sobriety.....

(iii) Feminism approach.....

### 3. **Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:-**

The river, the forest and the sky all drew Densu to the top of the hill with a power he had no need to fight against. He asked Nyaneba if there was no more work he could do on the farm up there. But at that time there was nothing really, and Nyaneba almost scolded him when he asked once more what was there to do.

"Densu," she said at the end of her patience, "the animal that does not rest gets so angry and unhappy that it spreads destruction wherever it goes. A human being works fully when there is work to do. A human being rests fully when the season for rest comes."

Densu did not **importune** Nyaneba about work any more. Almost everyday he climbed up the hill and sat on the warm rock looking at the river and the forest **canopy**. From where he sat, the river now looked thin and completely still. Seeing it at a distance, he had to think before it became in his mind a moving thing, not a dead, flat sheet shining passively in the sun.

So he knew the river's motion in his mind, though his eyes **perceived** stillness. Once the motion was clear in his mind, it did not stop. It flowed in a thought stream that could take him from the present all the way back to moments so far in the past his remembrance surprised him.

Some of the memories he would never understand. He had known a great happiness at a time about which he remembered nothing but the feeling itself. This remembrance took his feeling back to a time when he was helpless but feared nothing

because there was a presence around him that made fear a stranger. He had told people about this feeling and always left them **puzzled**

They said he could have had such a time, because his father died before he was born, and his mother also died in child birth. Yet the feeling was part of his memory, and it was so strong he knew it was true, in spite of what others saw and said. And often as he grew up, he found himself searching, sometimes in anguish, sometimes with sheer desire for a return of that time and of the feeling.

Yet life at times became an argument saying that presence, that wholeness he remembered so mysteriously and **sought** so naturally, would never be possible in the world outside the wishing mind. He had known people at Esuano, and begun to see life clearly, but most of the people and most of the life he saw led his mind far astray from the peace he sought.

This too he remembered: in his twelfth year something strange had happened. A white man had arrived at Esuano. He was not an official from the castle at cape coast, so people were astonished to see him there at all. They were more astonished when he told them he was a trader on the coast, but had grown tired of trading. He said he wanted to rest.

People **shunned** him. They were afraid of him and they had reason enough. He lived as if he and water had quarreled bitterly. He did not like food. his **sustenance** was drink and when he was really hungry he would look for fruit, like a child at play, and that would be his meal.

Densu went to him and sat watching him. He still went to him long after the other children had fled in fear. One day the stranger white man stopped singing his drunken songs, pointed to his heart and shouted something.

"Collins!" He repeated the name, **stabbing his breast** repeatedly with an extended finger.

When he stopped, Densu pointed to himself and said "Densu." The white man roared happily. He seemed immensely pleased with himself that Densu had understood him, as if he had actually taught him to speak. He began a game of names, teaching Densu English words and learning Akan words from him.

In less than a month the game of words changed. It became even. Densu went to Collins whenever he had time. The idea of learning the strange language of the white excited him, and he worked hard to make free time for his new passion. Collins taught him willingly. He seemed to live for the hours when the eager boy came to talk to him.

But Collins stopped asking Densu the Akan names of things. With an eagerness answering the boy, he taught him as fast as he could absorb new knowledge, and his yellow-red face exploded with joy when Densu began at last to speak to him in his own language. The solitary white man then gave up all pretence of wishing to learn Akan. He was happy enough to have a person to talk to and teaching Densu to read and write gave him something to do when he was not drinking.

Densu asked him why he had left cape coast to come to Esuano. The white man's answer was quite **incomprehensible** to him. All he understood was that the mention of cape coast made the white man violently angry. Once, later, Densu asked him why he did not go home. The drunken man wept tears at the questions. From then on Densu did not ask him any such questions again.

In his first months at Esuano the white man Collins sold a few things to the few who had any money. But after his third month at Esuano he sold nothing. Knowing adults predicted he would die in a matter of weeks. They were disappointed and embarrassed when in spite of the way he drank and starved himself, he remained noisily alive.

- a) Why did Densu spend most of his time seated on the rock up the hill?
- b) What effect did the river have on Densu?
- c) Who was the stranger and how old was Densu when he arrived?
- d) What does "He lived as if he and water had quarreled bitterly," mean?
- e) People dislike the stranger (Rewrite beginning with, "The stranger....."
- f) From what tribe does Densu come from?
- g) Write notes on why Collins was eager to teach Densu his language and why he



stopped

learning Densu's language

h) Identify and explain one character traits of Densu

i) Give the meaning of the following words and phrases as used in the passage:-

i) Importune -

ii) Canopy -

iii) Stabbing his breast.....

iv) Shunned.....

v) Incomprehensible.....

**4. Read the following passage then answer all the questions that follow:**

It is said that behind every successful man there's a woman, so how can we help our sons succeed? By bringing them up in such a way that they understand their role as leaders, providers and protectors.

And how can we do this successfully? By noting their masculine qualities and praising them for these. Take note when they excel in masculine roles and encourage them. Admiration is the food of a man's soul. Never belittle your son's masculinity; it hurts very deeply and might result in deep resentment.

Are you faced with a rebellious son? Mind your language when you talk to them; you might be scolding him for doing or not doing something while inadvertently belittling his masculinity. Try the opposite for change; praise him and see how this transforms him. The untidy room will be a thing of the past, as will many other pains you have been wishing away. Relate the duties you assign him to his masculine qualities and he will be very glad to help. When he is facing failure or a crisis, reassure him that you believe in him and his ability to pull through, no matter how difficult the situation might appear. Do not mock his ability to overcome a difficulty. Use statements such as "this might be the door to opportunity, a stepping stone to greater success." who wouldn't excel when someone who matters to them like a mum believes in them? A word of caution, though: we must be careful not to push our sons to become what they are not interested in being.

Allow them the freedom to make choices and let them learn from mistakes. There's a greater temptation to be bossy towards our sons, but we need to refrain from giving detailed instructions on the what, when, how and where every action they take. Let him know when you disagree with his decision, but tell him he can still count on you

For the women who have taken over leadership in the home, you need to let go and build your husband by encouraging him to take up that role. This will allow you time to be a mother you need to be, one who can nurture her sons and be a homemaker. Our sons need to learn from their fathers what it means to be a responsible man.

And to those women who are sacrificing their children's well-being for careers I suggest, learn from miss Taylor Caldwell, an Anglo- American writer with several awards to her credit once remarked: "I'd rather cook a meal for a man and bring his slippers and feel myself in the protection of his arms than have all the citations and awards I have received worldwide"

*(Adapted from Daily Nation)*

a) What is the role of mothers in the success of their sons?

b) i) How can parents help their sons overcome the challenges they meet while growing up?

ii) What precautions should sons take in to account so as to achieve their ambitions?

c) Give three disadvantages of women taking leadership at home.

d) Give a reason why Miss Taylor is mentioned in the last paragraph.

e) In not more than 65 words, summarize the ways parents can deal with rebellious sons:-

ROUGH COPY

FINAL COPY

f) Explain the meaning of the following phrase and words as used in the passage

- i) "Admiration is the food of a man's soul" .....
- ii) Masculine.....
- iii) Bossy.....

**5. Read the following passage then answer questions that follow.**

Soil erosion is a continual process in nature. Over the centuries weather and rocks interact to replace work out soil. Much as man renews his outer layer of skin. But the accelerated soil erosion created by man often destroys faster than nature can renew. It usually results from rapid and thoughtless exploitation, an attempt to obtain the maximum product as quickly as possible. This attitude has led to excessive cultivation, deforestation, overgrazing, failure to consider the nature of the soil and its environment and reluctance to devote labour and finance to maintaining its qualities. The results are seen in the barren lands of North Africa, the Middle East, and south china. And soil erosion has been a factor in the downfall of past civilizations. Perhaps the most frequently quoted example of soil erosion is that of the American dust bowl. Its natural equilibrium was upset by over cultivation and the land was reduced to near desert conditions. Wind erosion accelerated the process assisted by a succession of the dry years. There are many areas of the USA which have felt the impact of wind erosion. Others have been subject to water erosion on land which, through misuse has lost its fertility.

A number of measures which help to conserve soil have been in use for centuries in many parts of the world. Their primary aim is to make the best use of rain. They include terracing, contour farming and strip ploughing which control the quantity and pace of water run-off. Over the years, many of the best soils have been developed under grass. The soil itself must have a good biological content of minute organisms to circulate the nutrients and to maintain a health structure. With some crops, soil conservation is facilitated by allowing weeds to grow or by cultivating leguminous crops. These help to protect the soil from wind and water erosion and can be ploughed back as manure.

To restore vegetational cover to barren lands is a slow process, but the scientific and technical problems are far outweighed by those arising from man's use of domestic animals, notably goats and sheep. These animals have caused soil erosion in many areas and it is urgently necessary to have more control over them. Goats and sheep have grazed large areas of Mediterranean countries into subsistence farming or deserts; they prevent tree growth and have reduced the average tree line by 1000 feet in four centuries. Unfortunately they and cattle are still being introduced into areas being cleared of forests in Africa. For example, the cattle of Maasai in Tanzania give rise to much erosion in their now restricted territories. In many instances, a far greater yield of protein could be obtained by 'farming' the wild animals in these territories. These animals and plants on which their life is based have achieved a harmony or balance in their relationship which, history, shows is rarely achieved between the goat, as farmed by humans, and its terrain.

**Adapted from Man and Environment by Robert Arvil**

1. Explain how soil erosion replace work out soil
2. Soil erosion is said to be a naturally occurring process in nature. What role does man play in making soil erosion a harmful process?
3. Perhaps the most frequently quoted examples of soil erosion is that of the American dust bowl. *Begin: The American dust bowl.....)*
4. How does the writer show that soil erosion is a global problem?
5. Which is the greatest consequence of soil erosion recorded in history according to this passage?
6. "It usually results from rapid and thoughtless exploitation, an attempt to obtain the maximum product as quickly as possible. State the word class of the

underlined words

as used in the passage

Example: Exploitation: noun

Usually:.....

Thoughtless:.....

7. Why do you think the word: '*Farming*': in the last paragraph has been put in quotation marks?

8. What measures have been used in many parts of the world to conserve soil?

(Answer in note form)

9. Explain the meaning of the following words as used in the passage.

i) Renew.....

ii) Barren.....

iii) Pace.....

**6. Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:-**

A situation whereby a large number of mentally and physically capable people of working age are willing to work but cannot find work is usually known as unemployment. In Africa, the unemployment rate is estimated to be 27-29%. This way beyond the usual acceptable rate of 4%. This is a grievous situation which has contributed to the soaring levels of poverty witnessed all around us.

But what are the causes of unemployment? Can anything be done to ease the situation? First. Political upheavals have played a key role in promoting the sky rocketing levels of unemployment. Civil wars and ethnic clashes have led to bloodshed and massive loss of life. As is expected, foreign investors have fled for their safety. They have shut down their companies and relocated their businesses to places that are more conducive to the thriving of their enterprises. The results are usually jobless and consequently poverty.

Ordinary citizens rarely ferment political trouble. Their "leaders" do it in an effort to upstage one another and make political and economic gains. Through their vote, citizens have the means of ensuring that such people do not accede to power.

Contrary to expectation, international trade has not helped the situation for a long time. The developed countries, instead, have taken advantage of this trade to exploit Africans making them even poorer. Liberation of trade has meant that goods from all manner of places are allowed into the country. Most of these are cheaper than locally produced ones because the costs of production are lowered by efficiency factors and government subsidies. As a result local infant industries are unable to compete and end up collapsing. Once again many are left unemployed.

In addressing this problem, the buck stops with African governments. It is upon them to create an enabling environment for local industries by way of improving infrastructure and security and also giving tax waivers. Sound policies that enhance efficiency in the sector should be instituted.

In addition, the unemployment problem is worsened by a shortage of entrepreneurs. Many people lack the necessary skills, spirit of boldness and risk taking attitudes required in starting business ventures. Though they have the capital, they do not invest it locally. Thus they deny many people a chance for employment. Some prefer to stash their money in foreign accounts.

A sense of patriotism is called for here. Nothing gives greater joy and satisfaction than knowing that one has contributed to the betterment of the lives of others, as they say east or west, home is the best, and so investing locally will have multiple benefits. African governments and NGO's must also do more in equipping those interested with entrepreneurial skills.

Moreover the African system of education has failed to change the white collar job mentality. Many are those who believe that these are more prestigious and better paying than blue collar jobs. This has meant that opportunities in the informal sectors go unexploited while there is excess unabsorbed labour in the white collar sector.

To solve this problem, People need to be socialized differently. The 8.4.4 system

of education in Kenya is a step in this direction. One of its objectives is to equip its recipients with progressive attitude and skills necessary for self-reliance.

As we have seen, unemployment is a big problem in Africa; it is directly connected to the high poverty levels crippling many people. However, with concerted efforts, the situation can be alleviated.

- a) What is the subject matter of this passage?
- b) According to the first paragraph, who are the unemployed?
- c) How would citizens ensure their peace?
- d) Rewrite the following sentences by putting the first three words in

parenthesis:-

“Through their votes, citizens have the means of ensuring that such people do not

accede to power”

- e) According to the passage, why is the expression “*their leaders*” enclosed in quotation marks?
- f) Explain what is meant by “*the buck stops with African government.*”
- g) Make notes on the effects of international trade
  - i) Ease.....
  - ii) Accede.....
  - iii) Patriotism.....

**7. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow.**

All the interested parties in the education sector are impressed by the Kenya National Examination Council’s measures to ensure this year’s national examinations are free of cheating.

It is for this reason that the 276,224 Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education Examination (K.C.S.E) candidates have 4,834 examination centres **manned** by 4,886 supervisors who are assisted by 13,796 invigilators. All these are qualified teachers who have been recruited mainly for their integrity.

The centres are manned by 4,886 armed police officers who are ready for action should there be trouble. And as if this is not enough, there are 686 senior officers manning areas at stations where examination papers are kept.

Before they get into the examination rooms, the candidates are thoroughly searched. Bags containing question papers are opened by the supervisor in the presence of all candidates and thoroughly searched.

Any remaining question papers are sealed and kept in full view of the candidates during the particular paper’s entire duration.

At the time of sitting for the paper, candidates are under hawk-eyed invigilators. And at the end of the paper answer booklets are sealed as all candidates, invigilators and the head teacher witness. All these measures are commendable.

The KNEC deserves a pat on the back also due to the fast reaction Kenyans received from it whenever the media report leakages, which, in any case, turn out to be **hoaxes**. In fact, all doubting Thomases are beginning to have faith in the KNEC.

However, all these money-**guzzling** measures would be unnecessary if Kenyan students had been brought up in a morally upright environment.

Examination cheating shows how morally deprived our society has become. It is a sign that parents and teachers have failed in their duty of moulding the youngsters.

Kenyans must stop and think why the current generation believes in short cut to its desire and does not wish to sweat for it. As Kenyans, we should find out if our education system is catering for the students’ moral and ethical needs. Whenever things go wrong in education, interested parties are quick to point accusing fingers.

Teachers blame parents and the society and parents blame teachers. This dangerous **buck-passing** game should be stopped to save the youth who are foundation of the country’s future.

The responsibility of instilling moral and ethics rests squarely on education institutions. School play a crucial role as far as the transmission of value is concerned as once children start going to school; they spend more time with teachers than with any other person.

This is why what teachers say is gospel to them, and not even parents can make them think otherwise.

A teacher can make a great contribution to the fostering of sound and religious values in children by taking interest in their behaviour.

*(Adapted from the Saturday Nation, November 3, 2007)*

a) Make notes on the precautions put in place to ensure that the national examinations are free of cheating.

b) Give two reasons the writer attributes to the examination cheating.

c) Why does the writer think that instilling morals and ethics solely rests on education institutions?

d) The KNEC deserves a pat for taking (strong) measures to curb examination anomalies.

*Use the word in brackets appropriately.*

e) Explain the contextual meanings of the following words.

(i) Manned ... controlled

(ii) Hoaxes .....

(iii) Guzzling ...

(iv) Buck-passing -

8. **Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:-**

You could win a car, a motorcycle, or a generous cash reward. But you have to score

an 'A' in the Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education first.

As the cut throat competition for the best performance among schools intensifies, ingenious school administrators are coming up with all kinds of rewards to motivate their students to turn into top performers in the national examinations.

The top reward, a car, was promised to the top student at Nairobi school, while Alliance and Mang'u high schools promised to reward each 'A' grade student with shs.10,000.

But Kianjuri High school has a different reward altogether.

At the beginning of 2006, 14-year-old Francis Itote walked through the wrought iron gate of Kanjuri High school. Four years later, he rode out of the school on a brand new motorcycle.

Itote's new ride was a gift from the school's board of governors because he had given the school its first 'A' in the last five years.

The board had challenged last year's candidates with an enticing offer; anyone who got an 'A' in KCSE would receive a motorcycle, with a one year comprehensive insurance cover and shs.5,000 cash prize. The motorcycle is valued at shs.70,000.

In a region where motorcycle taxis are valued by enterprising youth, the prize elicited immediate and intense competition among students.

As the motorcycle was officially handed over to 19-year-old Itote at a colourful ceremony on the school's football field; students could not wait to dash back to class to study in a bid to claim the motorcycle next year.

"If I get one, I will go straight into the boda boda business," said Max Muturi, a form four student.

All over Kenya, school boards as well as old boys and girls associations are willing to spend millions on incentives for students.

But education officials, including school principals, warn that these material

rewards may not be the best way to prepare top students to face the **challenges of everyday life** after school.

“Motivating students by giving them money may not be sustainable in the long run,” says Patrick Nyagosia, a provincial director of education.

The official warns that once top students step into a world where money is scarce; their level of motivation might come crashing down.

Dr. Stephen Wahome, a clinical psychologist with psychological Health services, Nairobi, concurs. If not well handled, some of the incentives given by schools can easily end up doing more harm than good.

“Unless the reward had some relevance to the young learners’ mental and emotional status, it can easily **disorientate** them,” warns the psychologist.

(Adapted from ‘Saturday Nation’ March 27,2010)

- (a) Why do school administrators come up with all kinds of rewards?
- (b) In note form, list the types of rewards offered by the various schools
- (c) What is the main requirement to deserve the above rewards?
- (d) According to the passage, what enabled Francis Itote to ride out of school on a band

new

motorcycle?

- (e) If I get one, I will go straight into the boda boda business.

*Rewrite using ‘unless’ .....*

- (f) What is ironic about the mode of rewards given to top performers by school administrators?

- (g) School boards as well as old boys and girls associations are willing to spend millions on

incentives for students. *Rewrite using ...not only....*

- (h) Briefly describe the author’s attitude towards material rewards to students

- (i) Explain the meaning of the following expressions as used in the passage:

enterprising youth..... young, industrious people(1)

challenges of everyday life..... ups and downs faced in life(1).

disorientate..... make unstable.(1)..

9. ***Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:-***

Unquestionably a literary life is for the most part an unhappy life; because if you have genius, you must suffer the penalty of genius; and, if you have only talent, there are so many cares and worries incidental to the circumstances of men of letters as to make life exceedingly miserable. Besides the pangs of composition, and the continuous disappointment which a true artist feels at his inability to reveal himself, there is the ever-recurring difficulty of gaining the public ear. Your writers are buoyed up by the hope and the belief that they have only to throw that poem at the world’s feet to get back in return the laurel \_crown: that they have only to push that novel into print to be acknowledged at once as a new light in literature. You can never convince a young author that the editors of magazines and the publishers of books are a practical body of men, who are by no means frantically anxious about placing the best literature before the public. Nay, that for the most part they are mere brokers, who conduct their business on the hardest lines of a profit and loss account. But supposing your book fairly launches, its perils are only beginning. You have to run the gauntlet of the critics. To a young author, again, this seems to be as terrible an ordeal as passing down the files of Sioux or Comanche Indians each one of whom is thirsting for your scalp. When you are a little older, you will find that criticism is not much more serious than the bye-play of clowns in a circus. When they beat around the ring the victim with bladders slung at the end of long poles. A time comes in the life of every author when he regards critics as comical rather than formidable, and goes his way unheeding. But there are sensitive souls that yield under the chastisement and, perhaps, are the saddest example of a find spirit hounded to death by savage criticism; because whatever his biographers may aver, that furious attack of Gifford and Terry undoubtedly expedited his death. But no doubt

there are hundreds who suffer keenly hostile and unscrupulous criticism, and who have to bear that suffering in silence, because it is a cardinal principle in literature that the most unwise thing in the world for an author is to take public notice of criticism in the way of defending himself. Silence is the only safeguard, as it is the only dignified protest against insult and offence.

*P.A. Sheehan*

- (a) Why is the literary life mostly an unhappy one?
- (b) What are the ambitions of a young author?
- (c) Are editors and publishers sympathetic to young authors?
- (d) What is ironical about the way editors and publishers operate?
- (e) What are some of the ordeals awaiting the young authors from the critics?
- (f) Why is Keats mentioned?
- (g) How, according to the author, should a writer respond to criticism?
- (i) Explain the meaning of the following expressions as used in the passage
  - men of letters.. -
  - a new light in literature..
  - chastisement.-
- (h) Why does the writer of this extract call editors and publishers “mere brokers”?

10. ***Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:-***

Ethnocentrism is a way of putting ourselves at the centre of everything and judging all others by our standards. It is a universal weakness and one that is at the root of most tribal and racial misunderstandings. While we consider ourselves superior and exalt our customs, we look down with scorn on those who behave differently from ourselves. They are lazy, unintelligent, immoral, un-enterprising, and materialistic. The more different these people are from us, the stronger our condemnation.

But this outlook raises a key question – what are the criteria for making these judgments? In each society, customs evolve to meet specific needs. It is when outsiders judge these customs against their own, particularly when they are very different, that they find them absurd, illogical or even downright savage.

Here in Kenya as many parts of Africa, old people are held in very high esteem. Custom demands respect for the old, and in some cases, superstition enforces it by threatening that if the old are treated badly, their ghosts will take revenge on those who were unkind to them. The old people therefore enjoy a great deal of respect; they are consulted in decision- making and they continue to head their house holds even when their sons are grown up. We find it inconceivable that the people could treat their old in any other way.

When we learn that some nomadic tribes in Australia and Brazil used to kill their old, we immediately label them as barbaric and uncivilized. And yet, for those people, it was a perfectly practical thing to do. They had to walk long distances in search of pasture, often with enemies in pursuit. The old were a burden and if captured would be tortured to death; it was kinder to kill them

A further example of apparently strange behaviour is the treatment of old people in some modern European families. They put their old in homes for the aged, a practice which we may find cruel and selfish. Within the framework of these societies, however, this is quite acceptable. Many European houses are small, and domestic help is not readily available to care for the old. In an old people's home, they will have more company and attention. None of those ways is superior to the others. They are all ways of coping with the problem of the old and as long as they do not create discord in the society, they are justifiable.

Variations abound in all forms of behaviour. What, for example is the standard form of greeting? For some of us, the American nod of the head and 'Hi' may appear too casual and impersonal. To the Americans, our elaborate handshaking and exchange of

courtesies may appear too ritualistic and a waste of precious time. The Baganda women kneel in greeting. Those sensitive about equality of the sexes may find this behaviour objectionable. The French hug and kiss when they meet friends – some Africans may find this embarrassing.

The increased speed of travel has in a sense created a world community. There is even some validity in talking about the international man- one who can travel to any corner of the globe equipped with international language, dress and manners. But shall become sufficiently internationalized so that we are no longer ethnocentric or shall we always remain intolerant?

### Questions

1. a) What is at the root of tribal and racial misunderstanding?  
b) Why should we not condemn other people's customs?  
(3mks)  
c) Explain the irony in the way some nomadic tribes in Australia and Brazil used to treat their old (3mks)  
d) Why does the author contrast how Kenyan's treat the old and how the old are traditionally treated in Brazil and Australia  
(2 mks)  
e) What is the writer's attitude towards the old people among the nomadic tribes in Australia and Brazil  
f) Here in Kenya, as in many parts of Africa, old people are held in very high esteem.  
(**Rewrite beginning: Old people.....**) (2 mks)  
g) State the theme of this passage  
(2 mks)  
h) Explain the meaning of each of the following words:  
(5 mks)
  - i) Root
  - ii) Exalt.....
  - iii) Inconceivable
  - iv) Apparently
  - v) Discord

### **11. Read the following comprehension passage and answer the questions that follow**

Ethnocentrism is a way of putting ourselves at the centre of everything and judging all others by our standards. It is a universal weakness and one that is at the root of most tribal and racial misunderstandings. While we consider ourselves superior and exalt our customs, we look down with scorn on those who behave differently from ourselves. They are lazy, unintelligent, immoral, un-enterprising, and materialistic. The more different these people are from us, the stronger our condemnation.

But this outlook raises a key question – what are the criteria for making these judgments? In each society, customs evolve to meet specific needs. It is when outsiders judge these customs against their own, particularly when they are very different, that they find them absurd, illogical or even downright savage.

Here in Kenya as many parts of Africa, old people are held in very high esteem. Custom demands respect for the old, and in some cases, superstition enforces it by threatening that if the old are treated badly, their ghosts will take revenge on those who were unkind to them. The old people therefore enjoy a great deal of respect; they are consulted in decision- making and they continue to head their house holds even when their sons are grown up. We find it inconceivable that the people could treat their old in any other



way.

When we learn that some nomadic tribes in Australia and Brazil used to kill their old, we immediately label them as barbaric and uncivilized. And yet, for those people, it was a perfectly practical thing to do. They had to walk long distances in search of pasture, often with enemies in pursuit. The old were a burden and if captured would be tortured to death; it was kinder to kill them

A further example of apparently strange behaviour is the treatment of old people in some modern European families. They put their old in homes for the aged, a practice which we may find cruel and selfish. Within the framework of these societies, however, this is quite acceptable. Many European houses are small, and domestic help is not readily available to care for the old. In an old people's home, they will have more company and attention. None of those ways is superior to the others. They are all ways of coping with the problem of the old and as long as they do not create discord in the society, they are justifiable.

Variations abound in all forms of behaviour. What, for example is the standard form of greeting? For some of us, the American nod of the head and 'Hi' may appear too casual and impersonal. To the Americans, our elaborate handshaking and exchange of courtesies may appear too ritualistic and a waste of precious time. The Baganda women kneel in greeting. Those sensitive about equality of the sexes may find this behaviour objectionable. The French hug and kiss when they meet friends – some Africans may find this embarrassing.

The increased speed of travel has in a sense created a world community. There is even some validity in talking about the international man- one who can travel to any corner of the globe equipped with international language, dress and manners. But shall become sufficiently internationalized so that we are no longer ethnocentric or shall we always remain intolerant?

- a) According to the author, what is at the root of tribal and racial misunderstanding?
- b) Why according to the passage, should we not condemn other people's customs?
- c) Explain the irony in the way some nomadic tribes in Australia and Brazil used to treat their old
- d) What does the writers achieve by contrasting the way Kenyans treat old people with the way the old were treated in Australia and Brazil
- e) What is the writers attitude towards the treatment of old people among the nomadic tribes of Australia and Brazil
- f) In not more than 40 words, summarize the argument in the passage  
Rough copy
- Final copy
- g) Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases as used in the passage
  - i) Root -
  - ii) Exalt-
  - iv) Putting ourselves at the centre of everything
  - v) Look down with scorn on

12. ***Read the following passage and answer the following that follow.***

### **CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**

If you belong to a club, a college, a large company or some other institution, you will find that it has a set of rules. These govern the organizational structure of an institution, its composition, its powers and the rules which regulate its management. All persons who belong to the institution will have to abide by its rules. It is the same with

the nations of the worlds. Each of them is governed by a set of rules, which is described in law as a constitution.

A constitution has been defined as 'a document having a special legal sanctity which sets out the frame and framework and the principal functions of the organs of government of a state and declares the principles governing the operation of these organs

Most modern constitutions are, in fact, contained in a formal document known as 'the constitution.' This constitution is described as a written constitution, because it is contained in a written law in the form of an Act of Parliament

A written constitution is generally contrasted with an unwritten constitution. An unwritten constitution is not found in any formal document as such, but is contained in a number of sources. One example of an unwritten constitution is the British constitution. Its sources are found in statute law, case law, conventions of the constitution and even in certain textbooks.

A further contrast between constitutions is that some are rigid while others are flexible. A rigid constitution is one which can only be changed as the result of a long and cumbersome procedure. Such constitutions can only be by definition, written constitutions. For example, an amendment to the American constitution can only be effected by the approval of the president, a two-thirds majority in the House of Representatives and the senate, and the approval of the three-quarters of the Legislature of the Federal States. It is possible to delay or block such amendments in either the House of the Representatives or the senate. It does not follow though, that all written constitutions are rigid. It depends on the manner in which an amendment can be made. A flexible constitution is a constitution which can be amended with ease. All unwritten constitutions will generally be flexible.

The Kenya constitution can be altered by a Bill supported on the second and third readings by votes of not less than sixty five percent of all the members of the National Assembly. Such a Bill also requires the assent of the President. There is no question of any referendum and the ease with which the Kenya constitution has been amended since the original independence constitution of 1963, suggests that although the constitution is written, it is nevertheless a flexible one.

Another distinction can be drawn between Unitary and Federal constitutions where, under a unitary constitution, as is in Kenya, the Central Government retains the principal powers of state; there is no delegation of powers to the provinces. Under a federal constitution, the power of state are divided between the Central Government and the Federal States, as is the case in Nigeria.

The importance of the constitution in Kenya is made by the section 3 of the Act of Parliament. In here, the constitution is supported by the force of law throughout Kenya. If an other law is inconsistent with this constitution, the constitution shall prevail and the other law shall be void. This gives the High Court of Kenya power to declare any Act of parliament which is inconsistent with any part of the constitution to be unconstitutional and void. In addition, if the Executive (which includes both the administration and the members of the local and central government) acts in an unconstitutional manner, an aggrieved person can apply to the High Court for declaratory order. This order can claim the action in question is ultra vires. In addition, he can apply for an order of injunction to restrain the Executive from acting in the manner it proposes.

From what has been said above, it is clear that there is a division of powers between the three organs. The powers of government are traditionally divided into three main organs; the executive, the judiciary and the legislative. This division, in a way, is necessary. If the same person or body exercised all the three functions, then there could be tyranny and arbitrary government. It is, therefore desirable that the power of government should be vested in different persons or bodies, but a strict separation is still not possible or desirable. In Kenya, we have separation of powers but only to a certain extent.

The legislature, which makes laws, includes certain members of the Executive Ministers who are responsible for carrying out the laws. This link here, between the executive and the Legislature, is essential for the efficient administration of government

services. For example, the rent tribunals exercise a quasi-judicial function by these tribunals is not usurpation of the powers of the Judiciary. It is only a recognition of the fact that there are certain functions which can be conveniently administered by other bodies.

*Adapted from The Laws of Kenya: An Introduction  
By Tudor Jackson, Kenya literature Bureau, Nairobi, 1970.*

- a) What is the purpose of having rules in any organization according to the passage?
- b) According to the passage, differentiate between a 'unitary' and a 'federal' constitution.
- c) Describe the kind of constitution Kenya has in the passage.
- d) In note form, state which constitution you would prefer and why.
- e) A rigid constitution is one which can only be changed as a result of a long

and

cumbersome procedure' Begin: Only.....

- f) In Kenya, we have a separation of powers but only to a certain extent. (Add a question tag)
- g) *Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases:*
  - i) Void –
  - ii) Ultra vires –
  - iii) block –
  - iv) referendum

13. **Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow**

Most of the 10 million Kenyans threatened with starvation are not where you thought they would be. They are not in the drought-stricken rural areas. They are instead, in the country's urban centres, huddled in the informal settlements famously known as slums.

New official report lays bare the reasons for Kenyan's hunger – and they go beyond rain failure. Drought is only one of the growing number of causes of hunger threatening nearly 10 million people in the country.

**The Kenya Food Security Update-** released early this week- says that the highest number of people who are likely to starve are low-income earners who live in urban informal settlements. According to the February 2009 Survey, 4.1million people in Nairobi and Mombasa slums are threatened with starvation because of reduced earnings resulting from the loss of employment after the elections violence.

Matters have been made a lot worse by rising food prices. In the slums, 37percent – or nearly four in every 10- of the households reported having only one meal a day. And adults are required to be of good behaviour by restricting the food portion they consume. People are running into debt, moving elsewhere or selling whatever belongings they have to survive according to the survey.

Ironically, this population is receiving the least help from the government, aid workers and good Samaritans who are lining up to give donations, everywhere. "The unfortunate reality is that intervening organizations tend to respond to emergencies fairly quickly and have less enthusiasm for funding and implementing non-food interventions that are, at the minimum, mitigative in nature," says the report. It is jointly published by the government, the World Food Programme, the United States Agency for International Development and the Famine Early Warning Systems Network.

As the global economic crisis bites and its effect are felt at home, it is unlikely that the rains – in whatever quantity – will alleviate the suffering of the urban hungry. The army of the manual workers, domestic and office support staff, security guards and idlers is hungry.

If they are not fed – and urgently, too – Kenyan's urban middle class can expect a spike in **larceny** and other petty crimes, all to their detriment. Not to forget the public face of the famine, those affected by the extended drought season are only 2.5million – and they have among their number some 850,000 school-age children.

Another 1.9 million people are faced with starvation because they are affected by HIV and Aids – either directly or have lost a breadwinner to the condition. A shocking

admission in the report is that there are 150,000 people displaced after the elections who are in transit camps close to their homes but cannot return or farm. This number receives food rations from the UN World Food Programme's Emergency Operation.

Officially, the government claims that it has moved 255,000 people out of camps for the displaced. With 150,000 people displaced after the election depending on donor dole, the resettlement effort has only benefited 105,000 people.

This number constitutes 16 percent of the revised total of 663,000 displaced people which is the official figure from the Ministry of Special Programmes.

Obviously, truth is something that makes the coalition Government extremely uncomfortable that it spends most of the time sugarcoating it.

- (2mks)
- (a) Where are most starving Kenyan's assumed to be? (2mks)
- (b) What steps are victims of hunger taking for their survival? (3mks)
- (c) What are the likely consequences of hunger on Kenyan's urban middle class? (2mks)
- (d) Rewrite the following sentence beginning:  
(Rising----- ) "Matters have been made a lot worse by rising food prices
- groups (e) What according to the passage is wrong with the approach taken by the  
assisting the hungry? (2mks)
- (f) Make notes on the reasons for Kenyan's hunger (4mks)
- (g) Why is the rain unlikely to alleviate the suffering of the urban hungry? (2mks)
- (h) Explain the meaning of the following expressions as used in the passage (4mks)
- (i) Alleviate.....
- (ii) Larceny.....
- (iii) Donor dole.....
- (iv) Sugarcoating.....

14. Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow:

**MATURITY**

One of the most tragic facts of human existence is that while, physical maturity for normal people develops naturally with the passage of time, mental maturity does not occur/come so easily. A large number of people who have the physique and age of adults, and are thus in possession of adult status and privileges, are not mentally mature. This is rather unfortunate, for, as **Harry A. Overstreet in The Mature Mind** observes, 'The most dangerous members of our society are those grown- ups whose powers of influence are adult but whose motives and responses are infantile.' Adults who are incapable of carrying out their duties and obligations with a proper sense of responsibility cannot only give themselves unnecessary troubles, but also cause much harm to those over whom they have influence.

It is no doubt true that the mental growth of a person depends to some extent on the way his parents guided him when he was a child and on the environmental conditions he grew up in.

However, mental development, unlike physical growth, need not stop with the end of puberty. A

man is what he makes himself. He can, at any stage of his life, always develop himself further if

he consciously makes the effort to do so. As **Gautama Buddha** put it, "The mind is everything;

what you think, you become".

If a man wants to reach an unknown destination, it is always best for him to study any

appropriate map of the region. Similarly, for a man to develop his mental and intellectual powers, he should at the outset findout as he can what real maturity consists of. As

**Aristotle** put

it: "Those who wish to succeed must ask the right preliminary questions."

Careful thinking and observation will enable one to see that a mature man is one with a keen sense of responsibility and a conscious awareness of what is proper. Thus he manages his affairs in accordance with explicit and reasonable criteria, the foundation of which he has examined critically and analytically. He upholds his convictions firmly because he is clear about why he upholds them.

Yet he is conscious of the value of postponed judgment in certain weighty matters. Aware as he is of the complexity of certain affairs, he knows that the different ways of dealing with them entail different consequences which may be of varying degrees of acceptability. He is aware that in such matters, different reasonable men will inevitably come up with different opinions. So while he respects the judgments of other people, and is co-operative, he makes his own study of the problems in proper perspective by looking at them objectively from all angles.

However the way a person makes an assessment depends a great deal on one's knowledge. Thus, the mature person will never develop the unhealthy conception that what he already knows is all that need be known. In dealing with any problem he first finds out all he can, so that he will be as fair and as correct as possible. He makes the maximum use of opportunities to achieve the best for himself and everyone else.

In this general attitude, a mature man is always sympathetic but never sentimental. Like

a scientist in the conduct of his professional duties, he sees the difference between objectives reality and what he and others desire, or hope to be the case. He knows his weaknesses but he has a well – considered scales of values. Thus while he accepts himself as he is, and others as they are, he persistently tries to mould his character in the way he desires. He never tires of improving himself. It is this trait above all else which gains him the respect of other mature people, and what is more important, his own self-respect.

- a) From the information given in the first paragraph, what is the most tragic fact?
- b) In not less than 20 words, summarize the factors that determine mental growth.
- c) What is the author's definition of a mature man?
- d) Give the meaning of the following phrasal verbs as they are used in the passage.
  - a) carrying out
  - b) Find out
- e) Add the appropriate tag to the following statement.

He never tires of improving himself.
- f) Replace the word **however** in paragraph 6 with another suitable word or phrase.

"However, the way a person makes an assessment depends a great deal on one's knowledge".
- g) Identify and give illustrations of any **two** features of style used in the passage. (2

mks)

**15. Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow:-**

## HOW TO GROW OLD

In spite of the title, this article will really be on how not to grow old. My first advice would be to choose your ancestors carefully. Although both of my parents died young, I have done well in this respect as regards my other ancestors. My maternal grandfather, it is true, was cut off in the flower of his youth at the age of sixty-seven, but my other three grandparents all lived to be over eighty. Of *remoter ancestors* I can only discover one who did not live to a great age, and he died of a disease which is now rare, namely, having his head cut off. A great-grandmother of mine lived to the age of ninety-two and to her last days remained a terror to all her descendants. My maternal grandmother, who had ten children, one of whom died in infancy, and many miscarriages, devoted herself to ten women's, higher education as soon as she became a widow. She worked hard at opening the medical profession to women. She used to tell of how she met in Italy, an elderly gentleman who was looking very sad. She asked him why he was melancholy and he said that he had just parted from his two grandchildren. "Good gracious!" she exclaimed. I have seventy-two grandchildren and were sad each time I parted from one of them, I should have a miserable existence!' Speaking as one of the seventy-two, I prefer her recipe. After the age of eighty, she found she had some difficulty in getting to sleep, so she habitually spent the hours from midnight to 5.a.m reading popular science. I do not believe that she ever had time to notice that she was growing old. This, I think, is the proper recipe of remaining young. If you have wide and keen interests and activities in which you can still be effective, you will have no reason to think about the merely statistical fact of the number of years you have already lived, still less of the probable shortness of your future.

Psychologically, there are two dangers to be guarded against in old age. One of these is too great an absorption in the past. One should not live in memories, in regrets for the good old days, or in sadness about friends who are dead. One's thoughts must be directed to the future and to the things about which there is something to be done. This is not always easy; one's own past is gradually increasing weight. It is easy to think to oneself that one's emotions used to be more vivid than they are and one's mind more keen. If this is true, it should be forgotten and if it is forgotten, it will probably not be true.

The other thing to be avoided is clinging to youth in the hope of finding strength in its vitality. When your children are grown up they want to live their own lives, and if you continue to be as interested in them, as you were when they were young, you are likely to become a burden to them, unless they are unusually insensible. I do not mean that one should be without interest in them, but one's interest should be contemplative and, if possible, philanthropic, but not too emotional. Animals become indifferent to their young as soon as they can look after themselves, but human beings, owing to the length of infancy, find this less easy.

I think that a successful old age is easiest for those who have strong impersonal interest leading to suitable activities. It is in this sphere that long experience is really fruitful, and that the wisdom born of experience can be used without becoming a burden. It is no use telling grown-up children not to make mistakes both because they will not believe you, and because mistakes are an essential part of education. But if you are one of those who are incapable of impersonal interest, you may find that your life will be empty unless you concern yourself with your children and grandchildren. In that case you must realize that while you can still help them in material ways, such as by making them an allowance or knitting them jumpers, you must not expect that they will enjoy your company.

Some of the old people are troubled by the fear of death. In the young there is a justification for this feeling. Young men who have reason to fear that they will be killed in battle may justifiably feel bitter in the thought that they have been cheated of the best things that life has to offer. Nevertheless, in old man who has known human joys and sorrows, and has done whatever work he could do, the fear of death is somewhat ignorable. The best way to overcome it—so at least it seems to me—is to make your interests gradually wider and more impersonal, until bit by bit the walls of the ego recede, and your life becomes increasingly part of the universal life. An individual human existence should be like a river—small at first and narrowly contained within its banks, then rushing passionately past rocks and over

waterfalls. Gradually the river grows wider, the banks recede, the waters flow more quietly, and in the end, without any visible break, they become part of the sea, and painlessly lose their individual being. The man, who, in old age, can see his life in this way, will not suffer from the fear of death since the things he cares for will continue. Moreover, if, with the loss of vitality, weariness increases, the thought of rest will not be unwelcome. I should wish to die while still at work, knowing that others will carry on what I can no longer do, and content in the thought that what was possible has been done.

*Adapted from How to Grow Old by Bertrand Russell T.V. Sachs.: Now Read On, Longman, Green & Co. Ltd., 1969,*

66-68

- (a) The writer prefers his grandmother's recipe. Explain the recipe (2mks)
- (b) State in note form why there are conflicts in overcoming the psychological dangers to be guarded against in old age. (5mks)
- (c) What role does impersonal interest play in the life of an aging individual? (2mks)
- (d) Comment on the simile used to describe an individual's life (2mks)
- (e) **Rewrite the following sentence in your own words:**  
 "A great-grandmother of mine, lived to the age of ninety-two and to her last days remained a terror to all her descendants." (2mks)
- (f) Why is the young person's fear of death justifiable? (2mks)
- (g) **Change the following sentence into the past:**  
 "It is in this sphere that long experience is really fruitful, and that the wisdom born of experience can be used without becoming a burden." (1mk)
- (h) **Explain the meaning of the following expressions as used in the passage** (4mks)
- Vitality .....
- Melancholy .....
- Rushing passionately.....
- Clinging to youth .....

**16. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow: (20marks)**

Ferret is a small mammal belonging to the Weasei family. Ferrets have long, slim bodies and short legs. There are two types of ferrets, Mustela fero, and the black-footed ferret, Mustela nigripes. Baby ferrets are called kits.

If frightened, these animals can discharge a strong smelling fluid from their scent glands under their tails.

The domestic ferret is often kept as a pet. It was originally bred in ancient times to hunt rats and rabbits, but today it is rarely used. It is a descendant of the European pole cat, which was once found through out Europe. They vary in colour from nearly white to nearly black. However, most of them have creamy-coloured fur with dark hair tips, feet and tail and a 'mask' of dark fur around the eyes. Although many owners have the scent glands of their pet ferrets removed, the animals still have a musky odour from other skin glands.

The black-footed ferret is native to Western North America. It resembles the domestic ferret, but is slightly darker. Their fur is dull yellow that is slightly darker on the backside. Their feet, tail tips are black, and have black fur around the eyes. The black – footed ferret is usually found on short grass in close association with prairie dogs, which constitute most of its diet. In addition to feeding on prairie dogs, the ferret spends most of its time underground in Prairie dog burrows, typically spending only a few minutes above the ground each day.

In burrows, it sleeps, catches its food, avoids predators and harsh weather, and gives birth to its young. It is secretive and primarily nocturnal. The ferret's long slender body allows it to slip down burrows to find its prey while they sleep. This reduces the ferret's risk of injury when attacking prey the same size as itself.

The black-footed ferret originally occurred in the Great plains from Alberta and Saskatchewan, Canada to Texas Arizona, U.S.A. Classified as endangered, scientists once thought black-footed ferrets were extinct, until 1981, when a population of more than 125 black-footed ferrets were discovered in Wyoming.

Sadly, over the next several years, many of them died of distemper and this prompted the scientists who were now getting concerned that the whole population would die from the disease, thus the remaining animals were captured. Since then, scientists have been breeding the ferrets in captivity.

*Adapted from The Black-Footed Ferret by Mworira Muchina, Daily Nation, September, 13<sup>th</sup>, 2007)*

- (a) How does the ferret find its prey? (2mks)
- (b) Why does the ferret like burrows? (4mks)
- (c) In about 70 words, give the contrasting features of the domestic and the black-footed ferret?
- (d) What was the cause of the black-footed ferrets almost becoming extinct? (3mks)
- (e) **Rewrite the following sentence in the passive voice:-**
  - (i) If frightened, these animals can discharge a strong smelling fluid from their scent glands under their tails. (2mks)
  - (f) Why do black-footed ferrets prefer staying in short grass and underground? (2mks)
  - (g) Give the meaning of the following words as used in the passage: (3mks)
    - (i) Discharge.....
    - (ii) Odour.....
    - (iii) Nocturnal.....

**17. Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow:-**

How far is personality determined, or at least modified, by physical attributes of a person? Does the body determine the personality or does the personality in any way determine the physical make-up of the person? We are all apt, for example, to excuse a number of unpleasant qualities in a person on the grounds that he is the unhappy possessor of a gastric ulcer. A weakness of the physique, with the discomfort and pain ensuring, may distort the personality is singularly prone to gastric ulcers. We can also note that the personality of a man writes its signature on the lines of his face.

Probably there is an influence in both directions though there are few who would deny that much of a man's personality depends on the makeup of the body he inherits. It is difficult, though not impossible, to have a dominating personality if one is a dwarf, and it is unlikely that a woman masculinised by some physical abnormality could achieve a maternal character.

In the poultry yard something markedly akin to personality is seen. A hen, in the absence of a cock, may take upon herself the dominance of the hen run, behaving in many ways with the arrogance and aggressiveness of a cock. These marked masculine attributes can be changed over to the meekest femininity on the reintroduction of the cock. A certain hen, after a year of normal henny characteristics, had become dominating and cocky in her relations with the rest of the hens, but in this instance, not only did the hen imitate the male in her protective care of the other hens but she grew cock feathers, comb and spurs. On investigation it was discovered that tuberculosis had destroyed her ovaries. Her



psychology and her sex had changed as the result of a clinical mishap, a clear instance of personality being based upon physical make-up.

These instances of the influence of physical changes on the behaviour pattern of animals are given because much of our knowledge of the influence of the endocrine glands (the so-called glands of personality) has been obtained by experiments upon animals and only later confirmed by observations upon man, and second, because most biologists believe, and increasingly are driven to believe, that the whole realm of living things shows a strange unity of plan. Life, almost, is one and indivisible. This is not to say that there are not striking differences between, for example, man and the fly which transmits infection to him. None the less the pattern of the chemistry and physics of the living cell is fundamentally similar. Therefore in animals it is as easy to see the effects of physical endowment on personality as it is in human beings.

No one can doubt that physical endowment influences, perhaps even determines, personality. It is difficult to have a dominating personality if one is intensely ugly or is a tiny individual (as mentioned before), though it must be admitted, there are exceptions to this generalization. The tall are often shy and retiring; the short bumptious and self assertive. The artist personality often goes with a particular shape of hand, and so does the practical with another.

But how is physical endowment inherited? We have all known families whose members were more unlike each other, both in temperament and physique, than are unrelated people. An extraordinary case is that of unidentical twins one of whom was tall, blue-eyed and red-headed and other short, black-haired and brown-eyed. At first, and quite superficially, it might appear that inheritance plays little part in producing physical endowment, and yet we know that it does. It is known that hair colour, eye colour, albinism and a certain number of abnormalities such as colour-blindness, are inherited according to definite laws. As regards these inherited abnormalities we know that they must influence the personality. Imagine the effect of being colour blind. The person so afflicted can see little in the spring or autumn landscape to stir him; perhaps he cannot understand many of the passions of the poet and painter. And when an artistic temperament is inherited along with colour-blindness the effect on the personality must be almost tragic. Therefore if personality is grounded in physical make-up, physical endowment becomes of prime importance, and the more we learn of its inheritance the better.

- i) What effects may a gastric ulcer have on a person's personality?
- ii) The body affects the personality. Justify this statement using four examples the writer gives in relation to human beings.
- iii) Why does the writer quote instances of physical changes affecting the behaviour pattern of animals?
- iv) Does inheritance play any role in endowment? Illustrate your answer.
- v) Why is it important to learn more about inheritance?
- vi) Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases as they are used in the passage :-

Writes its signature on the lines of his face.....

Bumptious .....

Masculinised.....

Clinical mishap.....

akin.....

18. Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:-

### DEMOCRACY

Broadly speaking, modern political democracy is a system of governance in which rulers are held accountable for their action in the public realm by citizens acting indirectly through the competition and co-operation of their elected representatives.

A regime is an ensemble of patterns that determines the methods of access of

the principal public offices, the characteristics of the actors admitted to or excluded from such access, the strategies that the actors may use to gain access, and the rules that are followed in making publicly binding decisions.

Like all regimes, democracies depend on the presence of rulers, persons in authority roles who can give legitimate commands to others. What distinguishes democratic rulers from non-democratic ones are the ways in which the former come to power and the practices that hold them accountable for their actions.

Citizens are the most distinctive element in democracies. All regimes have rulers and a public realm, but only to the extent that they are democratic do they have citizens. Historically, severe restrictions on citizenship were imposed in most emerging or partial democracies based on age, gender, class, race, literacy, property ownership, tax-paying status, and the like. Only a small part of the population was eligible to vote or run for office. Only certain social categories were allowed to form, join or support political associations.

Today, the criteria for inclusion are fairly standard. All native-born adults are eligible, although age limits may be imposed on candidates for certain offices. Unlike like American and European democracies of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, none of the recent democracies in Southern Europe, Latin America, Asia, or Eastern Europe has even attempted to impose formal restrictions on the franchise.

Competition has not always been considered an essential condition of democracy. *Classic* democracies presumed decision-making based on direct participation leading to consensus. The assembled citizenry was expected to agree on a common course of action after listening to the alternatives and weighing their merits and demerits. A tradition of hostility to factions and particular interests persists in democratic thought, but it has become widely accepted that competition among factions is a necessary evil in democracies that operate on a more-than-local scale.

Yet while democrats may agree on the inevitability of factions, they tend to disagree about the best forms and rules for governing factional competition. Indeed, differences over the preferred modes and boundaries of competition contribute most to distinguishing one subtype of democracy from another.

The most popular definition of democracy equates it with regular elections, fairly conducted and honestly counted. Some consider the mere fact of elections-even ones from which specific parties or candidates are excluded, or in which substantial portions of the population cannot freely participate- as a sufficient condition for democracy. This fallacy has been called *electoralism*, or *faith that merely holding elections will channel political action into peaceful contests among elites and accord public legitimacy to the winners*.

However, central to democracy, elections occur intermittently and allow citizens only to choose between the highly aggregated alternatives offered by political parties, which can, especially in the early stages of a democratic transition, proliferate in bewildering variety. Between elections, Citizens can seek to influence public policy through interest associations, clientelistic arrangements, social movements, locality grouping, and similar intermediaries. Modern democracy, in other words, offers a variety of competitive processes and channels for expressing interests and values.

Another commonly accepted image of democracy identifies it with majority rule. Any governing body that makes decision by combining the votes of more than half of those eligible and present is said to be democratic, whether that majority emerges within an electorate, a parliament, a committee, a city council, or party caucus. For exceptional purposes (for example, amending a constitution or expelling a member of the governing body). Qualified majorities of more than 50 percent may be required, but few would deny that democracy must involve some means of aggregating the equal preferences of individuals.

A problem arises, however, when numbers meet intensities. What happens when a properly assembled majority regularly makes decisions that harm some minority, especially a threatened cultural or ethnic group? In these circumstances, successful democracies tend to qualify the central principle of majority rule in order to protect

minority rights. Such qualifications can take the form of constitutional provisions that place certain matters beyond the reach of majorities, requirements for concurrent majorities in several different constituencies, guarantees securing the autonomy of local or regional movements against the demands of the central authority, grand coalition governments that incorporate all parties, or the negotiation of social pacts between major social groups, such as business and labour. The most common way of protecting minority interests, however, lies in interest associations and social movements.

Another central feature of democracy is co-operation; Actors must voluntarily make collective decisions binding on the polity as a whole. They must cooperate in order to compete. They must be capable of acting collectively, through parties, associations, and movements, to select candidates, articulate preferences, petition authorities, and influence policies.

But the freedoms of democracy should also encourage citizens to deliberate among themselves, to discover their common needs, and to resolve their differences without relying on some supreme central authority.

*Adapted from: Topic Issue 1999*

- (a) What according to the passage is democracy?
- (b) How, according to the passage, does a democratic government ensure protection of the interests of minority groups ?
- (c) What does the author mean by saying "**Competition among factions in necessary evil** ...? "
- (d). In one sentence, say how one can tell the difference between two democratic rulers.
- (e). Describe **two** major weaknesses of some forms of democracies.
- (f). Democracy is usually identified with majority rule. When, according to the passage, is this rule said to be valid and when is it said to be invalid ?
- (g). Explain the meaning of the following expressions as they are used in the passage.
  - (i) In the public realm
  - (ii) Regime
  - (iii) Franchise
  - (iv) Polity
  - (v) legitimate commands

## Section B-

### 1. ***Read the extract below and answer the questions that follows:-***

"Be careful, Waiyaki. You know the people look up to you. You are the symbol of the tribe, born again with all its purity. They adore you. They worship you. You do not know about the new oath. You have been too busy. But they are taking the new oath in your name, in the name of the teacher and the purity of the tribe. And remember Kabonyi hates you. He would kill you if he could. And he is the one who is doing all this. Why? The Kiama has power. Power. And your name is in it, giving it even greater power. Your name will be your ruin. Be careful."

Kinuthia was very excited. His voice was full of concern and anxiety. Waiyaki laid his hand on Kinuthia

"It is alright, she would not marry me. And they would do nothing to me. There are young men there. I know them. They are loyal to Kabonyi. And they are sworn to keep the tribe pure and punish betrayal....."

"I tell you, she would not marry me."

"So it is true?"

"What?"

"That you'll marry her?"

"Listen, Kinuthia. I tell you. She would not accept me."

He went to see an elder a few weeks after this. The elder was a close associate of

Kabonyi. The old man talked about Waiyaki's own father and grandfather. He praised them for their bravery. He ended by saying that they never would have betrayed the tribe. Waiyaki went home, his heart glowing with pride. His ancestors had done well. But at night it suddenly occurred to him that the old man hinted a warning to him. What made Waiyaki connect his warning and Kinuthia's information? Yet the more he thought about it, the more it all seemed to become clear.

Christmas was approaching. This season of the year coincided with the coming tribal ceremonies and rituals. Waiyaki did not take part in them as much as he used to do. His work was becoming almost more than he could manage. Many teachers from all over the ridge came to see him and many elders and children came to him with various problems. But in spite of all these, Waiyaki was losing that contact with the people that can only come through taking part together in ritual. He was becoming too obsessed with the schools and the widening rift and divisions.

Then it happened. It was a thing that scared everyone. Such a thing had never happened before. A hut that belonged to one of Joshua's newest followers was burnt. Nobody was hurt but everything that was in the hut was destroyed. Waiyaki could not tell why, but he connected the incident with the Kiama. Was Kabonyi determined to destroy all that stood against him and the tribe?

The realization came to him as a shock. He instantly thought that he should not have resigned from the Kiama. Its power and influence was there, everywhere.

- a) What was Kinuthia warning Waiyaki against?
- b) Which oath is being referred to?
- c) Your name will be your ruin! Comment on this statement
- d) In about 60 words, summarize why Kinuthia feels Waiyaki should be careful
- e) What warning did the old man hint to Waiyaki
- f) Discuss any one theme employed in the extract
- g) Identify one character trait of Kinuthia as seen in the extract
- h) What does Waiyaki feel about having resigned from the Kiama?
- i) Why does Waiyaki seem to be losing contact with people?
- j) Give the meaning of the following words as used in the passage.
  - i) associate -
  - ii) rift -
- k) In view of what happens later in the novel, does Waiyaki's name become his ruin?

## 2. THE RIVER BETWEEN by 'Ngugi Wa Thiong'o'

***Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow:-***

A big roar of "The Teacher" greeted his brief speech. Some cried "The Teacher is right," though they did not know what he was right about. Others cried, "Let Kabonyi come forward". And Kabonyi stood up with dignity. Their unfinished battle was now on.

He was once a follower of Joshua. Now he was the leader of the Kiama and he lived in Makuyu. He spoke with the authority of a man who knows the secret workings, evil and good, in men's hearts and in the country. His big accusation was that Waiyaki was unclean. He had **thahu** and if he continued teaching the people there would be darkness instead of light. When a girl called Muthoni died because she was visited by evil spirits, Waiyaki had taken her to the white man's hospital in Siriana, and was never cleansed. As he was a leader, his **thahu** had visited the tribe. It was now for the tribe to take action. For Waiyaki was a greater menace than the people realized. He was in league with the white man, who had brought a secret religion to quieten the people while the land was being grabbed by their brothers. And taxation? Who did not now complain of the heavy taxation imposed on the men and women? He described Waiyaki's many secret journeys to Siriana under the pretext of getting more teachers for the people. When the Kiama said that people should take arms against the Government Post (it was very small anyway, it would not be difficult to take it) Waiyaki opposed this and cried: "Education! Education!" Will education give use back our land? Let him answer that.

Joshua He sat down. Waiyaki noticed that Kabonyi had carefully avoided any mention of or Nyambura. Why? He thought that he too would avoid dragging in the name of Nyambura but he would speak of unity. Now, or he would never get another chance. Kabonyi's speech had been greeted first with stony silence and then with murmuring. The sun was slowly going down.

Waiyaki's voice was calm and compelling. His eyes shone and anger began to stir in him, for now he knew without any doubt that Kabonyi was determined to see his ruin.

"What does Kabonyi want?" he asked. "Who first followed the white man and embraced the new faith? Who betrayed the tribe when Makuyu and Kameno and the other ridges could have risen in arms against the white man?"

He turned to the people and in simple words reminded them of their history. "It was before Agu and Agu, at the beginning of things, that Murungu, the Creator, gave rise to Gikuyu and Mumbi, father and mother of the tribe. He made them stand on the holy ground on top of Kerinyaga and showed them all the land. You remember what he told them; the great promise that he gave to our ancestors. 'This land I give to you, O man and woman. It is yours to till, you and your posterity.' The land was fertile and in it grew all, the fruit and honey was there in plenty. When he brought them to Kameno, they still saw the land was beautiful. They were happy and with content in their hearts followed Murungu to Mukurwe wa Gathanga, where he kept them. And now we who are descendants of the nine daughters of Gikuyu and Mumbi are torn with strife and rivalry."

He spoke of the great heroes of the tribe and mentioned Demi na Mathathi, Wachiori, Mugo wa Kibiro and Kamiri. He told them of the great victories that these heroes had over other peoples whom they had fought with.

(a) What had Waiyaki just said that caused the roar?

(b) What theme is well illustrated in this extract

(c) *Give a question tag for this statement:*

You remember what he told them; the great problem that he gave the ancestors.....

(d) Make notes on the accusations Kabonyi levels against Waiyaki

(e) Who is Mugo wa Kibiro and how relevant is he to Waiyaki's mission?

(f) In which way is Mugo wa Kabiro's Prophecy opposed to people taking up arms against

the government

(g) What is ironical about Kabonyi's accusation against Waiyaki ?

(h) Illustrate the use of flashback in the extract

(i) Who were Demi na Mathathi and why was Waiyaki previously told he could not play Domi

(j) What happened at the spot where Murungu showed Gikuyu and Mumbi the land in Kameno

### 3. ***Read the excerpt below and then answer the questions that follow:-***

"Why does the Kiama want me?" Waiyaki asked again as soon as they had stepped out.

"Oh, I don't know exactly," Kamau answered vaguely, yet with a note of finality that invited no more questions. Waiyaki's mind was behind with his mother. Then he remembered the frightening images that had passed through his mind while he had lain awake in bed. He looked around in the darkness and felt a terror of nothing visible pursued him.

"It is a dark night," he commented.

"It is dark," Kamau agreed. These two never held a long conversation, not unless there was third person. Kinuthia had always been the third person. Kamau saw in Waiyaki the hawk that always snatched his piece of meat when he himself was about to eat it. How would he ever rise or succeed as long as Waiyaki was in the way? He came to hate him. The hatred had grown slowly, gathering violence as the years dragged along. And yet Kamau felt more and more powerless to fight against Waiyaki. He could never quite rouse himself to the effort.

The lone hut to which they went was a distance from Kabonyi's group of mud huts. The outside was dimly lit by a small lantern that was put on a stone near the fireplace. In the fireplace were glowing pieces of wood which gave oppressive warmth to the hut. Waiyaki was aware of figures lurking in the edges of darkness and he took them for the elders.

"Is it well with you all?"

"It is well."

There was not the same warmth of response and they did not call him the teacher, a title which was now his name. He sat on a stool and wondered what was coming.

It was Kabonyi who first spoke. He was old, very old, yet his eyes had that glitter in them that made you think they were only live things in him. But he had energy and you could detect this in his voice. He spoke about the ridges, the initiation ceremonies that were under preparation. Now this ancient custom was about to be ruined by certain impurities in the land. The disease in the ridges had started with Joshua. The death of Muthoni had been the first contamination.

"But that is not our fear. The trouble now comes because the impurity in Joshua has caught some in our midst. It is the hidden soul in your body that kills you."

Here he looked at Waiyaki meaningfully. Numbness came over the Teacher as he heard Kabonyi speak. He did not know where the talk was leading, but he could guess. He remembered Kinuthia's warning, the elder's hints and his own mother's questions. Waiyaki thought: "And all this while I have busied myself with the education of their children." Something like bitterness began to eat into him. To hear Kabonyi speak in that voice you would never think that he had once been one of Joshua's followers.

"Yes," Kabonyi repeated slowly. There was a strange stillness in the hut. It was a stillness such as precedes a storm or an explosion. "It is bad when he who has taken himself to be the leader of the people is touched by the impurity, for he is still in a position to spread the *thahu* to those close to him, to the stem and roots of the tribe. Such a person is a danger and he needs cleansing.

Again Kabonyi paused, and his eyes rolled all round the hut, finally resting on Waiyaki. You could not tell if there was malice or scorn in that look. He spoke in an even voice and his words were measured.

"You, our teacher, no doubt remember that girl, what was her name?"

"Which girl?" Waiyaki forced him to ask. "I am in the dark."

"Joshua's daughter. Her name? Yes. Muthoni. She was not clean. Yet you took her to the hospital. You touched a dying woman, a dead body. And were you ever cleansed? I do not think so. But you ought to have been. You are not ignorant and you know what this means to the tribe."

Waiyaki was going to speak, but Kabonyi waved him into silence.

- a) What had happened just before this excerpt?
- b) What does the excerpt reveal about the character of Kamau?
- c) Who is Kinuthia?
- d) According to the Kiama why Waiyaki should be cleansed?
- e) Explain the irony that is witnessed in the extract
- f) "It is a dark night," he commented (*rewrite in reported speech*)
- g) Identify and explain any two stylistic devices used in the poem
- h) Give the past simple tense form of the verb *lain*  
Vaguely.....  
Rouse...  
Glitter.....
- i) Give the of the following words as used in the extract

4. **Read the following excerpt and then answer the questions that follow:-**

The idea that she had actually run away, actually rebelled against authority, somehow shocked him. He himself would not have dared to disobey Chege. At least he could not see himself doing so.

So tonight Waiyaki knew that Muthoni had actually run away. Her aunt, living in Kameno, was going to take charge of her. In some villages people could not believe this. They said that Joshua had a hand in it, probably to appease the angry gods of the outraged hills. Was it not known that Joshua took beer secretly? Strangely, nobody had ever seen him drinking. But they said they knew.

The dance was being held at an open-air place in Kameno. Whistles, horns, broken tins and anything else that was handy were taken and beaten to the rhythm of the song and dance. Everybody went into a frenzy of excitement. Old and young, women and children, all were there losing themselves in the magic of the motion of the dance. Men shrieked and shouted and jumped into the air as they went round in a circle. For them, this was the moment. This was the time. Women, stripped to the waist, with their thin breasts flapping on their chests, went round and round the big fire, swinging their hips and contorting their bodies in all sorts of provocative ways, but always keeping the rhythm.

They were free. Age and youth had become reconciled for this one night. And you could sing about anything and talk of the hidden parts of men and women without feeling that you had violated the otherwise strong social code that governed people's relationships, especially the relationship between young and old, man and woman.

Waiyaki still felt uneasy. Something inside him prevented him from losing himself in this frenzy. Was it because of Muthoni? He wondered what Livingstone would say now if he found him or if he saw the chaos created by locked emotions let loose. And the words spoken! Even Waiyaki was slightly embarrassed by this talk of forbidden things. Perhaps this was so because the mention of forbidden things at any other time was a social taboo. Of course Waiyaki knew that nothing bad would happen in spite of the talk. It was actually a taboo to go with a woman on such an occasion.

- a) Why did Muthoni rebel against her father?
- b) What made Waiyaki feel embarrassed by the talk of forbidden things?
- c) Describe the character of Muthoni and Waiyaki as portrayed in the excerpt.
- d) This was the time. (*Change into an interrogative*)
- e) Explain how the women danced.
- f) What rumours were being spread about Joshua and what was strange about them?
- g) From your knowledge of the text, who is Livingstone?
- h) Identify and illustrate one aspect of style used in *paragraph 3*
- i) They were free. Age and youth had become reconciled for this one night.  
(*Join into one sentence beginning: Being.....*)
- j) State what later happens to Muthoni after this occasion

5. **LITERARY PASSAGE.-The River between by Ngugi wa Thiong'o**

A pleasurable numbness dulled Waiyaki into immobility. He did not move but leaned against a tree and watched the apparition. The girl was on the opposite bank, in a flat clearing hidden a little by small bushes. Waiyaki could not tell why the place reminded him so much of the sacred groove where long ago his father had taken and revealed the ancient prophecy. This place she was in was sacred too. Nyambura seemed to be bending over something. And Waiyaki watched, held by the desire to possess her. He moved a little. He could now see her clearly. She was kneeling down in a praying posture. He was fascinated. A kind of holy light seemed to emanate from her body. The place would forever remain sacred to him. Few yards away from here was a place where he had sat long ago when being circumcised. It was a place where he had shed blood, as if it was needed to propitiate angry spirits. When Waiyaki realized she was praying he was moved. It was very strange

as he watched he experienced a frightening sensation, as if she and he were together standing on an altar ready for a sacrifice.

A grave atmosphere seemed to be enveloping the whole area and Waiyaki wanted to go away. He would not see her. No. Not now. All he wanted was to run away from this, for he could not face it. He was confronted with a might, a presence far beyond him. And he now felt her beyond him, on the other side. He made as if to move away, unseen. But the dry crack of a broken twig betrayed him. She raised her head and saw him. Waiyaki stood and looked at her. Nyambura still knelt. Their eyes met and they didn't utter a word. Nyambura was afraid of the intense excitement that possessed her. Then Waiyaki made as if to move again, now feeling afraid of her, as if the intense glare in her eyes would destroy him. He wanted to shake off that power she now exercises over him on this altar of sacrifice. But her excitement was growing to a breaking point and she spoke to him, forcing herself to be calm. A note of defiance and challenge was discernible in the voice. And Waiyaki saw that she had been crying.

"Don't run away, teacher," she said.

A pleasant shock went through Waiyaki and made his body hot with desire. She had actually called him "Teacher", a name no follower of Joshua would call him. Was there a mocking laughter in the voice? He could not tell. He waited for her patiently.

"Where are you going?" she asked him when she had crossed the river. Waiyaki felt confused. The question wrung the truth out of him. He had wanted to go round and sit in a place where he could watch the meeting at a distance in the hope of seeing her.

"I was just walking. I like the river, the bush and the trees."

"I am going to the meeting."

"I thought you would already be there. It was a surprise to see you."

"I-I just wanted to pass through here." A pause. Then she laughed, a little nervously. "You see, I also like the river, the bush and the trees. That is my favourite spot."

"Do you often come here?"

"Sometimes I do. Not very often." Waiyaki was quiet. Another silence fell between them. His whole body was on fire. "My sister was initiated there," she said abruptly. She made him feel guilty.

"You still remember her."

"How can I forget her? I loved her."

"Were you only two in your family?"

"Yes, now I am alone."

"I am also alone in my family. All my sisters are married. The youngest, whom I loved most, died a long time ago. I was then young."

Nyambura felt pleased because of this exchange of confidence. Waiyaki did not know what else to say.

"You will be late for the meeting."

She did not move. Then quietly, as if speaking to herself, she said, "she was brave. Do you remember her?"

"I do, always."

"Her last words."

"Yes....."

1. Place the excerpt in its immediate context
2. Identify and explain two themes present in the excerpt
3. What ancient prophecy mentioned in the passage were revealed to Waiyaki by his father?
4. State one character trait of each of the two characters, Waiyaki and Nyambura as revealed this excerpt.  
  
Waiyaki  
Nyambura
5. Why do you think Nyambura was praying here?



6. Explain the meaning of the following as used in the passage
  - i) Apparition.....
  - ii) Propitiate.....
  - iii) Discernible.
7. But the dry rack of a broken twig betrayed him. Replace the underlined words with a phrasal verb.
8. State any three reasons why the traditionalists resented the white man
9. State two other instances, Waiyaki has met Nyambura

6. ***Read the excerpt below and answer the questions that follow:-***

"Mugo was born and grew up in Kameno before he went to tell people what he saw. For he saw many butterflies, of many colours, fly about over the land, disrupting the peace and the ordered life of the country. Then he cried aloud and said: 'there shall come a people with clothes like butterflies...' people didn't believe him. Some even poured scorn on him, laughing at him, for they said: 'he is not well.' and they would not listen to his voice, which warned them: 'beware!' The seer was rejected by people of the ridges. They gave him no clothes and no food. He became bitter and hid himself refusing to tell them more. He went beyond the hills, to the world yonder, the whole extent of Gikuyu land. He was not yet exhausted and there spoke the message even louder. Still they laughed and poured scorn on him. Here they thought him dead. But disguised he came back here and settled."

Chege paused for a while as if to gather his breath. His eyes shone as if with inner power and then slowly he said:

"We are his offspring. His blood flows in your veins." Waiyaki stood as if dumb. The knowledge that he had in him, the blood of this famous seer, who had been able to see the future, filled him with an acute sense of wonder. He could not speak; the only word which escaped him was, "Ha!" his father was still speaking:

"He died here. Our fathers do not know where his grave is. But some say that he was carried up by Murungu."

Chege stopped and slowly turned to Waiyaki. Waiyaki trembled freely.

"I see you fear. You must learn to fight fear...fear...It was not only Mugo whom they rejected. When I told them about Siriana, they would not listen."

For the first time, Waiyaki felt really frightened. Unknown terror gripped him. He fought with it.

"No doubt you wonder why I tell you all this..."

Waiyaki wanted to cry out: "don't tell me more. I don't want to hear more. No! No! No! Father!" instead he only whispered

"Ye-es!"

"You are the last in our line."

Waiyaki felt as if a heavy cloud was pressing down on his soul and he felt a strange sensation of suspension in his stomach. It was as if something, a presentiment, was moving toward him with all speed and he was powerless to prevent it.

"Sit down." his father spoke gently.

Waiyaki's legs had begun to lose strength and sank onto the grass.

"You are tired," Chege said as he moved near his son.

Waiyaki stopped trembling and hated himself for showing fear. Chege repeated slowly.

"You see, when Mugo became bitter he refused to tell them more." Chege made another pause. His face and eyes were set as if he was trying to recall something long-forgotten. He was now standing just behind Waiyaki. He bent down and touched his son

on the shoulder. Waiyaki realized that his father's hand was trembling slightly. Chege withdrew his hand quickly and then with a loud tremor. In his voice went on:

"Now, listen my son. Listen carefully; for this is the ancient prophecy...I could not do more. When the Whiteman come and fixed himself in Siriana. I warned all the people. But they laughed at me. May be I was hasty; perhaps I was not the one. Mugo often said you could not cut the butterflies with a panga. You could not spear them until you learn and know their ways of movement. Then you could trap, you could fight back. Before he died, he whispered to his son the prophecy, the ancient prophecy: 'Salvation shall come from the hills. From the blood that flows in me, I say from the same tree, a son shall rise and his duty shall be to lead and save the people!' he said no more. Few knew the prophecy. Perhaps Kabonyi, who has betrayed the tribe, knows about it. I am old, my time is gone. Remember that you are the last in this line.

"Arise. Heed the prophecy. Go to the mission place. Learn all the wisdom and all the secrets of the white man. But do not follow his vices. Be true to your people and the ancient rites."

"Father..." Waiyaki called out when he had recovered from the shock. He felt weak and small; he did not know what he wanted to say.

"You go there. I tell you again, learn all the wisdom of the white man. And keep on remembering, salvation shall come from the hills. A man must rise and save the people in their hour of need. He shall show them the way; he shall lead them."

"But...but...they don't know me, I am a child and they rejected Mugo..."

"Let them do what they like. A time will come-I can see it coming-when they shall cry for a saviour..."

- a) What becomes subsequent to the account of this excerpt?
- b) Replace the idiomatic expression in the following sentence with one word :-  
..."poured scorn"...
- c) In note form, write out phrases/sentences in the excerpt that point to biblical allusion
- d) What image is used in the excerpt and what does it refer to?
- e) What happened to Mugo wa Kibiro when he died?
  - f) *Use an appropriate correlative conjunction to join the following sentences:-*
    - i) He felt weak and small. He did not know what he wanted to say
    - ii) People did not believe him. Some even poured scorn on him
  - g) Describe the character of father and son in this excerpt in relation to the prophecy.
    - i) Chege
    - ii) Waiyaki
  - h) He died here. Our fathers do not know where his grave is  
*(Use a conjunction of contrast to join the two sentences and omit the use of 'is')*
  - i) What reason does Waiyaki's father give to reassure him not to fear?
  - j) Chege stopped and slowly turned to Waiyaki (*add an appropriate question tag*)

**7. Read the extract below and answer the questions that follow:-**

When Waiyaki began to speak again he felt happy. This was the moment to push his plans through. He spoke quietly; clearly, the elation of speaking to a large crowd making him feel light. He briefly outlined his plans for Marioshion. The roof needed tin; the children needed desks, pencils, papers and then many more schools had to be built. More teachers had to be employed. He sat down, fearing that he had not made his point clear. But the applause that greeted him left him with no doubt about the reception of the short speech.

A moment too soon Kabonyi was on his feet. He did not smile but looked defiantly around him. The battle was on. He was old but his voice was good and steady. Besides he knew his audience well and knew what to appeal to. He could speak in proverbs and riddles, and nothing could appeal more to the elders, who still appreciated a subtle proverb and witty riddles. Kabonyi again knew his limits. He did not want to bring too many issues together. So he decided to leave the Joshua affair and come to it later as a

final blow.

He reminded them of the poverty of the land. The dry month had left the people with nothing to eat and the expected harvest would not yield much. He touched on the land taken by the white man. He talked of the new taxes being imposed on the people by the Government Post now in the midst. And instead of Waiyaki leading people against these more immediate **ills**, he was talking of more buildings. Were people going to be burdened with more buildings? With more teachers? And was the white man's education really necessary? Surely there was no way out.

It was better to drive away the white man from the hills altogether. Were the people afraid? Were there no warriors left in the tribe? He, Kabonyi, would lead them. That was why he had formed the new Kiama. He would **rid** the country of the influence of the white man. He would restore the purity of the tribe and its wisdom.

"Or do you think the education of our tribe, the education and wisdom which you all received, is in any way below that of the white man?" He challenged the people, appealing to their pride, to the manhood in them and to their loyalty to the soil. "Do not be led by a youth. Did the tail ever lead the head, the child the father or the cubs the lion?"

A few people applauded. And then there was silence. (Kabonyi too had stirred something in their hearts). Soon they began to talk. Some saw a lot of truth in what Kabonyi had said. They knew they were not cowards. And surely it was easier to drive away the white man and return to the old ways! But others, especially the young people, were on Waiyaki's side. Waiyaki himself was hurt. Kabonyi had touched on sore spot, the question of youth. When Waiyaki stood up again the old defiance came back. The courage that had made him famous among the boys of his *riika* was now with him. At first he just looked at the people and held the voice of his father.

No – it was like the voice of the great Gikuyus of old. Here again was the saviour, the one whose words touched the souls of the people listened and their hearts moved with the vibration of his voice. And he, like a shepherd speaking to his flock, avoided words that might be insulting. In any case, how could he repudiate Kabonyi's argument? Waiyaki told them that he was their son.

They all were parents. He did not want to lead. The elders were there to guide and lead the youth.

And the youth had to listen. All he wanted was to serve the ridges, to serve the hills. Unless the people heeded his words and plans, the ridges would lose their former dignity and would be left a distance behind the country beyond .....

- a) **What had interrupted his speech?**
  - b) What actions did Waiyaki want to push through?
  - c) i) The battle was on ..... What battle is being referred to?  
ii) What pertinent issues did Kabonyi raise?  
iii) Why do you think he raised these issues?  
iv) What does this reveal about the character of Kabonyi?
  - d) Identify any stylistic device employed in the extract.
  - e) Which Joshua affair is Kabonyi talking about?
  - f) Give the meaning of the following words as in the extract.
    - i) Rid .....
    - ii) Ills.....
  - g) What resolution was made at the end of the meeting?
  - h) In about 80 words, summarize Waiyaki's defenses against Kabonyi's argument.
- Rough draft

8. **Read the excerpt below and answer the questions that follow:-**

The moon was also awake. Her glare was hard and looked brittle. The whole ridge

and everything wore a brilliant white. And the little things that in the day appeared ordinary seemed now to be changed into an unearthliness that was both alluring and frightening. Waiyaki listened for voices in the ridge but he could only hear silence. As he moved across the ridge through small bushes and trees, the silence and the moon's glare seemed to have combined into one mighty force that breathed and had life. Waiyaki wanted to feel at one with the whole creation, with the spirits of his sister and father. He hesitated. Then the oppression in him grew and desire to talk with someone mounted. The brightness of the moon seemed now soft and tangible and he yielded to the magic. And Waiyaki thrust out his arms and wanted to hold the moon close to his breast because he was sure she was listening and he wanted her cold breath near him. Now his muscles and everything about his body seemed to vibrate with tautness.

Again he was restless and the yearning came back to him. It filled him and shook his whole being so that he felt something in him would burst. Yearning. Yearning. Was life all a yearning and no satisfaction? Was one to live a strange hollowness pursuing one like a malignant beast that would not let one rest? Waiyaki could not know. Perhaps nobody could ever know. You just had to be. Waiyaki was made to serve the tribe, living day by day with no thoughts of self but always of others. He had now for many seasons been trying to drain himself dry, for the people. Yet this thing still pursued him.

Suddenly he thought he knew what he wanted. Freedom. He wanted to run, run hard, run everywhere or hover aimlessly, wandering everywhere like a spirit. Then he would have everything –every flower, every tree- or he would fly to the moon. This seemed possible and Waiyaki raised his eyes to the sky. His heart bled for her. But he could not run. And he could not fly.

All this while, Waiyaki had been moving. Soon he was down at Honia river. The crickets went on with their incessant shrilling. The quiet throb of the river echoed in his heart. He felt comforted. The water looked strange under the moon. He crossed the river and started climbing up the slope, following the cattle road that would take him to Joshua's village – Makuyu. He would go to see Kamau. It was strange how Kamau and Kinuthia's lives seemed to be running on the same road, always affected by the same events. When young, they used to take their herd grazing together.

At Siriana, they were together. It was only after Waiyaki's circumcision that they separated for a time. Kamau was initiated a few months after the break away. And now they were together at Mariosioni. For a time, Waiyaki became rapt in thoughts, about Kamau, Kinuthia and their life at school.

- (a) Describe what happens after this excerpt
- (b) Identify and illustrate any two features of styles used in the excerpt
- (c) *Rewrite the sentences below according to the instructions given after each:-*
  - (i) He had now for many seasons been trying to drain himself dry, for the people.  
*Begin: For the people....)*
  - (ii) The crickets went on with their incessant shrilling.....(*Add a question tag*)
  - (iii) The quiet throb of the river echoed in his heart. He felt comforted.  
*(combine the two sentences using 'which')*
- (d) In not more than 25 words, show how Kamau and Kinuthia's lives were affected by the same events.
- (e) In what ways was Waiyaki made to serve the tribe?
- (f) Identify instances in the excerpt where nature seemed to be in agreement with Waiyaki
- (g) From your knowledge of the text, why would you say that Kinuthia was a true friend to Waiyaki?
- (h) Explain what it was that Waiyaki was yearning for?

9. **Read the excerpt below and then answer the questions that follow:**

A moment too soon Kabonyi was on his feet. He did not smile but looked defiantly around him. The battle was on. He was old but his voice was good and steady. Besides, he knew his audience well and knew what to appeal to. He could speak in proverbs and riddles, and nothing could appeal more to the elders, who still appreciated a subtle proverb and witty riddles. Kabonyi again knew his limits. He did not want to bring too many issues together. So he decided to leave the Joshua affair and come to it later as a final blow.

He reminded them of the poverty of the land. The dry months had left the people with nothing to eat. And the expected harvest would not yield much. He touched on the land taken by the white man. He talked of the new taxes being imposed on the people by the Government Post now in their midst. And instead of Waiyaki leading people against these more immediate ills, he was talking of more buildings? With more teachers? And was the white man's education really necessary? Surely there was another way out. It was better to drive away the white man from the hills altogether. Were the people afraid? Were there no warriors left in the tribe? He, Kabonyi, would lead them. That was why he had formed the new Kiama. He would rid the country of the influence of the white man. He would restore the purity of the tribe and its wisdom.

"Or do you think the education of our tribe, the education and wisdom which you all received, is in any way below that of the white man?"

He challenged the people, appealing to their pride, to the manhood in them and to their loyalty to the soil. "Do not be led by a youth. Did the tail ever lead the head, the child the father or the cubs the lion?"

- (a) Place this excerpt in its immediate context
- (b) How is Kabonyi's attitude towards Waiyaki revealed within and without this excerpt?
- (c) Identify and illustrate the main theme evident in this excerpt
- (d) "Do not be led by a youth". From your knowledge of the rest of the text, what were Kabonyi's other accusations against Waiyaki?
- (e) Describe the character of Kabonyi as portrayed in this extract
- (f) "Were people going to be burdened with more buildings? (Re-write the sentence

beginning:

People .....)

- (g) Explain the irony in this statement: "It was better to drive away the white man from the hills

altogether.....He Kabonyi, would lead them"

- (h) In note form, write the speech delivered by Kabonyi to the people
- (i) From your knowledge of the text, who is Nganyira?

10. **UJNSEEN TEXT – The River Between**

**Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:**

Just then, another boy came running from a group of cows a distance away.

"Stop fighting!" he shouted breathlessly as he stood near the pair. Kamau stopped, but he still sat on Kinuthia. "Why are you fighting?"

"He called me names," answered Kamau

"He is a liar. He laughed at me because my father died poor and ....."

"He is!"

"You beggar."

"You..... you....."

Kamau became furious. He began to pinch Kinuthia. Kinuthia looked appealingly to the other boy. "Please stop this, Kamau. Didn't we swear that we of the hills were comrades?" He felt helpless. It was the day earlier that they had sworn to be brothers.

"What do I care about comrades who insult my father?" asked Kamau.

"I will do it again," retorted Kinuthia between tears. "Do now."

"I will."

"Try!"

Kamau and Kinuthia began to struggle. The boy felt an irresistible urge to fall on Kamau; he pulled a blade of grass and began to chew it quickly, his eyes dilating with rage and fear.

"Kamau," he burst out

The tremor in the boy's voice sent a quiver of fear up Kamau. He quickly looked up and met the burnt eyes, grazing at him. Meekly he obeyed the unspoken command. But his face went a shade darker than normally was. He slunk away, feeling humiliated and hating himself for submitting. Kinuthia stood unsteadily and looked gratefully at the boy. The boy kept on lowering his face, gazing at the same spot feeling of pride and triumph he had suddenly subsided to one of regret at having done that to him. Perhaps it might have felt better if Kamau had stuck it out and he had to use to remove him.

a) What happens just

i) Before this extract

(2 mks)

ii) After this extract

(2 mks)

b) Identify the main stylistic device used in the passage and say how effective it is

(4 mks)

c) How relevant is the main event in the above extract to the rest of the novel?

(4 mks)

d) Discuss Waiyaki's role and character as brought in this passage

(4 mks)

e) Illustrate **one** theme that is suggested in the above excerpt

(4 mks)

f) "Perhaps it might have felt better if Kamau had stuck it out."

(**Rewrite this sentence beginning: Had .....**)

(2 mks)

g) In about 40 words outline the reactions of Kamau and Waiyaki as seen in the last paragraph

(5mks)

11. **Read the following comprehension passage and answer the questions that follow**

The moon was also awake. Her glare was hard and looked brittle. The whole ridge and everything wore a brilliant white. And the little things that in the day appeared ordinary seemed now to be changed into an unearthliness that was both alluring and frightening. Waiyaki listened for voices on the ridge but he could only hear silence. As he moved across the ridge, through small bushes and trees, the silence and the moons glare seemed to have combined into one mighty force that breathed and had life.

Waiyaki wanted to feel at one with the whole creation, with the spirits of his sister and father. He hesitated. Then the oppression in him grew and the desire to talk with someone mounted. The brightness of the moon seemed now soft and tangible and he yielded to his magic. And Waiyaki thrust out his arms and wanted to hold the moon close to his breast because he was sure she was listening and he wanted her cold breath near him. Now his muscles and everything about his body seemed to vibrate with tautness.

Again he was restless and the yearning came back to him. It filled him and shook his whole being so that he felt something in him would burst. Yearning! Yearning! Was life all a yearning and no satisfaction? Was one to live a strange hollowness pursuing one like a malignant beast that one could not ever know. You had just to be. Waiyaki was made to serve the tribe, living day by day with no thoughts of self but always of others. He had now for many seasons been trying to drain himself dry, for the people. Yet this thing still pursued him

Suddenly he thought he knew what he wanted freedom. He wanted to run, run hard run anywhere. Or hover aimlessly, wandering everywhere like a spirit. Then he would

have everything- every flower, every tree- or he could fly to the moon. This seemed possible and Waiyaki raised up his eyes to the sky. His heart bled for her. But he could not run. And he could not fly.

All this while, Waiyaki had been moving. Soon he was at Honia river. The crickets went on with their incessant shrilling. The quiet throb of the river echoed in his heart. He felt comforted. The water looked strange under the moon. He crossed the river and began climbing up the slope, following the cattle road that would take him to Joshua's village – Makuyu. He would go and see Kamau. It was strange how his life and Kamau's and Kinuthia's seemed to be running on the same road.

- a) "The moon was also awake." Who else was awake and why?
- b) Comment on the use of any three (3) features of style in the excerpt
- c) Identify and illustrate the dominant theme evident in the excerpt
- d) *"It was strange how his life and Kamau's and Kinuthia's seemed to be running on the same road....."* Referring to the rest of the story, explain the truth of this statement
- e) "Waiyaki listened for voices on the ridges but he could only hear silence." Rewrite this sentence beginning: Listening
- f) What happens immediately after this excerpt
- g) Write down words which have the same pronunciation with the following words
- h) Explain the meaning of the following words and phrases used in the excerpt
  - i) Brittle-
  - ii) Yearning-
  - iii) He yielded to her magic-
  - iv) His heart bled for her-

**12. Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow:**

"A man shall rise and save the people in their hour of need." Was he that saviour? Was he the promised one or had Chege's mind been roving? How would he save them? Chege had placed a burden on his shoulders, a burden hard to carry. A saviour did something big, something that had power to change the lives of the people. A saviour did something startling, a thing that happened so suddenly one night that nobody could resist its power. What had he himself done?

But now he wanted an opportunity to shout what was oppressing his mind. He would tell the people: "unite." That would be early next year. For a moment he dreamt the dream. It was a momentary vision that flashed across his mind and seemed to light the dark corners of his soul. It was the vision of a people who could trust one another, who would sit side by side, singing the song of love which harmonized with music from the birds, and all their hearts would beat to the rhythm of the throbbing river. The children would play there, jumping from the rock onto rock, splashing the water which reached fathers and mothers sitting in the shade around, talking, watching. Birds sang as they hovered from tree to tree, while farther out in the forest beasts on the land circled around...In the midst of this Nyambura would stand. The children would come to her and she would talk to the elders. The birds too seemed to listen and even the beasts stopped moving and stood still. And a song rose stirring the heart of all, and their longing for a new life in the future was reflected in the dark eyes of Nyambura.

He stretched his hands and wanted to touch her trembling figure as she led them into this song. And then he saw that the hands of the other people, including Joshua, were stretched towards her. For a moment he stood still, fascinated by the sight. And then horror caught him. They were all pulling her into pieces, as if she were a thing of sacrifice to the god of the river, which still flowed with life as they committed this outrage on her. And he too had joined the crowd and he was tearing her to himself and she did not cry out because she was dumb. Then he saw that it was Muthoni, and she was thrown into the river and she was saying, "I am a woman now." The river carried her with it into a darkness which no one could fathom. Waiyaki's heart cried and he knew that she was not there. She had gone. And everyone turned away, not speaking to one

another because they felt guilty. They averted their eyes from Waiyaki, the Teacher as they passed him. At last he was left alone. He did not know whether he should follow Muthoni or the crowd. Nyambura now stood in front of him. A flash of joy drove the guilt away and he went forward to touch her. She would not let him. And Waiyaki wanted to remonstrate with her and remind her that one time when she had allowed him to hold her in his arms. But he remembered that Nyambura had not agreed to marry him. Why did she refuse? Because she would not disobey a father? Yes. That was the word obedience. And because she was obedient he had lost her. Forever. and his yearning would go on, on, on till he died. Death was the end of everything. He was about to open his mouth and tell her that Joshua had led the crowd in tearing her to pieces. Then Waiyaki remembered that he too had chosen the crowd, had acceded to the ritual demands of the tribe and had shed her blood. Guilt weighed on him. The darkness terrified him. He wanted to scream in horror of himself. He had failed to tell people to unite. Another time. A next time. And he woke up still panting, next time.

- what
- a) Place this extract in its immediate context
  - b) Identify and state the effectiveness of any two features of style in the passage
  - c) How do the following characters contribute to Waiyaki's downfall:
    - i) Kabonyi
    - ii) Chege
  - d) In summary of about 50 words, state in what ways this vision is a reflection of what happens later in the novel
  - e) Give three reasons why Waiyaki could not unite the ridge
  - f) He stretched his hands and wanted to touch her trembling figure as she led them into this song (*Begin:.....Not only.....*)
  - g) Cite another incident where Waiyaki sees a vision
  - h) Identify and illustrate any one theme brought out in this extract

**13. Read the comprehension below and answer the questions that follow (25mks)**

"Mugo was born and grew up in Kameno before he went to tell people what he saw. For he saw many butterflies, of many colours, flying about over the land disrupting the peace and the ordered life of the country. Then he cried aloud and said: "There shall come a people with clothes like butterflies...." People did not believe him. Some even poured scorn on him, laughing at him, for they said: 'He is not well.' And they would not listen to his voice, which warned them: 'Beware!' the seer was rejected by the people of the ridges. They gave him no clothes and no food. He became bitter and hid himself, refusing to tell them more. He went beyond the hills, to the world yonder, the whole extent of Gikuyu land. He was not yet exhausted and there spoke the message even louder. Still they laughed and poured scorn on him. Here they thought him dead. But disguised he came back here and settled."

Chege paused for a while as if to gather his breath. His eyes shone as if with inner power and then slowly he said. "We are his offspring. His blood flows in our veins."

Waiyaki stood as if dumb. The knowledge that he had in him the blood of this famous seer, who had been able to see the future, filled him with an acute sense of wonder. He could not speak; the only word which escaped him was, "Ha!" his father was still speaking: "He died here. Our fathers do not know where his grave is. But some say that he was carried up; by Murungu."

Chege stopped and slowly turned to Waiyaki. Waiyaki trembled freely. "I see you fear. You must learn first fear ...fear.... It was not only Mugo whom they rejected. When I told them about Siriana, they would not listen."

For the first time, Waiyaki felt really frightened. Unknown terror gripped him. He fought with it. "No doubt you wonder why I tell you all this Waiyaki wanted to cry out: "Don't tell me more. I don't want to hear more. No! No! No, Father!". Instead he only



whispered.

"Yes-es!"

"You are the last in our line." Waiyaki felt as if a heavy cloud was pressing down on his soul and he felt a strange sensation of suspension in his stomach. It was as if something, a presentiment, was moving towards him with all speed and he was powerless to prevent it. "Sit down," his father spoke gently.

Waiyaki's legs had already begun to lose strength and he sank onto the grass.

"You are tired perhaps," Chege said as he moved near his son.

Waiyaki stopped trembling and hated himself for showing fear. Chege repeated slowly: "You see, when Mugo became bitter, he refused to tell them more." Chege made another pause. His face and eyes were set as if he was trying to recall something long-forgotten. He was now standing just behind Waiyaki. He bent down and touched his son on the shoulder. Waiyaki realized that his father's hand was trembling slightly. Chege withdrew his hand quickly and then with a loud tremor in his voice went on: "Now, listen my son. Listen carefully, for this is the ancient prophecy... I could not do more. When the white man came and fixed himself in Siriana, I warned all the people. But they laughed at me. May be I was hasty. Perhaps I was not the one Mugo often said you could not cut the butterflies with a panga. You could not spear them until you learnt and knew their ways and movement. Then you could trap, you could fight back." Before he died, he whispered to his son the prophecy, the ancient prophecy: 'salvation shall come from the hills. From the blood that flows in me, I say from the same tree, a son shall rise. And his duty shall be to lead and save the people! He said no more. Few knew the prophecy. Perhaps Kabonyi, who has betrayed the tribe, knows about it. I am old, my time is gone. Remember that you are the last in this line.

"Arise. Heed the prophecy. Go to the Mission place. Learn all the wisdom and all the secretes of the white man. But Waiyaki disregarded his father's advice.

(a) Where was Mugo born and what does it represent? (2mks)

(b) Who are those people with clothes like butterflies? (2mks)

(c) Why did the seer become bitter and hid himself? (3mks)

(d) "We are his offspring. His blood flows in your veins". Rewrite it in reported speech

(2mks)

(e) Why is Waiyaki unable to speak?

(2mks)

(d) According to your understanding of the novel, which specific ritual had Waiyaki undergone through a few weeks before this extract?

(2mks)

(g) With evidence from this extract, identify **two** themes discussed

(4mks)

(h) At what specific point were Chege and Waiyaki when those ways were being said?

(2mks)

(i) In which way has Kabonyi betrayed the tribe?

(2mks)

(j) Identify **two** things that were emphasized in Siriana which eventually aided the falling apart of the people of Makuyu and Kameno (2mks)

(k) Which important rituals does Waiyaki undergo through in the days after his excerpt and what is its significance?

#### 14. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

There was general uniformity between all the houses that lay scattered over this ridge.

They consisted of round thatched huts standing in grounds of three or four. A natural hedge

surrounded each household. Joshua's house was different. His was a tin-roofed rectangular

building standing quite distinctly by itself on the ridge. The tin roof was already decaying

and let

it rain freely, so on top of the roof could be seen little scraps of sacking that covered the very

bad parts. The building, standing so distinctly and defiantly, was perhaps an indication that the

old isolation of Mukuyu from the rest of the world was being broken down.

As yet, it was true, no town was near. Nairobi was far, a town not known to the hills. Siriana was still the nearest missionary centre: a big place with hospitals and a flourishing school taking boys and girls from all over the country. But the missionaries had not as yet penetrated into the hills, though they sent a number of disciples to work there. The people remained conservative, loyal to the ways of the land. Livingstone occasionally paid a visit to the hills, giving new life and energy to his various followers. His main work however, was being carried on by Joshua.

Joshua, Nyambura's father, was now a middle-aged man who always preached in sharp ringing tones that spoke of power and knowledge. He, along with a few others, had been the first to be converted to the new faith. He was then a young man who ran from the hills and went to live

with the white man in the newly established mission. He feared the revenge of the hills; the

anger of his friends, betrayed. In Siriana he found a sanctuary and the white man's power and

magic. He learnt to read and write. The new faith worked in him till it came to possess him wholly. He renounced his tribe's magic, power and ritual. He turned to and felt the deep presence of the one God. Had he not given the white man power over all? He learned of

Jesus.

Behold, a virgin shall conceive,  
And bear a son.  
And shall call his name Immanuel.

He realised the ignorance of his people. He felt the depth of the darkness in which they lived. He saw the muddy water through which they waded unaware of the dirt and mud. His people worshipped Murungu, Mwenenyaga, Ngai. The unerring white man called the Gikuyu god the prince of darkness.

Isaiah, the white man's seer, had prophesied of Jesus. He had told of the coming of a Messiah. Had Mugo wa Kibiro, the Gikuyu seer, ever foretold of such a saviour? No. Isaiah was great. He has told of Jesus, the Saviour of the world.

Those who refuse him are the children of darkness;  
These, sons and daughters of the evil one, will go to  
Hell;  
They will burn and burn forever more, world unending.

These strong words frightened Joshua and shook his whole body; shook him to the very roots of his being. He became baptized and it was only then that he felt at peace and stopped trembling

He felt happiness which cut sharp into him, inflaming his soul. He had escaped Hell. He felt a new creature. That is always what he said at home and in church.

If anybody is in Christ, behold he is a new creature. He was new. He became a preacher, brave, having been freed from fear. He no longer feared Chege or what the hills and their inhabitants would say or do to him. He went back to Makuyu and preached with a vehemence and fury that frightened even his own old listeners. Few could resist that voice. Many came and some were converted. And they all together rejoiced and praised God.

But some went back to drinking; to dancing the tribal ritual, to circumcision. And Joshua day by day grew in wrath and vehemently condemned such behaviour. Perhaps the word had not taken root. Joshua himself was strict and observed the word to the

letter. Religious uniformity in his own home was binding. He meant to be an example to all, a bright light that would show the way, a rock on which the weak would step on their way to Christ.

- a) How is Joshua different from other villagers? (2 mks)
- b) Why does Joshua run away from the hills? (2 mks)
- c) Identify and explain any **two** themes that come out in the passage. (4 mks)
- d) Identify any **two** styles evident in the passage. (4 mks)
- e) "He meant to be an example to all, a bright light that would show the way, a rock

on

which the weak would step on their way to Christ."

With reference to the above statement show the Irony in Joshua's lifestyle. (4 mks)

- f) Which challenges do Joshua face in his mission of spreading the Gospel? (2 mks)
- g) Write the following sentences in past tense.  
"Behold a virgin shall conceive and bear a son."
- h) **Punctuate the following sentence.**

flourishing Siriana was still the nearest missionary centre a big place with hospitals and a

school taking boys and girls from all over the country.

- i) Rewrite the following sentence ending with the word **occasionally**.  
Livingstone occasionally paid a visit to the hills. (1 mk)
- j) Identify any **two** character traits of Joshua.

**15. Read the excerpt below and then answer the questions that follow:-**

He could not sleep. Thin rays of the moon passed through the cracks in the wall into the hut and fell at various spots on the floor. It was no good staring blankly at the hazy darkness in which every object lost its clear edges. Waiyaki wanted to talk to someone. That was what oppressed him: the desire to share his hopes, his yearnings and longings with someone, his plans in education. The desire for assurance and release. Twice he had tried to tell his mother, to ask her something. But each time he stood in front of her and he heard her shaky voice, he found himself talking of irrelevant things. It was strange that the tremor in her voice should set doubts darting in his soul.

After all, what was the longing, what was the something for which he yearned? Did he know it himself? Yet the hopes and desires kept on haunting him. They had followed him all his life.

He did not want to think. But thoughts came and flooded his heart. Strange chapters of his life unfolded before him. His young sister who had died early was the only person with whom he had been intimate. He had loved her, if that sort of closeness could be called love. He thought he loved the hills and their people. But they did not give him that something he could get from her. Then, he had been very small; many seasons before his second birth. He wondered why he remembered that time. But she was dead. And death was the end of everything, on this earth. After you were buried, you turned into a spirit. Waiyaki wondered if his sister was a spirit. A young good spirit. Was she watching him? He turned round, rather frightened. He felt guilty.

Waiyaki was superstitious. He believed the things that the people of the ridges believed. Siriana Mission had done nothing effective to change this. His father had warned him against being contaminated by the ways of the white man. Yet he sometimes wondered. Was the education he was trying to spread in the ridges not a contamination?

He wanted to sleep. From side to side he wriggled on his bed, trying to close his eyes and shut away these thoughts that would not let him alone. He thought: There is something unexplainable in the coming of the white man. **He had found no resistance in the hills.** Now he had penetrated into the heart of the country, spreading his influence. This influence could be disruptive. Muthoni had died on the high altar of this disruption.

She had died with courage, probably still trying to resolve the conflict within herself in an attempt to reach the light. Since her death everything had gone from bad to worse, and probably conflicting calls and loyalties strove within the hearts of many. Not many were like Muthoni in courage. Waiyaki wondered where he was. Was he trying to create order and bring light in the dark?

The image of his sister, that of Muthoni and many others followed each other across his mind in quick succession,, shadows that had no concrete form; shadows that came and went; sometimes merging, forming nothing. Then, for one moment, his life became one white blur. But only for a second. Then came the mist, dark with no definition. The clear edges of life had gone. He lay still, a little frightened, not knowing what to think or how to find a way out.

- (a) What had happened just before this excerpt?  
(3mks)
- (b) Waiyaki mentions his second birth. What is he referring to here? (2mks)
- (c) According to this excerpt, what is the thing that the people of the ridges believed in?  
(2mks)
- (d) What does the last paragraph portray about Waiyaki's impending fate?  
(3mks)
- (e) In about forty words, summarize the effects brought about by the coming of the white man
- (f) Chege sent his son Waiyaki to Siriana Mission. What conflict did this bring in Waiyaki's life?
- (g) What theme is evident in this excerpt?  
(3mks)
- (h) 'Yet the hopes and desires kept on haunting him'.....  
(Supply an appropriate question tag) (1mk)
- (i) What does this excerpt reveal about Waiyaki's character? (2mks)
- (j) Give the meaning of each of the following words as used in the excerpt  
Yearnings.....  
Strove.....

16.

**EITHER**

***Read the following excerpt and answer the questions that follow:***

PETER STOCKMANN: I protest against the personal allusions.

DR. STOCKMANN: (*imperturbably*) – and that, not because he is like myself, descended from

some old rascal of a pirate from Pomerania ... because that is who we are

descended from....

PETER STOCKMANN: An absurd legend. I deny it!

DR. STOCKMANN: ... but because he thinks what his superiors think, and holds the same opinions they hold. People who do that are, intellectually speaking, common people; and, that is why my magnificent brother Peter is in reality so very far from any distinction – and consequently also so far from being independent-minded.

PETER STOCKMANN: Mr. Chairman.....!

HOVSTAD : So it is only the distinguished men that are liberal- minded in this country? That is a new one! (*Laughter.*)

DR. STOCKMANN: Yes, that is part of my new discovery too. And another part of it is that free-thinking is almost precisely the same thing as morality. That is why I maintain that it is absolutely irresponsible of the ***People's Messenger*** to proclaim, day in day out, the false doctrine that it is the masses, the crowd,

the compact majority, that have the monopoly of liberal principles and morality – and that vice and corruption and every kind of intellectual depravity are the result of culture, just as all the filth that is draining into our Baths is the result of the tanneries up at **Molledal!** (*Uproar and interruptions.* DR. STOCKMAN" *is undisturbed and goes on, carried away by his ardour, with a smile.*) And yet this same *People's Messenger* can go on preaching that the living standards of the masses ought to be elevated! But, bless my soul, if the *Messengers* teaching is to be depended upon, this very elevation of the masses would mean nothing more or less than setting them straightaway upon the paths of Depravity Happily, the theory that culture demoralizes is only an old falsehood that our ancestors believed in and we have inherited. No. it is ignorance, poverty, ugly conditions of life, that do the devil's work! In a house which does not get aired and swept every day-my wife Katherine maintains that the floor ought to be scrubbed as well, but that is debatable – in such a house let me tell you, people will lose within two or three years the power of thinking or acting in a moral manner. Lack of oxygen weakens the conscience. And there must be a plentiful lack of oxygen in very many houses in this town, judging from the fact that the whole 'compact majority' can be irresponsible enough to wish to build the towns prosperity on a quagmire of falsehood and deceit.

ASLAKSEN: We cannot allow such a grave accusation to be flung at our community.

A CITIZEN: I move that the Chairman rule the speaker out of order.

VOICES (*angrily*): Hear, hear! Quite right! Make him sit down!

DR. STOCKMANN: (*losing his self-control*): Then I will go and shout the truth at every street corner! I will write it in other towns' newspapers! The whole country shall know what is going on here!

HOVSTAD: It almost seems as if Dr. Stockmann's intention were to ruin the town.

DR. STOCKMANN: Yes, my native town is so dear to me that I would rather ruin it than see it prosper upon a lie.

ASLAKSEN: This is really serious. (*Uproar and whistles, MRS. STOCKMANN coughs in vain: her husband does not listen to her any longer.*)

HOVSTAD: (*shouting above the din*): A man must be a public enemy who wishes to ruin a whole community!

DR. STOCKMANN: (*with growing fervour*): What does the destruction of a community matter, if it lives on lies? It ought to be razed to the ground. I tell you – All who live by lies ought to be wiped out like vermin! You will end up infecting the whole country; you will bring about such a state of things that the whole country will deserve to be destroyed. And if it ever comes to that,

- (a) Place this extract in its immediate context (4mks)
- (b) Who are the compact majority? (2mks)
- (c) Why does Dr. Stockmann accuse The People's Messenger of being irresponsible? (3mks)
- (d) Identify and explain any **two** themes presented in this excerpt (4mks)
- (e) In your own words, explain the meaning of the image of the house that is never swept in relation to what Dr. Stockmann talks about in this excerpt

(3mks)

(f) **Rewrite the following according to the instructions given after each:**

(2mks)

(i) A man must be a public enemy who wishes to ruin a whole community (**Rewrite in the past tense**)

(ii) It almost seems as if Dr. Stockmann's intention were to ruin the town .....

(**Insert an appropriate question tag**).....(2mks)

(g) Illustrate character traits of Dr. Stockmann evident in the excerpt

(4mks)

(h) (i) Explain the meaning of the following words as used in the passage

(3mks)

**Conscience**.....

**Deceit**.....

**Depravity**.....

**Or**

(ii) **Read the following excerpt and answer the questions that follow:**

"Of course I mean your father as an example – for example, you see."

"I shall take my father, for example, if you like. He is the head of the family. Suppose another man, Karanja or Njuguna for example, comes in and we offer him hospitality. Suppose after a time he deposes my father and makes himself the head of the family with a right to control our property. Do you think he has any moral right to it? Do you, Waiyaki? And do you think I am bound by any consideration to obey him? And if conditions become intolerable, it lies with me to rebel, not only against him but also against all that is harsh, unfair and unjust. Take Siriana Mission for example, the men of God came peacefully. They were given a place. Now see what has happened. They have invited their brothers to come and take all the land. Our country is invaded. This Government Post behind Makuyu, is a plague in our midst. And this hut-tax .."

He was exhausted. He looked around defiantly and yet sorrowfully. Then he began to breathe hard. He was becoming excited again. He waved his hands in the air and then gave a thud on the table. He let his eyes roll around as if he were speaking at a big political rally. Waiyaki had never seen Kinuthia like this before. And why should they, who had been educated at Siriana, be so vehement against it? It was just like his father, who had sent him to the Mission to which he had all his life objected. Perhaps life was a contradiction. Waiyaki felt something stir in him as he listened to Kinuthia. Perhaps Kinuthia was speaking for the sleeping hills, for the whole of Gikuyu country. Then he suppressed the feeling and thought of the new drive in education. Perhaps this was the answer to a people's longings and hopes. For a moment he became lost in his contemplation of education and the plans he had in mind:

"Come, Waiyaki. Tell us about this new Kiama."

It was Kamau who asked. Waiyaki lost his vision but he still watched the rain. This rain was a blessing; and the famine which people had feared would come if the drought had continued would now be averted. From the scoops flowed little narrow streams at and through the grass. They mingled and flowed on to join.

Main stream, like a small river, like Honia. Or like a flood.

Only this one would end and Honia River would forever flow.

And the small river went down making a small murmuring sound, talking to itself, or to the ground. "Noah's flood,"

Waiyaki thought. Kinuthia spoke.

"Yes. I think such a Kiama, to preserve the purity of our tribal customs and our way of life, should be formed now." Waiyaki had heard about this Kiama. He knew the drive came from Kabonyi. Waiyaki feared they would give him a place in the leadership of this Kiama, which was meant to embrace all the ridges. He did not feel enthusiastic about it. He wanted to concentrate on education. Perhaps the teaching of Livingstone, that education was of value and his boys should not concern themselves with what the government was doing or politics, had found a place in Waiyaki's heart. It rained on, the downpour almost slashing the sun-scoched grass. What was it? And still it

---

Stealing the land.

Suddenly he became angry, not with the white man or Kinuthia. He was angry with the rain.

(3mks)

(2mks)

(2mks)

(4mks)

(2mks)

(ii) Then he suppressed the feeling and thought of the new drive in education.

simple).....

(2mks)

(4mks)

(4mks)

(2mks)

Plague.....

1.

## THE HARE AND THE TORTOISE

Now it was in the middle of a very hot sunny day and before long, the hare started to feel a little drowsy. I think ill just take a short nap under this hedge. 'She said to herself.' Even if the tortoise passed by ill catch him up in a flash. The hare lay down in the shade and was soon fast a sleep. The tortoise plodded on under the midday sun.

Much later, the hare awoke. It was later than she had intended but she looked round confidently 'No sign of old tortoise, I see, even if I did have rather more than forty winks.'

Away she went, running through the short grass and the growing corn, leaping ditches and brambles with ease. In a very short time she turned the last corner and paused for a moment to look at the place where the rope was to end. There, not a yard from the finishing line was the tortoise, plodding steadily on. One foot after another, nearer and nearer to the end of the race.

With a great bounce the hare streaked forward. It was too late. Though she threw herself panting over the line, the tortoise was there before her.

'Now do you believe me?' Asked the tortoise. But the hare was too out of breath to reply.

- i) Classify the above narrative
- ii) Why did the hare always laugh at tortoise?
- iii) Why did the hare feel drowsy?
- iv) What made it possible for hare to lose the race?
- v) Try to picture yourself as the story teller charged with the responsibility of narrating this particular story. What story telling devices would you employ?
- vi) Why did the tortoise laugh at Hare's comment?
- vii) Describe how tortoise's own words "... I may be slow but I bet I can get to the end of the fields before you can...." eventually proved to be true.
- viii) Mention any two moral lessons you can learn from this story

2.

### POETRY

*Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:-*

#### CRAZY PETER PRATTLES

So what is the mountain deal  
about the minister's ailing son  
that he makes boiling news?

How come it was not whispered  
when Tina's hospital bed crawled with maggots  
and her eyes **oozed** pus  
because the doctors lacked gloves?

What about Kasajja's only child  
who died because the man with the key  
to the oxygen room was on leave?

I have seen queues  
of **emaciated** mothers clinging to  
babies with **translucent** skins  
faint in line  
and the lioness of a nurse  
commanding tersely  
'Get up or leave the line'

Didn't I hear it rumoured that  
the man with the white mane  
and black robes  
whose mouth stores the justice of the land  
ushered a rape case out of court  
because the seven-year-old



failed to testify?

Anyway, I only remember these things  
when I drink,  
they are indeed tipsy explosion

(*Crazy Peter Prattles* by Susan Nalugwa Kiguli in *Echoes Across the Valley*. Ed. Arthur I. Luvai and Kwamchetsi Makokha)

- (a) What problems are highlighted in the poem about the state of health care?
- (b) What is the significance of the rhetorical question in the first stanza?
- (c) Pick out any two images in this poem and explain their significance
- (d) (i) Identify the problem that the fifth stanza deals with  
(ii) How does this connect with the problems in the previous stanzas?
- (e) Explain the meaning of the following words as they are used in the poem
  - (i) Oozed ....
  - (ii) Emaciated.....
  - (iii) Translucent ..
- (f) What is the significance of the last stanza?

3. Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow.

### I MET A THIEF

On the beach, on the coast,  
Under the idle, whispers coconut towers,  
Before the growling, foaming, waves,  
I met a thief, who guessed I had  
An innocent heart for her to steal.

She took my hand and led me under,  
The intimate cashew boughs which shaded  
The downy grass and peeping weeds  
She jumped and plucked the nuts for me to suck:  
She sang and laughed and pressed close

I gazed; her hair was like the wool of a mountain sheep,  
Her eyes, a pair of brown –black beans floating in milk.  
Juicy and round as plantain shoots  
Her legs, arms and neck:  
And like wine-gourds her pillowy breasts:  
Her throat uttered fresh banana juice:  
Matching her face-smooth and banana-ripe.

I touched-but long I even tasted,  
My heart had flowed from me into her breast:  
And then she went-high and south-  
And left my carcass roasting in thee

- a) Who is the persona?
- b) What is the relevance of the title?
- c) Paraphrase the last stanza
- d) Identify and explain the significance of the three stylistic devices employed in the poem
- e) Of what race is the 'thief' in the poem?
- f) Explain the meaning of the line 'an innocent heart for her to steal'
- g) Identify one economic activity portrayed in the poem

4. *Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:*

**THE PROSTITUTE**

There I see her coming  
With borrowed steps  
Like a coward ghost  
Out of grass covered graveyard

She comes  
Bearing no more  
That attractive dames  
Cover like soft babes

These  
She has exposed  
to bitter weather  
and lusty eyes.

There I see her coming  
like a nestles bird  
that enters any nest  
for a transient stay  
at times  
finding snakes  
or hostile hawks  
There I see her coming  
like a black jack  
a poisonous pest  
that infects the city's plantation  
diseasing the young  
and old plant

There I see her  
coiling herself around  
tourists and bosses  
like a parasitic  
climbing plant

There I see her coming  
from the back door  
like a forged coin  
that assumes the high value  
yet always hounded by spies

I stand to see her  
when the forged coin is found  
when the immigration birds  
are back in their nests  
or when the dog  
that it constantly feeds on  
is washed with DDT  
or when the dog is dead  
on a tarmac road  
and when the stems are cut  
in the dry windy season

- a) Name FOUR things the person referred to as 'her' has been likened to.
- b) What is the main theme of the poem? Explain with suitable examples
- c) What is the attitude of the poet towards the subject of the poem? Illustrate using words or phrase from the poem?
- d) Identify three stylistic devices used in the poem and show their effectiveness in bringing out the poet's message.
- (e) Explain the meaning of the last stanza – what mood does it express?

5.

### ORAL LITERATURE

***Read the passage below and then answer the questions that follow:***

#### **THE WICKED CHIEF**

There lived once a wicked chief. Nobody liked him, because of his wickedness. He was wicked to old men and women. By pretending to be kind he tried to be popular to young men who lived in that country. When the chief won over young men, they all liked him.

One day, the chief called all the young men and told them, "My friends, don't you see?" They asked, "What?" you should kill all of them. Everybody should kill his father."

Ah: (that they should kill their fathers). As a result, everybody whose father was old brought him to be killed. This one went and brought him to be killed. This one went and brought him to be killed, the other went brought his father to be killed. They killed all the old men, leaving one only.

He was a father of a man who said no. "Why should the chief kill all old men and why would I send my father to be killed?" He got down and went to dig a large hole and concealed it nicely. He sent his father there, where he had dug. He fetched wood and put it across and coved it with soil, making a small hole for air to pass through. At that time, they had finished to kill all the old men.

When the chief finished executing them, he then called all the young men. "My friends we have now finished killing all our old men. This is a cow I am giving to you. I am so happy we have got rid of these old men, so go and kill the cow. When you have killed the cow, cut the best part of its meat and bring it to me. If you don't bring it, you yourself are not safe." (That is all right) eh;

The young men rushed out and slaughtered the cow, which is the best part of the meat of a cow? They were worried

They went and cut the liver and sent it to him. He asked whether or not that was the best part of the meat. They answered yes. They added part of the bile. He said that wasn't the best part of the meat and they should go and find it quickly. The people became more worried.

Every night the young man secretly took food to his father. One day he took food to his father, who asked about the news of the town. He said, "My father, now we are suffering. When we killed all the old men, the chief gave us a cow to go and kill. When we killed the cow, he said we must both find the sweetest and the best part of the meat and bring to him, that if we do not bring them, we are not safe ourselves. This is what is worrying us." The old man laughed, but asked him if he knew the sweetest part of the meat. He said no. He again asked if he did not know the bitterest part. He said no. "Then the sweetest and the bitterest is the tongue. When you go, cut the tongue and sent it to him and say that is the sweetest part of the meat and the bitterest."

The man rushed home while all the people sat down, undecided about what to do. If something had not happened they might have thrown the whole meat away and run away. When the boy arrived he said, "My friends take the tongue of the cow in." they cut the tongue for him, and he took it to the chief's palace.

He went and threw it down and said, "Chief, see the sweetest part of the meat and the bitterest part also."

The chief sat down quietly and finally said, "You did not kill your father. Speak the truth. You have not killed your father."

He said, "It is the truth, I didn't kill him. When all the other men were killing their own fathers I went and hid mine."

He said, "You are the son of a wise old man. The sweetest and the bitterest part of a meat is the tongue. As for that all these young men are fools. Why should somebody send his father to be killed? But if you want the sweetest part of the meat, find the tongue, were it not for your tongue, you would not have an enemy: it is also because of your tongue that you will not have a friend."

1. Classify the above narrative
2. State any two characteristics of oral narratives present in the narrative above
3. Identify and discuss any two characteristics traits of the chief and any one character of the young man (who didn't kill the father)
4. Explain any moral lesson that can be learned from this narrative
5. Give one economic activity practices by the community from which this narrative was taken
6. Identify any two styles in the oral narrative
7. Why do you think the chief wanted all the old men to be killed?

**6. Read The Poem Blew And Answer The Questions Below:**

Would you know my name if I saw you in heaven?

Would it be the same if I saw you in heaven?

I must be strong and carry on, cause I know I don't belong here in heaven.

Would you hold my hand if I saw you in heaven?

Would you help me stand if I saw you in heaven?

I'll find my way through night and day, cause I know I can't just stay here in heaven

Time can bring you down, time can bend your knees

Time can break the heart; have you 'begging' "please" 'begging' "please"

Beyond the door there's peace, I'm sure

And I know there will be no more tears in heaven.

Would you know my name if I saw you in heaven?

Would you be the same if I saw you in heaven?

I must be strong and carry on, cause I know I don't belong here in heaven.

'Cause I know I don't belong here in heaven.

- a) What is the subject matter of this poem? Illustrate your answer
  - b) Identify and illustrate the feature of style evident in stanza three
  - c) Give and illustrate two examples of the persona's statements to illustrate his attitude of admiration
  - d) What is the implication of rhetorical questions beings set in conditional tenses?
  - e) What is the personas imagination of life in heaven? f)
- In note form, give the main item of the last stanza
- g) *Explain the meaning of the following phrases as used in the poem*
    - i) Hold my hand..... -
    - ii) Break the heart.....
    - iii) No more tears.....

**7.**

**Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:-**

**\*UGU\*** You see that Benz sitting at the rich's end?

Ha! That Motoka is Motoka.

It belongs to the minister for fairness  
Who yesterday was loaded with doctorate  
At Makerere with whisky and I don't know what  
Plus I hear the literate thighs of an undergraduate.

You see those market women gaping their mouths?  
The glory of its inside has robbed them of words  
I tell you the feathery seats the gold steering  
The TV the radio station the gear!  
He can converse with all the world presidents  
While driving in the back seat with his darly  
Between his legs without the driver seeing a thing!  
Ha! Ha! Ha!

Look at the driver chasing the children away  
They want to see the pistol in the door pocket  
Or the button that lets out bullets from the machine  
Through the eyes of the car – Sshhhhhhhhhh  
Lets not talk about it.

But I tell you that Motoka can run  
It sails like a lijato, speeds like a swallow  
And doesn't know anyone stupid on its way  
The other day I heard  
But look at its behind, that mother of twins!  
A-ah That Motoka is Motoka.

You just wait, I'll tell you more  
But let me first sell my tomatoes  
(By THEOLUZUKA)

- (a) Who is the persona?
- b) Briefly explain what the poem is all about.
- c) Identify any two stylistic devices used in the poem.
- d) Explain the character of the market women as portrayed in the poem.
- e) Explain the meaning of the following lines as used in the poem.
  - i) Ha! That Motoka is Motoka.
  - ii) The glory of its inside has robbed them of the words.
  - iii) But look at its behind, that mother of twins. \*UGU\*
- f) *Describe the tone of the poem and comment on the persona's attitude towards the minister for fairness.*
- g) Identify the economic activity of the people portrayed in this poem.

8. **Read the poem below and then answer the questions that follow:-**

**AFTER A WAR**

The outcome? Conflicting rumours  
As to what faction murdered  
The one man who, had he survived  
Might have ruled us without corruption  
Not that it matters now:  
We're busy collecting the dead  
Counting them, hard though it is  
To be sure what side they were on  
What's left of their bodies and faces  
Tells of no need but for burial

And mutilations was practiced  
 By right, left and centre alike  
 As for the children and women  
 Who knows what they wanted  
 Apart from the usual things?  
 Food is scarce now, and men are scarce  
 Whole villages burnt to the ground  
 New cities in disrepair  
 The war is over, somebody must have won  
 Somebody will have won. When peace is declared

- (a) According to the poem, what are the consequences of war?
- (b) What techniques has the poet employed and what are their effects?
- (c) What is the poet's attitude towards war?
- (d) *Explain the meaning of the following lines:-*
  - (i) Food is scarce now, men are scarce \*KSW\*
  - (ii) Whole villages burnt to the ground
- (e) From the poem, why would you say that war is a no win situation?
- (f) What's the mood of the poem?

9. ***Read the oral narrative below and answer the questions that follow:***

**Why Zebra has stripped skin**

Long ago, man tamed only the dog. Before he started taming any other animal, it was said that the donkey could also be tamed. This story came from one hunter.

One day while hunting, this hunter killed a large animal, which was too heavy for him to carry along. So, as he wondered how to carry his kill he saw a donkey pass nearby and an idea came to his mind. "Why not place this carcass on the donkey so that it can help me?" he wondered. He did not know what would happen if he tried this because the donkey was also a wild animal. Nevertheless he decided to try.

So he followed the donkey and luring it with sweet words and grass, the donkey allowed him to place his load on its back without resistance. He then led the way until they arrived home. After unloading the donkey, he gave it more grass and some water. It ate and drunk and appeared happy. From that day, the donkey never left the hunter's homestead; and he gave the donkey food and drink daily. The donkeys multiplied and there were many donkeys in this homestead, all helping the hunter to carry his loads. Soon, the story went round that somebody had tamed a donkey, which he was using as a beast of burden. Villagers came to see for themselves and they were impressed with the way the hunter's donkeys were working. Having satisfied their curiosity, they also went out into the wild to look for donkeys to tame. The donkey became a famous beast of burden in the whole village and beyond, carrying all the heavy loads that men and women could not even lift with assistance.

As all this was happening, the donkeys which were left in the wild did not know what was going on. They would only see their friends go away with men and women never to return. They came to understand that they had been deserted only after most of their friends had been taken away. The few who were left started to hide deep in the woods to avoid any contact with human beings. But their efforts to hide were all in vain! Human beings had realized that donkeys were very useful animals. So they made every possible effort to catch them even from deep in the forest.

This problem disturbed the wild donkeys. Many of their kind had been captured by human beings. The rumours spreading around were that the captured ones were made to work very hard with only little food, since there was no time to graze, while those left in the wild grazed the whole day and even during the night.

Indeed, this was frightening. The rest of the donkeys decided to act quickly, lest they too be captured. They called a meeting at which they discussed what should be done to stop the movement of donkeys into people's homes. When the meeting came to

a stalemate, one donkey suggested that they should seek help from Hare since he was known to be cunning and clever. All agreed to seek advice from Hare.

The next morning, the donkey representative went to Hare. Hare was only too willing to help. Therefore Hare asked him to tell all his friends to come to his compound early the next morning. They agreed. When they arrived, they found Hare with whitewash in a large bucket and a brush in his hand. They were all at a loss as to know how this whitewash was going to help them. When they enquired, Hare attempted to explain but they could not understand.

So Hare asked one of them to volunteer for a demonstration but none wanted to. Then Hare approached one old donkey and whispered in its ear saying, "Once you have been painted, you will not be a donkey any more and human beings will not take you away." The old donkey said, "I will volunteer because if the human beings take me and put loads on my back, I will die." So the Hare quickly started painting stripes of whitewash on this donkey. Soon, the entire body of the donkey was filled with white and grey stripes. When the other donkeys looked at the painted donkey, they admired it and some wanted to be painted. But others came to the painted donkey and it whispered something in their ears. So they rushed and crowded around Hare and although he warned them that they had to be careful with the whitewash, they did not heed his warning. They jostled, pushed, fought and even bit each other in the struggle to be the next one to be painted. It was during this struggle to be painted that one donkey toppled the bucket containing the whitewash, pouring the entire contents on the grass from where it could not be recovered. The donkeys that had been painted remained in the forest because human beings did not capture them for they looked different from the domesticated ones. The striped donkeys changed their name from donkey to Zebra. All the ones that remained unpainted after the whitewash were captured by the human beings and taken to their homes to labour for them up to this day. And there ends my story.

*(Adapted from **Kenya Oral Literature Narratives**, A selection edited by Kavetsa Adagala and Wanjiku .M. Kabira. East African Educational Publishers.)*

- (a) Classify , with reasons, this story
- (b) Identify and illustrate the following:-
  - (i) One economic activity
  - (ii) One social activity.
- (c) Explain the use of personification in this narrative
- (d) What was the agenda of the meeting held by the donkeys?
- (e) What is the attitude of the donkeys towards the Hare?
- (f) What were the consequences of the donkey's struggle to be painted?
- (g) Apart from personification, what other features of oral narratives have been used in this story
- (h) Explain the character of the donkeys in the 2<sup>nd</sup> last paragraph
- (i) *Explain the meaning of the following words and expressions as used in the story*
  - (i) Beast of burden.....
  - (ii) Demonstration.....
  - (iii) Toppled.....

10.

***Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow***

**SYMPTOMS OF LOVE**

Love is a universal migraine,  
A bright stain on the vision  
Blotting out reason.  
Symptoms of true love  
Are leanness, jealousy,  
Laggard dawns;

Are omens and nightmares-  
Listening for a knock.  
Waiting for a sign:

For a touch of her fingers  
In a darkened room,  
For a searching look

Take courage, lover!  
Could you endure such pain  
At any hand but hers?

(*Literature: Reading Fiction, Poetry and Drama, McGraw-Hill, 2000*)

### Questions

- a) Identify the persona in the poem  
(2 mks)
- b) What is the persona's attitude towards love? (Explain)  
(3 mks)
- c) Describe the tone of the poem with evidence from it  
(3 mks)
- d) Identify and explain any **three** figures of speech used in the poem (6 mks)
- e) Describe the mood of the poem citing evidence to support your answer  
(3 mks)
- f) Explain the rhetorical question at the end of the poem  
(2 mks)
- g) Explain the meaning of each of the following expressions as used in the poem
  - i) **Migraine**
  - ii) **Laggard dawn's**
  - iii) **Searching look**

11. ***Read the following oral poem and answer the questions that follow:-***

Don't cry baby  
Sleep little baby  
Father will nurse you  
Sleep baby sleep

Little bird flitting away to the forest so fast  
Tell me, little bird, have you seen her  
Have you seen my crying baby's mother?

She went to the river at early dew  
A pot upon her head  
But down the water floats her pot  
And the path from the river is empty

Shall I take him under the palm?  
Where the green shade rests at noon?  
Oh no, no  
For the thorns will prick my baby  
Shall I take him under the giant baobab  
Where the silk cotton plays with the wing?

Oh no, no  
For the termite- eaten bough will break



And crush my little baby  
 My little sleeping baby  
 The day is long and the sun grows hot  
 So, sleep, my little baby, sleep  
 For mother is gone to a far, far land- Alas!  
 She is gone beyond the river.

- a) Give four features which prove that the above oral poem is a lullaby
- b) Identify and illustrate the two speakers in the poem
- c) Why is the singer hesitant to take the baby under the shade?
- e) Identify and illustrate any two characteristics of oral poems evident in the above poem
- f) What is the singer's attitude towards the baby?
- g) Comment on social organization of the people in the community where this song was collected

**14. Read the following oral poem and answer the questions that come after it:**

The earth does not get fat,  
 It makes an end of those who wear the head plumes,  
 We shall die on the earth  
 The earth does not get fat. It makes an  
 end of those who act swiftly as heroes  
 Shall we die on the earth?

Listen O earth. We shall mourn because of you,  
 Listen O earth. We shall die on the earth?

The earth does not get fat. It makes an end of chiefs  
 Shall we all die on the earth?  
 The earth does not get fat.  
 It makes an end of the women chiefs  
 Shall we die on earth?

The earth does not get fat. It makes an end of the royal women  
 Shall we die on earth?

Listen O earth. We shall mourn because of you.  
 Listen O earth. We shall die on the earth?

The earth does not get fat. It makes  
 an end of the beasts.  
 Shall we die on the earth?

Listen you who are asleep, who are  
 left tightly closed in the land.  
 Listen you who are asleep, who are left tightly closed in the land.  
 Shall we all sink into the earth?  
 Listen O earth, the sun is setting tightly.  
 We shall all enter into the earth

(Source: Akivaga.K and Odaga A.B, Oral Literature: A school certificate course)

- a) Classify this song and give reasons for your classification
- b) What is the subject matter in this song?
- c) Identify and comment on two features of style that are characteristic of songs
- d) Describe the attitude of the singer to the subject he/she is singing about
- e) What social belief is brought out in this song?
- f) Explain the meaning of the following lines :-
  - i) The earth does not get fat
  - ii) We shall all enter into the earth
  - iii)..... who are tightly closed in the land.

**13. Read the poem below and then answer the questions that follow**

**I SHALL RETURN**

I shall return, I shall return again  
 To laugh and love and watch with wonder eyes  
 At garden noon the forest fires burn,  
 Wafting their blue black smoke to sapphire skies  
 I shall return to loiter by the streams  
 That bathe the brown blades of bending grasses,  
 And realize once more my thousand dreams  
 Of waters rushing down the mountain passes  
 I shall return to hear the fiddle and fife  
 Of village dances, dear delicious tunes  
 That stir the hidden depths of native life  
 Stray melodies of the dim-remembered tunes  
 I shall return, I shall return again  
 To ease my mind of long, long years of pain  
(Claude McKay)

- (a) Explain briefly what the poem is about  
(3mks)
- (b) In **NOTE** form, identify **four** things which the persona is longing to return to  
(4mks)
- (c) With illustration from the poem, identify and illustrate any **three** stylistic devices used in the poem (6mks)
- (d) What is the tone of the poem? Illustrate your answer  
(2mks)
- (e) In what kind of environment is the persona living? Explain your answer (2mks)
- (f) What specific name is given to the poems with one stanza and fourteen lines as one above?
- (g) What is the name given to the last two lines ending in similar sound?  
(1mk)

**14. Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow:**

**POETRY:- OUT CAST**

They met by accident  
He proposed the idea  
She gave her consent  
All the way to the alter.

The casualty was male  
And his pigment was pale  
Unlike his alleged sire  
Who was black with Ire

The recourse was legitimate  
He declaimed responsibility  
So they had to separate  
The boy remains illegitimate.

So they had to separate  
The boy remains illegitimate.

Last month not long ago  
They both took their go  
Coincidentally by accident  
Nothing to inherit.

The poor boy is hardly ten  
And knows no next of kin  
He roams the street of town.  
Like a wind sown outcast.

- a) Who is the persona in this poem? (2 mks)
- b) What is the message in the poem? (4 mks)
- c) Comment on any **three** stylistic device used in the poem. (6 mks)
- d) What is the persona's attitude towards the "they?" (2 mks)
- e) Comment on the last stanza. (3 mks)

15. **Read the poem below and then answer the questions that follow:**

The inmates  
Huddled together,  
Cold biting their bones,  
Teeth chattering from the chill,  
The air oppressive,  
The smell offensive  
They sit and they reflect.

The room self-contained,  
At the corner the gents' invites  
With the nice fragrance of ammonia,  
And fresh human dung,  
The fresh inmates sit thoughtfully.

Vermin perform a guard of honour,  
Saluting him with a bite here,  
And a bite there,  
Welcome to the world' they seem to say.

The steel lock of the door,  
The walls insurmountable  
And the one torching torturous bulb  
Stare vacantly at him.  
Slowly he reflects about the consignment  
That gave birth to his confinement  
Locked in for conduct refinement  
The reason they put him in the prison.

The clock ticks  
But too slowly  
Five years will be a long time  
Doomed in the dungeon  
In this hell of a cell.

- (a) What is the attitude of the speaker towards the fresh inmate? (4mks)
- (b) Explain the atmosphere created through description in the poem (4mks)
- (c) Why is the fresh 'inmate in prison? (2mks)
- (d) Identify and explain any three stylistic devices in the poem (6mks)
- (e) Explain the mood of the new convict (2mks)
- (f) **Explain the meaning of the following line:**  
'Locked in for conduct refinement (2mks)

16. **Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow:**  
(20mks)

**THE FOOLISH OLD MAN**

My father began as a god  
Full of heroic tales  
Of days when he was young  
His laws were as immutable  
As if brought down from Sinai  
which indeed he thought they were.  
He fearlessly lifted me to heaven  
By a mere swing to his shoulder  
And made me a godling  
By seating me astride  
Our milk cow's back and too,  
Upon the great white gobbler.  
of which others went in constant fear.

Strange then how he shrank and shrank  
Until by my time of adolescence  
He had become a foolish small old man  
with silly and outmoded views  
of life and morality.

Stranger still  
that as I became older  
his faults and his intolerances  
scattered away into the past  
revealing virtues  
such as honesty, generosity, integrity.

Strangest of all  
how the deeper he recedes into the grave  
the more I see myself  
as just one more of the little men  
who creep through life  
no knee – high to this long-dead god.  
(Ian Mudie)

- (a) Briefly comment on the theme of the poem (4mks)
- (b) Comment on the suitability of the title of the poem (3mks)
- (c) What is the attitude of the persona towards his father? (3mks)
- (d) Identify and explain any **three** stylistic devices used in the poem (6mks)
- (e) What do the following groups of people learn from the poem?

(i) Parents. ....

(ii) Children.....

(f) Explain the meaning of the following words as used in the poem.

(2mks)

Immutable.....

Outmoded.....

17 .

### ORAL LITERATURE

***Read the story below and then answer the questions which follow:-***

When she is the only one at the foot of the mortar-stones the hen only scratches with one paw. For she has, so she thinks, plenty of time to choose her grains for corn.

Ponda certainly was not the only girl in M'badane, but she had only to appear for the most beautiful, and far from being fastidious and difficult to please as might have been expected, she was only too anxious to find a husband, as she was afraid of growing into an old maid, for she had already turned sixteen. On their side suitors were not lacking: every single day her girl-friends' brothers and fathers, young men and old men from other villages, sent griots and dialis bearing gifts and fine words to ask her hand in marriage.

If it had only depended on herself Ponda would certainly by now have a baby tied on her back, either good, or bad-tempered and crying. But in the matter of marriage, as in all things a girl must submit to her father's will. It is her father who must decide whom she is to belong to: a. Prince, a rich dioula or a common badolo who sweats in the field in the sun; it is for her father to say it he wishes to bestow her on a powerful marabout or an insignificant talibe.

Now Mor, the father of Ponda had demanded neither the immense bride-price of a rich man, nor the meager possession of a badolo; still less had he thought of offering his daughter to a marabout or to a marabout's disciple in order to enlarge his place in paradise. Mor simply told all those who come to ask for his daughter, whether for themselves, for their masters, for their sons or for their brothers:

"I will give Ponda without demanding bride-price or gifts, to the man who will kill an ox and send me the meat by the agency of a hyena; but when it arrives not a single morsel of the animal must be missing."

That was more difficult than making the round-cared Narr-the-Moor keep a secret. It was more difficult than entrusting a calabash full of honey to a child and expect him not to even dip his little finger in. You might as well try prevent the sun from leaving his home in the morning or retiring to bed to the end of the day. You might as well forbid the thirsty sand to drink the first drop s of the first rains. Entrust meat to Bouki-the-Hyena? You might as well entrust a pot of butter to a burning fire. Entrust meat to Bouk and prevent her from touching it.

But how can you entrust meat; even dried meat to a hyena, and prevent her to touch it? It was an impossible task, so said the griots as they ended their way home to their masters: so said the mothers who had come on their sons' behalf, so said the old men who had come to ask for the beautiful Ponda for themselves.

A day's walk from M'Badane lay the village of N'diour. The inhabitants of N'Diou were by no means ordinary folk' they were, or so they believed, the only men and the only women since earliest times to have tamed the double hyenas, with whom in fact they lived in perfect peace and good understanding. It is true that the people of N'Diour did their share to maintain these good relations.

Every Friday they killed a bull which they offered to Bouki-the-Hyena and her tribe. Of all the young men of N'Diour, Birane was the best at wrestling as well as working in the fields, he was also the most handsome. When his griot brought back presents that Mor had refused, and told him the conditions which Ponda's father had laid down, Birane said to himself:

"I shall be the one to win Ponda for my bed," He killed an ox, dried the meat, and put it in a goatskin; the skin was enclosed in a coarse cotton bag and the whole thing placed in the middle of 'a truss straw.

On Friday, when Boruki came with her family to partake of the offering given by the people of N'Diou Birane went to her and said, 'My griot, who has no more sense than

a babe at the breast and who is as stupid as an ox has brought the fine gifts that I sent to Ponda, the daughter of Mor of N'Badane. I am certain that if you, whose wisdom is great and whose tongue is as honey, took this simple truss of straw to N'Badane to the house of Mor you would only need to say, "Birane asks for your daughter, "for him to grant her to you".

"I have grown old, Birane, and my back is no longer very strong, but N'Bar, the oldest of my children, is full of vigour and he has inherited a little of my wisdom. He will go to N'Badane

for you, and I am sure that he will acquaint himself well of your mission."

M'Bar set off very early in the morning, the truss of straw on his back. When the dew moistened the truss of straw the pleasant Odour of the meat began to float in the air. M'bar-thehyena stopped, lifted his nose sniffed to the right, sniffed to the left, then resumed his way, a little less hurriedly it seemed. The smell grew stronger, the Hyena stopped again, bared his teeth, thrust his nose to the right, to the left, into the air, then turned round and sniffed to the four winds. He resumed his journey, but now hesitating all the time, as if held back by this penetrating, insistent smell which seemed to come from all directions.

Not being able to resist it any longer, M'Bar left the track that led from N'Diour to N'Badane, made huge circling detours in the veld, ferreting to the right, ferreting to the left continually retracing his steps, and took three whole days instead of one to reach N'Badane.

N'Bar was certainly not in the best of tempers when he entered Mor's home. He did not wear the pleasant expressions of a messenger who comes to ask a great favour. This smell of meat that impregnated all the grass and all the bushes of the veld and still impregnated the huts of N'Bedane and the courtyard of Mor's home, had made him forget on the 'way from N'Diour all the wisdom that Biouki had instilled into him, and stilled the gracious words that one always expects from a petitioner. M'Bar scarcely even unclenched his teeth to say: Assalamou aleyokoum!" and nobody could even hear his greeting; but as he threw down the truss of straw from his back had bent under its weight, he muttered in a voice that was more than disagreeable, 'Bitane of N"Diour sends you this truss of staw and asks for your daughter. Under the very eyes of M'Bar the Hyena, first astonished, then indignant, then covetous Mor cut the liana ropes that bound the truss of a straw, opened it up and took out the bag of coarse cotton; from the coarse cotton bag of he took out the goat-skin and from the goatskin the pieces of dried meat.

'Go', 'Mor, said to M'Bar-the-hyena, who nearly burst with rage at the sight of all that meat he had unsuspectingly earned for three days, and which was spread out, there without his being able to touch a single bit. (for the folk of N'Badane were not like the inhabitants of N'Diour, and in M'Badane hunting spears were lying all round). 'Go,' said Mor, 'go and tell Birane that I give him my daughter. Tell him that he is not only the most spirited and the strongest of all the young men of N'Diour, but he is also the shrewdest.

He managed to entrust meat to you, hyena, he will be able to keep a sharp watch on his wife and outwit all tricks.'

- a) What type of oral narrative is this?
- b) State one economic activity of the community from which the story is taken.
- c) What two aspects of Birane's character come out in this story?
- d) What moral lesson do we learn from this narrative?
- e) Identify two significant devices used in this narrative and comment on their effectiveness
- f) Identify three aspects of social life in the community from which the oral narrative is set

18. Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow.

**"SYMPATHY"**

I know what the caged bird feels, alas !  
When the sun is bright on the upland slopes;  
When the wind stirs soft through the springing grass  
And the river flows like a stream of glass;  
When the first bird sings and the first bud opens,  
And the faint perfume from its petals steals-  
I know what the caged bird feels!

I know why the caged bird beats his wing  
Till its blood is red on the cruel bars;  
For he must fly back for his perch and cling  
When he rather would be on the branch a – swing;  
And a pain still throbs in the old, old scars  
And they pulse again with a keener sting –  
I know why he beats his wing!

I know why the caged bird sings, ah me,  
When his wing is bruised and his blossom sore,  
When he beats his bars and would be free;  
It is not a song of joy or glee,  
But a prayer that he sends from his heart's deep core,  
But a plea, that upward to Heaven he flings –  
I know why the caged bird sings !

*(Adapted from the poem by Paul Lawrence Dunbar  
In American Negro poetry, edited by Arna Bontemps.  
New York: Hill and Wang, 1974)*

- (a) Explain briefly what the poem is about .  
(b) What does the poet focus on in each of the three stanzas? Give your answer in note form.  
(c) How would you describe the persona's feelings towards the caged bird?  
(d) What can we infer about the persona's own experiences?  
(e). Identify a simile in the first stanza and explain why it is used.  
(f). ***Explain the meaning of the following lines:***  
(i) "And the faint perfume from its petals steals".  
(ii) "And they pulse again with a keener sting "

**SECTION D - GRAMMAR**

1. a) *Fill in the blanks with the correct word from the brackets*  
i) He.....(flung/flang) the mud onto the wall.  
ii) The murderer was.....(hung/hunged) for his crime.  
iii) The leader.....(dealt/dealed) the cards out to the players briskly.  
iv) The boy.....(leaped/lept/leapt) across the ditch  
v) She.....(bore/borne) the burden patiently
- b) *Complete the passage below with the most appropriate word from the list given:*  
*(breath, breathe, cloth, clothe, bathe, bath)*  
Namboka felt dizzy and she took a walk so as to..... fresh air. It was while walking that she noticed that her .....as smelling badly. She went to her room,

brushed her teeth and decided to..... her sweaty body. She put..... water in a basin, undressed and then wrapped herself with a clean.....before going to clean her body. After five minutes, she emerged clean and put on her best.....

- c) *Supply the missing prepositions in the following sentences:-*  
 i) Opemi has a great passion..... debtors  
 ii) My mother prohibited me..... talking to strangers  
 iii) Walukanga was born..... humble and God fearing parents  
 iv) The head dress of Acoli is similar..... that of the Luo.

2. (a) (i) I am sure it was an exciting experience for her (*Rewrite the sentence using 'must'*)  
 (ii) People always want more; it doesn't matter how rich they are (*Rewrite the sentence using 'however'*)  
 (iii) The boy jumped from school to school every year. (*Rewrite to end with school*)  
 (b) Give the meaning of the underlined idiomatic expressions in the sentence  
 (i) There was no love lost between the two friends  
 (ii) The President and Prime Minister resolved to bury the hatchet.  
 (c) *Change the following to direct speech*  
 (i) Jumping and clapping, the Pastor remarked that Jesus was on his way  
 (ii) The Prefect said that the student was absent the previous day.  
 (d) *Using the verb in brackets, form a phrasal verb to replace the underlined word*  
 (i) The workers felt that the management despised them (look)  
 (ii) It takes a lot of challenge to nurture a child into an adult (bring)  
 (iii) The politicians dirty tricks did not succeed (come)  
 (e) *Fill in the blank spaces with the appropriate form of the word in brackets*  
 (i) The boy said that he was (true) \_\_\_\_\_ in love.  
 (ii) The \_\_\_\_\_ (maintain) of the vehicle is quite expensive.  
 (iii) She was quite \_\_\_\_\_ (gratitude) for the honour bestowed on her.  
 (f) *Fill in the blank spaces with the appropriate preposition*  
 (i) Tom agreed \_\_\_\_\_ Lona's idea of punishing the culprit  
 (ii) The performers feel indebted \_\_\_\_\_ the school for the use of the hall

- 3 a) *Identify, underline and correct the four words that have been mis-spelt in the paragraph below:-*  
 b) *Rewrite the following sentences as instructed*  
 i) The UN security council has declared Sudan a failed state (*begin Sudan.....*)  
 ii) Please sit down ..... (*add a question tag*)  
 iii) The boy is very foolish. He believes everything I tell him. (*Rewrite as 1 sentence using enough* to)  
 c.) *Replace the underlined words with a suitable phrasal verb*  
 i) I was completely deceived by the confident trickster  
 ii) The first thing my uncle did on leaving prison was to visit us  
 iii) He tried to disguise himself as a beggar but his soft, clean hands betrayed him  
 iv) Please submit your scripts at the end of the exam  
 d) *Use the correct form of the words given in brackets*  
 i) The husband tried to restrain his.....wife (aggression)  
 ii) Such a policy can..... (Danger) the poor  
 iii) The guest of honour was given a..... (Tumult) welcome by the waiting crowd  
 iv) (Literate)..... means the state of being unable to read and write.

4. a) *Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the word in brackets*



- i) Has the motor boat.....in the lake. (sink)
- ii) The company has employed a specialist for the.....of its machine. (maintain)
- iii) Uganda is contending against the.....of Kenyan goods in the markets.  
(dominate)

iv) In Kenya.....elections are usually hotly contested. (mayor)

b) Rewrite the following sentences by replacing the underlined verbs with appropriate phrasal verb

- i) You need to reduce the expenses. - Cut down
- ii) He asked Alice to marry him but she rejected him. -Turned him down
- iii) It is not good to desert one's family. - Walk out on

c) Rewrite the following sentences according to the instruction given after each

i) If he is not ill, he will come (rewrite using 'provided')

ii) Joan has several friends. All of them are ballet dancers. Her mother is the president of our judo club.

(Combine into one sentence using relative pronouns)

iii) The principal asked me to see him the following day. (Change into direct speech)

iv) The visitor treads on the carpet with his muddy shoes. (Write in the past tense)

d) Explain the difference in meaning in these pairs of sentences :

a) Harry, our elder brother, has arrived.

Harry, our elder brother has arrived.

b) My uncle stopped to drink.

My uncle stopped drinking.

5. 1. Rewrite the following sentences according to the instruction given

i) Omondi is a weak student. He can hardly write meaningfully. (Rewrite as one sentence using, "such.....")

ii) One of my cousins has gone to the USA. (Begin, A cousin.....)

iii) Jane has been writing a composition. (Change in to a passive voice)

2. Replace the underlined word with phrasal verb formed from the verbs given in brackets

i) I have left the relationship because my boyfriend is unfaithful. (Walk)

ii) My father scolded me because I had not done the assignment (tell)

3. Supply the correct question tag

i) Let us go to school.....

ii) Stand up.....

4. Use the correct form of the word given in brackets

i) The maid.....(hang) the blouse on the cloths line

yesterday.

ii) It.....(cost)our school a lot of money to sponsor drama up to the nationals

level

last year.

iii) We could not.....(large) the portrait any further.

iv) You can't..... (Prison) a child below fifteen years of age for

truancy.

5. Change the following to direct speech or indirect speech accordingly

(i) The stranger asked my mother where my father had gone (direct speech)

ii) "We shall meet again next week," said the chairperson(indirect speech)

6 i) The following idiom is wrongly stated, rewrite it correctly

Ibrahim doesn't struggle at all. He expects to get everything on a silver plate

ii) Explain the meaning of the idiom underlined in the sentence below

Why are you quick to fly off the handle at me? said Dr Stockmann,

6. a) Fill in the spaces with the correct form of the word in brackets

i) All..... (pay) are supposed to count their money before they leave the

bank

- ii) His..... (*pronounce*) did not make sense to the audience.
- iii) Jane has a ..... (*wool*) jacket

b) *Rewrite the following sentences according to the instructions after each. Do not change the meaning of the original sentence*

- i) He managed to persuade her to go (*Begin: He succeeded.....*)
  - ii) Silence is necessary in the library (*Begin: You must.....*)
  - iii) Rimau has always strongly supported the college football team (*use: staunch*)
- c) *Replace the underlined word in each of the following sentences with an appropriate phrasal verb*

- i) The presidential jet will land at 7.30am.
- ii) The young man fabricated the story just to save himself from the angry crowd.
- iii) After a heated argument, the students decided to check the meaning of the word from the oxford dictionary.

d) *Use one word to replace the underlined ones without changing the meaning*

- i) The magistrate found him guilty of failure to fulfill his part of the contract.....
- ii) The doctor concluded that the boy died when he was deprived of air
- iii) My brother was among the group of actors performing, "an enemy of the people"

e) *Rewrite the following sentences correcting all the errors*

- i) He is looking for an employment in Nairobi
- ii) This exercise comprises of rigorous training in the morning
- iii) Sometimes last year, we agreed to improve our relationship with our neighbours

7. a) *Rewrite the following as instructed.*

- i) The mother cannot take credit for it and neither can the daughter.  
(Rewrite beginning: Neither.....)
- ii) Karende is the ..... of the twins. (Use *pretty* in its correct form)
- iii) The warrior was mutilated by the lion.....(*He is recuperating from the attack*)

b) *Use the correct form of the words in brackets to complete the following sentences.*

- i) Due to lack of proper diet, Atieno's child is ..... (*nourish*).
- ii) Tuju is one man whose .....(*pronounce*) is superb.
- iii) Wanja is a very..... (*discipline*) student, no wonder she is always punished.

c) *Replace the underlined words with the most appropriate phrasal verbs formed from the words in brackets.*

- i) The brothers do not agree in principles. (Get)
- ii) He refused to withdraw the injurious words on his opponent. (Take)
- iii) Marion despises her step sister because she is illiterate from the (look).

d) *Arrange the adjectives in brackets to fill in the gap in each sentence.*

- i) He bought ..... dress as a Christmas gift for his mother. (large, cotton, blue, pretty.)
- ii) The ..... man is the king's only heir. (light skinned, handsome, young, short)
- iii) Let us take a seat at the.....(oval beautiful, mahogany) table

e) *Use the verbs in brackets to form correct idiomatic expressions to complete each of the sentences below:*

- i) Although Peter and John are brothers, they never quite ..... (see).
- ii) The maize scandal case is certainly a.....(crack) because there seems no headway.
- iii) When someone habitually steals he will one day .....(face).

8. (a) *Re-write the following sentences according to instructions. Do not change the meaning*

(i) Even if the board does not meet, I will present my complaint.

*Begin; Whether.....*

(ii) She opened the gate. Darkness fell.

*Join into one beginning; Barely*

(iii) Either Mary or John have the keys.

*Correct the sentence*

(b) *The following sentences are in the active voice. Change them into the passive*

(i) Nobody did the work

(ii) The police arrested the thief

(iii) They collect rubbish every Thursday

(c) *Punctuate the following sentences correctly:-*

(i) alonje said i will return next month

(ii) let us listen to him ivan argued he sounds reasonable"

(d) *Use the correct form of the word given in brackets to fill in the gap in each sentence*

(i) The dog barked .....(menace)

(ii) Most of the students we come across .....(be) lazy.

(iii) God' power is .....(compare)

(e) *Re-write the following sentences replacing the bold words with gender sensitive words*

(i) She sneaked because the **watchman** was a sleep.

(ii) The **master on duty** made me kneel the whole day for making noise in class.

(f) *Use appropriate phrasal verbs to replace the underlined words in the sentences below*

(i) This child resembles the father.

(ii) The teachers can no longer tolerate John's behaviour.

(iii) What a relief that Joan passed all her exams.

9. *Re-write the following sentences according to the instructions given after each*

(i) Hassan did not complain. He did not report to the police. (Re-write as one sentence using a conjunction)

(ii) It was my sister who made it possible for my schooling. (Use 'but for')

(iii) Ibadan is a very large town in Africa. (Use the superlative degree)

(b) *Explain the meaning of the underlined idiomatic expressions:-*

(i) Many people in this country live from hand to mouth.

(ii) The manager realized that Mbuthia was a hard nut to crack.

(c) *Fill in the blank spaces with the appropriate form of the word in the bracket*

(i) We should give \_\_\_\_\_ to our academic work (PREFER)

(ii) His \_\_\_\_\_ surprised His Excellency (ELOQUENT)

(iii) People rushed to the street when they heard the \_\_\_\_\_ of the two lorries.(COLLIDE)

(d) *Replace the underline word in each of the following sentences with a phrasal verb:-*

(i) The old man died quietly last night.

(ii) We felt completely disappointed by John's performance.

(iii) Juma always visits during meals.

(e) *Re-write the following sentences correctly:-*

(i) The student knocked on the door continuously as the others watched

(ii) The child inflated the balloon too much that it burst

(f) *Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate preposition :-*

(i) She has lived in Samburu \_\_\_\_\_ ten years.

(ii) It is improper to hurl abuses \_\_\_\_\_ people.

10 **a) Fill in each of the blank spaces with a phrasal verb which means the same as the word given\***

i) The driver ..... (started) the lights and saw the carjackers

ii) Many girls .....(leave) school before completing their secondary education

iii) We study till late in the night to ..... (compensate) the lost time

**b) Rewrite the following sentences following instructions given in brackets**

i) Agnes accepted to marry Abdalla. She did not know he had two other wives already.

(Rewrite as one sentence beginning: Oblivious of .....)

ii) "Akinyi why do you always quarrel Edwin?" he asked

iii) He is quite handsome (Begin: How——)

**c) Fill in the following sentences with appropriate linking words**

i) She could have improved .....she had listened to her teachers

ii) Weche is rude to his instructor;....., he is a loving husband and father back home

iii) Students are prone to break rules; ....., they should be under strict surveillance and encouraged to do right

**d) Rewrite the following sentences correctly**

i) If today was Sunday, I would have gone to church

ii) We returned back to school before 7.00 P.M

iii) I wish I was as well prepared for K.C.S.E as you

**e) Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate personal pronoun**

i) Between you and .....(me/ I) who is taller?

ii) Rose and ..... (she/ her) left for Nairobi.

iii) The winners are Arendi and..... (her/ she)

**11. a) Rewrite the following sentences according to instructions. Do not change the meaning**

i) "I don't know why she came," Okoth replied. (Rewrite in reported speech)

ii) Nevele sang this song. (Change into passive)

iii) Peter does not have any money. (Change into affirmative form)

iv) I was not surprised that Nanjendo trekked that far. (Rewrite beginning: That....

**b) Complete the following sentences using the appropriate form of the words in brackets**

i) Swiss watches are famous for their \_\_\_\_\_ (precise).

ii) Such \_\_\_\_\_ (repeat) serves no purpose.

iii) The \_\_\_\_\_ (clear) of the speech impressed us.

iv) The police said it was a strange \_\_\_\_\_ (occur)

**c) Use an appropriate word to complete each of the following sentences**

i) She was in great pain \_\_\_\_\_ did not complain.

ii) Matumbayi earns his living \_\_\_\_\_ selling second hand clothes.

iii) The preacher spoke for hours; \_\_\_\_\_ I did not get what he was saying

iv) "For \_\_\_\_\_ have you brought this food?" Tortoise asked the servers

**d) Rewrite the following sentences, inserting all punctuation marks in the correct places**

i) the river between the teacher said was Ngugi wa thiongo's first novel

ii) tom had one great desire to become a doctor

iii) its pity we have to live on charity he lamented

**12. a) Rewrite the following according to the given instructions without changing the meaning**

i) It was the first time the school performed well (Begin: Never before.....)

ii) It is better to spend a holiday at the coast than to go overseas,

(Begin: Spending .... Use 'preferable' in place of better)

iii) Mulwa's leg is still in a cast after last month's match. He will have to watch the match from the grandstand (combine into one sentence, using a relative

pronoun)

iv) 'There's a little food left for you in the kitchen.' William's mother told him.

(Rewrite in indirect speech)

**b) Rewrite the following sentences correctly:**

i) Jairo is more better educated than Saisi.

ii) He has the tendency of visiting people late hours.

iii) When she came in, it was all calm but all over a sudden the house became noisy.

**c) Replace the underlined words with suitable phrasal verbs formed from the words in brackets**

- i) The latest achievement deserves a celebration (call).
  - ii) The patient regained consciousness at 2pm (come).
  - iii) I will work hard to compensate the wasted time (make).
- d) *Explain the difference in meaning of the following pair of sentences*
  - i) I only heard the news briefly
  - ii) I only heard the news in brief
- e) *Fill in the blank spaces with the correct preposition*
  - i) The teacher congratulated him..... his graduation.
  - ii) No other being can be compared ..... God.
  - iii) They disagreed..... who should be chosen the prefect.

**13. (a) Complete each of the following sentences by selecting the correct alternative from the words in the brackets (5mks)**

- (i) Our school will move to a new \_\_\_\_\_ next year. (cite, site)
- (ii) Have you \_\_\_\_\_ permission from the teacher? (sought, sort)
- (iii) The \_\_\_\_\_ store in the city is well-stocked. (stationary, stationery)
- (iv) Mary is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the two sisters. (tallest, taller)
- (v) Neither the teacher nor the cook \_\_\_\_\_ arrived. (have, has)

**(b) Rewrite each of the following sentences as instructed. Do not change the meaning (5mks)**

- (i) The residents saw the burglar enter the house (Rewrite in the passive voice)
- (ii) He drank the water yesterday. (Rewrite beginning: The water was.....)
- (iii) As soon as the teams arrived, the competition began. (Rewrite beginning: No sooner.....)
- (iv) Boys are playful and quick on their feet. They are also curious and like to explore.  
(Combine using ..... "not only" .....)
- (v) The tourist knows some Kiswahili. He understands what I say. (Rewrite as one sentence using..... "enough".....)

**(c) Fill in the blank spaces with an appropriate prepositional phrase made with the word in brackets**

**(3mks)**

- (i) They crossed the river \_\_\_\_\_ a boat. (means)
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ the school rules and regulations every student should be in full school uniform. (Accordance)
- (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ the prefect's negligence, he was demoted. (account)

**(d) Explain the difference in meaning between these sentences**

**(2mks)**

- (i) The hawker was selling ten day-old chicks.
- (ii) The hawker was selling ten-day old chicks.

**14. A) Identify, underline and correct the four words that have been mis-pelt in the in the paragraph below. (4 mks)**

We didn't give him the priviledge of representing us on the District Environmental Committee because he has a tendency of disagreeing either everyone. He embarrasses himself by pretending to be so knowledgeable.

**B. Rewrite the following sentences as instructed. (3 mks)**

- i) She realized that she had made such a serious blunder. **(Rewrite using "what")**

- ii) Just in case you change your mind, call this number. (Begin: should .....)  
iii) I don't know either of them, (End ..... to me)

**C. Fill in the blank spaces with the correct preposition.** (4 mks)

- i) Nyawira, get ..... The wet wall immediately!  
ii) My sisters and I will share this piece of land..... ourselves.  
iii) We wondered if there was need ..... such equipment.  
iv) Mwela dipped the bucket ..... the well.

**D. Use the correct form of nouns given in brackets.** (4 mks)

- i) These .....(student) phones were confiscated.  
ii) There are many .....(hero) who fought for our independence.  
iii) How many .....(editor-in-chief) were invited?.  
iv) This must be your ..... (father – in-law) car.

**15. (a) Rewrite the following sentences according to the instructions given. Do not change the meaning.** (3mks)

- (i) The teacher found out how intelligent Omollo was when he started the discussion  
(Begin: It was not.....  
(ii) The prefect forgave Achimo, but only because she apologized  
(Begin: If.....  
(iii) "Congratulations! All the best in all you do!" the principal told the graduands.  
(Rewrite in reported speech)

**(b) Use the correct form of the verb given in brackets to fill in the blanks in the following sentences** (4mks)

- (i) The drama club patron wanted a written \_\_\_\_\_ from the students following  
their \_\_\_\_\_ misconduct during the festivals. (apologize)  
(ii) Your explanation is based on too many \_\_\_\_\_. (presume)  
(iii) The government has lost all \_\_\_\_ following the increasing cases of corruption  
in high \_\_\_\_\_ places. (credible)  
(iv) Expectant mothers should not do \_\_\_\_\_ work. (strain)

**(c) Rewrite each of the following sentences, replacing the underlined word with a suitable**

**phrasal verb**

(3mks)

- (i) The suspect confessed after a long interrogation.  
(ii) Nyambura rejected Waiyaki's proposal for marriage  
(iii) Our principal does not tolerate indiscipline

**(d) Put the adjectives given in brackets in the correct order to fill in the blank space in each sentence (2mks)**

- (i) He bought a \_\_\_\_\_ dress for his mother (large, cotton, blue, party)  
(ii) The \_\_\_\_\_ man is the King's heir (Light-skinned, handsome, young,  
short)

**(e) Fill in the blank spaces with the correct preposition**

(3mks)

- (i) Every member is entitled \_\_\_\_\_ one acre of land.  
(ii) John is very excited \_\_\_\_\_ going to India.  
(iii) He has been down \_\_\_\_\_ malaria for the last three days.

**16. (a) Rewrite the following sentences according to the instructions given after each:-**  
(4mks)

- (i) The main is not to blame. The boys are also not to blame. (**combine into one sentence using neither....nor.....**)
- (ii) He paid the bill and this surprised me. (**Re-write the sentence starting with: His....**)
- (iii) He comes to school late. This has been a concern for many people.

(**Join the two using a gerund**)

- (iv) He won the race. I am not surprised (**Begin: That.....**)

(b) **Replace the underlined words with a suitable phrasal verb**

(3mks)

- (i) I was completely **deceived** by the thief.
- (ii) The teacher ordered the students to **submit** their scripts at the end of the exam.
- (iii) I will **visit** you if I got time.

(c) **Change the following sentences into the passive**

(3mks)

- (i) The organization bore the burden
- (ii) The trainee pilot flew the plane.
- (iii) Tom is riding the bicycle.

(d) **Indicate whether the verb in the following sentences has been used transitively or transitively.**

(3mks)

- (i) Tomas **drives** his car every day.....
- (ii) The girl **wept** bitterly.....
- (iii) We have to **grow** maize every year.....

(e) **Underline the adjectival phrases on the following sentences**

(2mks)

- (i) Thank you for being so kind.
- (ii) My mechanic is quite skillful.

17. a) **Complete each of the following sentences by selecting the correct alternative from the words in the brackets**

(5mks)

- (i) Our school will move to a new \_\_\_\_\_ next year. (cite, site)
- (ii) Have you \_\_\_\_\_ permission from the teacher? (sought, sort)
- (iii) The \_\_\_\_\_ store in the city is well-stocked. (stationary, stationery)
- (iv) Mary is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the two sisters. (tallest, taller)
- (v) Neither the teacher nor the cook \_\_\_\_\_ arrived. (have, has)

(b) **Rewrite each of the following sentences as instructed. Do not change the meaning**

(5mks)

- (i) The residents saw the burglar enter the house (Rewrite in the passive voice)
- (ii) He drank the water yesterday. (Rewrite beginning: The water was.....)
- (iii) As soon as the teams arrived, the competition began. (Rewrite beginning: No sooner.....)

(iv) Boys are playful and quick on their feet. They are also curious and like to explore. (Combine

using ..... "not only" .....)

(v) The tourist knows some Kiswahili. He understands what I say. (Rewrite as one sentence

using..... "enough" .....

(c) **Fill in the blank spaces with an appropriate prepositional phrase made with the word in brackets**

(3mks)

- (i) They crossed the river \_\_\_\_\_ a boat. (means)
- (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ the school rules and regulations every student should be in full school uniform. (Accordance)
- (iii) \_\_\_\_\_ the prefect's negligence, he was demoted. (account)

(d) **Explain the difference in meaning between these sentences**

(2mks)

- (i) The hawker was selling ten day-old chicks.

(ii) The hawker was selling ten-day old chicks.

18. (a). **Use the correct form of the word given in brackets to fill in the gap in each sentence.**

(i) The \_\_\_\_\_ of the right of expression is a violation of human rights (den)

(ii) Saving the child from the burning house was a \_\_\_\_\_ act. (hero)

(iii) They were asked to \_\_\_\_\_ the alarm (active)

(i). We can control the spread of HIV/AIDS by educating the public

**(Begin: The spread of .....)**

(ii). The man was arrested. His cattle destroyed the maize in the school farm.

**(Rewrite as one sentence)**

(iii). Mount Kilimanjaro is the highest Mountain in Africa.

**(Rewrite using "higher" instead of "highest" )**

(b). **Fill in the blanks with the correct alternative from the choices given.**

(i) Who \_\_\_\_\_ a fire outside my house? (Light/lighted/lit).

(ii) Since the introduction of community policing in our estates \_\_\_\_\_ of theft have reduced. (Incidence/incident/incidents)

(iii) An elephant looks after \_\_\_\_\_ calf. (it's / its)

(c). **Rewrite the following sentences to remove gender bias**

(i) A professor should give his students opportunities to develop their skills.

(ii) My sister was appointed Chairman of the water project committee,

(iii) The fireman took a long time to arrive at the scene of the accident.

(d). (i) Jomo Kenyatta the first president of Kenya was a great orator. **(Punctuate the sentence)**

(ii) The teacher of English taught about The Town in Half a Day and Other short stories

**(punctuate the title(s) in the sentence)**

(iii) Chinua Achebe, wole Soyinka, Babadejo Babafenyi these are some of the renowned Nigerian writers.

**(Punctuate using the dash)**



## SECTION III- (pp3)

### IMAGINATIVE COMPOSTION AND ESSAYS BASED ON SET TEXTS

The English paper three has a total of five questions. From these both the first and second questions are compulsory. The learner is to choose one question from the three given normal referred to as the optional set texts. All the answers in each of these questions should be presented in prose form and not in point form.

The different parts of this paper have been well discussed below

#### 1. Imaginative composition

This area tests the learner's capability to creatively come up with an exciting, captivating and moving original story.

In this area, the candidate can be asked to write a composition either beginning or ending with given phrases or sentences.

The learner or candidate can also be asked to write a story illustrating a proverb or a saying. Credibility and relevance is very crucial at this stage.

The candidate should wisely make the right choice of the question. The following are examples of questions on imaginative compositions

#### IMAGINATIVE COMPOSITION (COMPULSORY)

##### QUESTION 1

##### QUESTION 2 (COMPULSORY)

##### QUESTION 3 (OPTIONAL)

##### i) SHORT STORY

##### ii) DRAMA – SHREDS OF TENDERNESS

##### iii) THE NOVEL

##### VELMA POLLARDS: HOMESTRETCH

##### QUESTION 3 C

### A - IMAGINATIVE COMPOSITION

1. *Either*
  - a) Write a composition ending with the words: The events of the previous day left me challenged to begin a new life

*Or*

  - b) Write a composition entitled "Love conquers all"
2. *Either*
  - (a) Write a composition to illustrate the saying "Do not count your chicks before they are hatched"

*Or*

  - (b) Write a story ending; "Since then my brother and I have been good friends"
3. IMAGINATIVE COMPOSITION (Compulsory)

*Either*

  - a) Write a composition beginning "Everybody was very excited, little did we know that at that moment....."

*Or*

  - b) Write a composition to illustrate the saying "A bird in hand is worth two in the bush."
4. *Either*
  - a) Write a story ending with the following sentence: ".....thank you it was only a

nightmare.”

*Or*

b) Write a composition to illustrate the saying: “A journey of one thousand miles begins with one step.”

5. *Either*

(a) Write a composition ending:

.....from that day, when ever I see him my heart is filled with bitterness.

*or*

(b) Write a story to illustrate the proverb: ‘ Once bitten twice shy.’

6. *Either*

a) Write a story beginning:

He steadily walked towards me with a broad, warm smile, but as we shook hands, I realized he was avoiding eye contact.....

*Or*

b) Write a composition to illustrate the saying:

“Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones.”

7. Imaginative Composition (compulsory)

*Either;*

(a) Write a story to end with the following sentence:-

.....If I had known, I would have thought twice before making that statement.

*Or;*

(b) Write a story to illustrate the following saying:-

You reap what you sow.

8. *Either*

(a) Write an essay to illustrate the saying: “The early bird catches the worm”.

*Or*

(b) Write a story beginning: There was an air of celebration...

9. *Either*

(a) Write a composition ending:

.....from that day, when ever I see him my heart is filled with bitterness.

*or*

(b) Write a story to illustrate the proverb: ‘ Once bitten twice shy.’

10. *Either*

a) *Write a story ending*

I realized that I would never have a second chance in life

*Or*

b) Write a story to illustrate the following saying

“A tortoise may be slow but he seldom falls”

11. *Either*

a) Write a story beginning with

“It looked quite easy at first.....”

*Or*

b) Write a story to illustrate the proverb; Too many cooks spoil the broth

12. *Either*

a) Write a story that illustrate the saying:-a bird in hand is worth two in the bush

*Or*

b) Write a composition beginning with the sentence:-from the outset one could see that a lot

- was a waiting us.
13. *Either*  
 (a) Write a composition beginning with the following sentence: 'John could not stand up by himself that particular morning'  
*Or*  
 (b) Write a composition on the measures that have been taken in your country to preserve forests
14. *Either,*  
 i) Write a composition with the following ending;  
 .....that experience taught me never to wish to be somebody else. (20mks)  
*Or.*  
 ii) Write a story to illustrate the saying "You cannot climb the ladder of success with your hands in the pocket." (20mks)
15. *Either*  
 (a) Write a composition ending "The events of that day will remain printed in my mind for ever."  
*Or*  
 (b) Write a composition supporting the statement "Charity begins at home."
16. *Either*  
 (a) Write a composition showing that the strong do not always succeed.  
*Or*  
 (b) Write a story ending with: I wish I had known earlier.
17. *Either*  
 a) Write a story illustrating the saying, 'Better to have tried and failed than never to have tried at all'  
*Or*  
 b) Write a story with the following beginning:  
 This was no ordinary day for a child orphaned by HIV and AIDS. Never before had the future looked.....

### **SECTION B- COMPULSORY QUESTIONS**

1. The compulsory set text: An Enemy of The People  
 "No attempt to manipulate Dr. Thomas Stockmann would bear any fruits." Write a composition to support
2. Henrik Ibsen: An enemy of the people  
 "The character of a person and the role he plays in the society are very important." Using Thomas Stockmann in Henrik Ibsen's "**An enemy of the people**", write a composition to illustrate the statement above.
3. **DRAMA (COMPULSORY)**  
 Henrik Ibsen "An enemy of the people"  
 Write a composition on the ironic instances in Henrik Ibsen's "An enemy of the people"
4. Drama (compulsory)  
 "Man's nature is basically controlled by his materialistic nature. "Write a composition drawing your examples **from Peter Stockmann and Aslaksen** to justify this statement.
5. The compulsory set text  
 Henrik Ibsen, An enemy of the people  
 Write a composition to show the consequences of standing up for the truth in a conservative society. Draw your illustrations from Henrik Ibsen's 'An Enemy of the People'

6. **The Compulsory Set Text** (20 mks)  
'An Enemy Of The People'. By Henrik Ibsen.  
 Write an essay on the ills in the society as presented by the author.
7. Henrik Ibsen, 'An enemy of the People'  
 Using illustrations from Henrik Ibsen's 'An enemy of the People', write an essay to justify the statement: "The fight against corruption in a society is tricky as it fights back."
8. **Ibsen Henrik's 'An Enemy of the People'**  
 "Society cannot progress because most people are blinded by short-term gains and selfish motives'. Basing your illustrations
9. Ibsen Henrik's 'An Enemy of the People'  
 "Society cannot progress because most people are blinded by short-term gains and selfish motives'. Basing your illustrations on the play 'An enemy of the People' write an essay that illustrates this statement.
10. Henrik Ibsen's play "An enemy of the people"  
 With illustrations from the play "An Enemy of the people" Write an essay to illustrate the Statement  
 "Bad governance results when the citizens choose to follow their leaders blindly."  
 An enemy of the people by Henrik Ibsen
11. Drama (compulsory)  
 Henrik Ibsen: *An enemy of the people*  
 Doctor Stockman faces many obstacles on his way to achieve his purpose.  
 Discuss this with reference to "An Enemy of the people"
12. The compulsory set text.  
An enemy of the people: Ibsen Henrik  
 Using illustrations from the text show how the theme of betrayal has been portrayed
13. Drama (Compulsory)  
Henrick Ibsen; An Enemy of the People.  
 Peter Stockman pretends to be quite charitable and considerate of the plight of the town's people yet he is actually both cunning and sadistic. Discuss this statement drawing illustrations from the play.
14. Enemy Of The People  
 i) Drawing your illustrations from Henrik Ibsen; An Enemy of the People, write a composition  
 outlining how Dr. Stockmann's good intention to purify his society are thwarted/undermined.
15. Henrik Ibsen, 'An Enemy of the people'  
 Using illustrations from Henrik Ibsen's play; 'An Enemy of the People' write an essay entitled: "The strongest man in the world is he who stands alone."
16. **Henrik Ibsen: An enemy of the people**  
 "The character of a person and the role he plays in the society are very important."  
 Using Thomas Stockmann in Henrik Ibsen's "**An enemy of the people**", write a composition to illustrate the statement

## C- ESSAYS BASED ON SET TEXTS (Optional)

### I- SHORT STORIES

1. 'Half a Day and Other Stories'  
 Comment on how ignorance, greed and corruption have led to the suffering of people in Saida,  
 Hagi-Dirie Herzi's "Government by Magic Spell"
2. **Macmillan (Ed) 'Half a day and other stories'**  
 The Hands The Hands of the Blacks is a case of racial biasness'. Discuss this statement using Luis Bernado Honwana's . The Hands of the Blacks
3. The short story: Macmillan (Ed) Half a day and other stories.  
 Write a composition to justify the statement "John is to blame for the death of Wamuhu"

- basing your illustrations on Ngugi Wa Thiongo's "A meeting in the Dark"
4. Macmillan (Ed), half a day and other stories.  
Write a composition highlighting the challenges of inter-racial relationships as revealed in the story Breaking Loose by Moyez Vassanji
  5. Macmillan (Ed.) , Half a Day and other stories with reference to story '*The Hands of the Blacks*' by Luis Bernado Honwana, justify the assertion that racism is a creation of individuals. (20mks)
  6. Macmilan (Ed), 'Half a Day and Other Stories.'  
With reference to the short story 'Hands of the blacks' by Luis Bernado Honwana, write a composition on how whites attempt to justify their mistreatment and exploitation of the black race.
  7. **Macmillan (E.d.), 'Half a Day and other stories'**  
With illustrations from Peter Nazareth's '**Money Man**', write an essay to illustrate the saying: 'money cannot buy happiness'.
  8. Macmillan (Ed), Half a Day and other stories  
Write an essay on the complications that arise from Akoto and Yasmin's relationship right from the start-basing your illustrations on Moyez Vassanj's story 'Breaking Loose'
  9. Macmillan (Ed) Half a Day and Other Stories  
Drawing your illustrations from "Government by magic spell" by Saida Magi- Dirre Menzi, Write an essay on the saying "Power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely."
  10. **Macmillan (Ed) Half A Day and Other Stories**  
Drawing your illustrations from "**Government by magic spell**" by Saida Hagi Dirre Henzi, write an essay on the saying, "Power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely"
  11. Macmillan(Ed), Half a day and Other stories  
Write an essay entitled: "Africans should not celebrate the new millennium." Base your argument on the reason given in Havua Tuma's story- "Who cares for the new millennium."
  12. Half a Day and Other Stories: (20mks)  
"Hama Tuma is against ills in society". Write an essay in support of the statement. Draw your illustrations from Hama Tuma's short story, 'Government by Magic spell'.
  13. **Macmillan(ed), Half a Day and other Stories**  
"School is not a punishment. It is the factory that makes useful men out of boys."  
Write a composition in
  14. Half a day and other stories-  
Basing on Ngugi's story a meeting in the dark, write an essay to highlight problems of premarital sex.
  15. **Macmillan (Ed), Half a Day and other Stories**  
Using Ngugi wa Thiong'o "**Martyr**" write an essay to show that Njoroge was bound to die as he did
  16. Macmillan(Ed.) ' Half a Day and other stories' Saida Hagi-Dirie Herzie '**Against the Pleasure Principles**'.  
Write a composition to show that Rahma and other women did not go through circumcision but female genital mutilation.
  17. **Macmillan(Ed) half a day and other stories.**  
"Power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely" justify this statement basing your argument on Saida Hagi Diries story "**Government by Magic Spell**"

## II- THE DRAMA – SHREDS OF TENDERNESS

1. Write a composition showing the problems caused by war
2. Write an essay showing Odie's feelings and fears towards his step brother Wak.
3. Whenever there is turmoil that leads to war, women and young girls suffer most .  
Write a composition showing how this happens to Stella.

4. Illustrating your answer with examples from "Shreds of Tenderness," write a composition entitled, "the prevalence of betrayal in human relationships."
5. In case of political tribulation in a country, those who remain (in the country) suffer as much as those who seek refuge elsewhere. Write a composition to illustrate this assertion basing your argument on John Ruganda's 'Shreds of Tenderness.'
6. Drawing illustrations from John Ruganda's '**Shreds of Tenderness**', write an essay in support of this statement: "John Ruganda has successfully used the style play within a play in his book **Shreds of tenderness**"
7. With close reference to the play 'Shreds of Tenderness', show why the title of the text is a suitable one.
8. Imagine that your school has organized a joint debate whose motion is: "Military take over should not be given any room in this millennium." Propose this motion using illustrations from John Ruganda's '**Shreds of Tenderness**'
9. Drawing your illustrations from John Ruganda's '**Shreds of Tenderness**', write an essay supporting the statement "Betrayal in human relationships lead to the suffering of both the betrayed and the betrayer".
10. Write a composition on how the author has displayed the female character in the society. Refer to John Ruganda's "Shreds of Tenderness."
11. Write an essay on the plight of women in a country under civil strife. Refer to John Ruganda's Shreds of Tenderness.
12. Write an essay on ironies in Shreds of Tenderness using at least 4 illustrations of irony
13. "Odie is his own enemy". Write a composition to validate the truth of this statement in relation to Shreds of Tenderness
14. Illustrating your answer with examples from **Shreds of Tenderness**, write an essay entitled "The pivotal character traits of the Girl child."
15. Odie's father is an epitome of an African man. Discuss.  
(20mks)
16. Using illustrations from John Ruganda; "Shreds of Tenderness" Write a composition and show that sibling rivalry is dangerous
17. Write a composition showing the problems caused by war

### **III – THE NOVEL – HOME STRETCH – VELMA POLLARD**

1. Using illustrations from Velma Pollard's 'Homestretch', write an essay on the problems a black person is likely to encounter while in America and England (20mks)
2. Illustrating your answers with examples from Homestretch write an essay on how any three women offer help to Brenda in the foreign country.
3. Write a composition on experiences which forced Brenda to develop negative attitude towards Jamaica. Give illustrations from Velma pollard's "Homestretch"
4. **"Home stretch" is a novel that explores the search for identify and belonging. Discuss the validity of this statement basing your answer on Velma Pollard's novel, "Home Stretch."**
5. Write a composition on the challenges that immigrants encounter. Refer to the novel "**Homestretch**" Velma Pollard.
6. "One can make home be the best place by engaging in community development activities"  
With close reference to Velma pollard's **Homestretch**', write an essay to show how David and Edith prove the validity of the above statement.
7. Specifically focusing on Brenda in the novel, 'Homestretch' by Velma Pollard; Write a composition to illustrate how early childhood experiences shape one's perception of life.
8. Write an essay showing how Brenda's contact with Laura changes her attitude towards Jamaica.
9. With illustrations from the novel 'Homestretch', write an essay on the problems that people who migrate to foreign countries encounter
10. Write a composition on the beauty of homecoming after a period of absence abroad.

- Draw your illustrations from Velma Pollards Homestretch
11. Using at least **two** characters from Velma Pollards Homestretch write an essay on the role played by women in the community.
  12. "If well planned for, retirement is not to be feared. It can in fact be a useful period in a person's life." Basing your reasoning on what happens in the novel ,write a composition to explain this statement.
  13. Write a composition on challenges! Problems experienced by Africans in the diaspora. Draw your illustrations from the novel Homestretch by Velma Pollard.
  14. Despite challenges, women still become usefully successful. Using any two of the characters given below from Pollard's novel 'Homestretch' support this statement.
    - (i) Brenda
    - (ii) Edith
    - (iii) Mama Joy
  15. Using illustrations from Velma Pollard; "**Homestretch**" write an essay how Laura helps Edith and David to settle down in Jamaica.

## **Section I – (Pp1) – ANSWERS**

### **SECTION I – ANSWERS**

#### **FUNCTIONAL WRITING -20 MARKS**

1. Must be an e – mail  
Layout  
To: [Uhurukazi@yahoo.com](mailto:Uhurukazi@yahoo.com)  
From: [cunmero@hotmail.com](mailto:cunmero@hotmail.com)  
DATE: Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>, may 2009  
Subject : Position of clerical officer

#### A. Personal information

Name  
Date Of Birth  
Marital status  
Nationality  
Telephone number

#### B. Educational background

#### C. Qualification

#### D. Work experience

#### E. Interests/ hobbies

#### F. referees names and addresses

#### G. Complimentary close. Yours faithfully/ Sincerely

Eunice Kiprono

Language accuracy: - spelling, punctuation, tense

- Tone should be formal

2. `Must be minutes ``

#### **Format**

**title** – Name of school (½mk)

- Name of club (½mk)

- Venue of meeting (½mk)

- date (½mk)

- Time (½mk) 1

#### **Attendance ; present**

- apologies

- absent – (optional ) Don't award in attendance -1

- body** – (i) Preliminaries ( ½mk)  
 (ii) Confirmation of previous minutes (½mk)  
 (iii) Matters arising (½mk)  
 (iv) Visit to Nairobi ( ½mk)  
 (v) Awareness compass (½mk)  
 (vi) Strengthening of drama in the school (½mk)  
 (vii) Adjournment ( ½ mk)  
 space for signing Chairman ( ½mk) - Secretary ( ½ mk)  
**total =**

F – 10

L – 6

C – 4 (Give marks out of four depending on how effectively the three main items of the agenda are

discussed. The three should be considered together

Language scale

A – 6

B – 4-5

C – 2-3

D – 1-2

- These grades correspond to those in paper 3 questions 1 where the scale is (0-20)  
 A candidate who does not use **the minutes format will forfeit the marks for format.**

### 3. **FORMAT**

Must be an internal memo

Must have:

- a) Address (logo) (½ )
- b) recipient-operations manger (½) sales and marketing manager (½ )
- c) Sender-the managing director (½ )
- d) Date – (½mk )
- e) ref- 1mk
- f) subject- (½ mk)
- g) Complementary close-yours faithfully-1mk
- h) signature-
- i) name-
- j) Designation –

### **Body/content**

- a) Description of items that have received bad press
- b) Brief explanations of the alleged faults -
- c) Solutions to the faults identified -
- d) Advice on how to counter the criticism -
- e) Closing remark- ½
- f) Formal tone- ½

### **Language**

5marks-very good language. Without any mistakes whatsoever. Can arouse a spark,  
 poem with correct tone etc  
 4marks-just a good language .not many minor errors perhaps  
 3marks-fair language/average language with some minor errors  
 1-2marks-below average. cross errors can be found in the language. It is hard to follow  
 the story/chaotic.

### 4. Points to consider

- a) Title of the book



- b) Author
- c) Publisher
- d) Year of publication
- e) Price
- f) Reviewer

Format 6 marks

. Summary of the book

- a) Done in the form of a synopsis

Introduction; Setting in terms of time/ places

Body :- Plot/ event, themes

Striking aspects of the book, could be style character and characterization, the setting

Conclusion- assessment/ recommendation giving reasons

Language-

Scoring:      Format-  
                    Content  
                    Language

5. (A Confidential report in form of an email).

- 1. Expect the format of an email – the student should use subject for the title of the body instead of RE/REF: max. marks

- 2. Well constructed and relevant institutional (not personal) email addresses instead of the usual official letter – format addresses

- 3. Copied to the DEO Kakamega East

- 4. Date and Time

- 5. Appropriate subject containing the name Christopher Lipwoni and the specific job he was applied for.

N:B Do not penalize the student for using upper or lower case letter for writing

The content of the subject.

- 6. Expect the body to have the following features:

- (i) Brief history regarding Christopher Lipwoni's beginning and completion of his course at the college.

- (ii) Christopher Lipwoni's personality – positive qualities/negative qualities 1mks

- (iii) Christopher Lipwoni's Academic/Educational record- 1mk

- (iv) Recommendation for/against employment –

- 7. Closing tag (should not contain any signature) –

- 8. Grammar max. marks

- 9. General appear

TOTAL

6. a) Heading- If 2 or more items missing deduct

- If only one item missing deduct ½ mk

b) Record of attendance-

- Members present-2mks (protocol must be followed if not no mark)
- Absent with apology-
- Absent-
- In attendance-

c) Body

- Preliminaries-1mk
- Main agenda-3 items 1mk each-total
- A.O.B-
- Adjournment-

d) Signing off-

- Chairman✓ ½      sign✓ ½      date✓ ½

- Secretary✓ ½      sign✓ ½      date✓ ½  
(½ x6=3mks)  
(If signed/dated = Zero)

7.

- Functional writing
- Expect a memo
- (i) Layout
  - Name of the school 1
  - Date ½
  - Ref. No. ½
  - To ½
  - From ½
  - Subject
  - Signature ½
  - Name (i) Name: Internal memo ½
 (Expect 8 areas (½ a mark each))

(ii) Tone –

- (iii) Body
- Silence
  - Prompt return of books
  - Opening and closing time
  - Appropriate dressing in the library

- (iv) Language A – 4  
B – 3  
C – 2  
D – 1

(v) Margin /frame

### ANYIKO SECONDARY SCHOOL

#### LOOSE MINUTES / MEMORANDUM/ MEMO/INTERNAL MEMO

Ref No. ½  
From ½  
To ½      ½      Date: ½  
Subject ½

Sign:

Otieno John

### 8. **Points of interpretation**

(a) It must incorporate both the features of a speech and email. If not deducted up to 4mks for

wrong format (WF)

(b) E-mail must have the following :-

- From: the sender address in small letters e.g. [dabii@yahoo.u.k](mailto:dabii@yahoo.u.k) (½ mk)
- Date, day, date time (½ mk)
- To: recipient address in small letters (½ mk)
- CC: blind copy to other recipients (½ mk)

(c) **i) body of the speech**

It must have the following

- subject/title e.g. role of the youth in fostering peace in our county  
(Must be communicative and related to question)  
If title is just 'speech' = (0mk)

**ii) Acknowledgment**

Must start with the most important person (s)

If jumbled deduct up to ( ½ mk)

If no acknowledgment (0mk)

**iii) Tone should be 1<sup>st</sup> person pronoun e.g. 'I/We'**

If not deduct- (1AD)

**iv) Body**

At least three issues that foster peace must be

If not treat as irrelevant : award =(0mk)

**E.g.**

- i) Educating masses through seminars, workshops etc
- ii) Compose songs, poems, drama etc with the theme of peace.
- iii) Preach peace in churches, mosques etc
- iv) Enhance cohesiveness through sports games etc (Any other relevant issues)

**v) Appropriate conclusion**

Must be a summary of issues handled in the body

If only some items are handled-1mk

If conclusion is not tied to the body-0mk

(d) Language accuracy

A-6

B-5

C-3-4

D-00-02

**NB:** deduct-2AD for brevity in case the candidate uses less than 150 words

**9. This is like an official letter with the following:**

- i) Addresses
- ii) Date
- iii) Fax number or phone number of correspondent
- iv) Reference
- v) Content
- vi) Signature of the sender

**10. Title – Book title**

- Author
- Year of publication
- Price (Optional)

**1. Points of interpretation**

a) - Must be instructions/ directions. If not deduct 4 marks AD (Automatic Deduction)

- Relevant title e.g. How to get to Mumias
- Identify and address friend by name
- Go straight to the point
  - From Webuye board a shuttle, Eld Express e.t.c. to Bungoma town- distance of x Km. Mention markets, centers, institutions e.t.c along the road
  - At Bungoma bus park near G/ hard ware e.t.c. board a matatu, minibus e.t.c. to Mumias a distance of Y Km- mention markrts, stages e.t.c. along the road
  - In Mumias town alight in the bus park and pick a bicycle taxi to Bomani- 500m in the southern direction

b) **Also prepare a packing list for your friend to facilitate their stay in Mumias town for the duration of the festivals**

- Must be a packing list. If not deduct 4 mks AD
- Items needed for the 5 days stay in Mumias: clothes, personal effects, foot

- wear, money, personal documents, camera e.t.c.
- Format tabulated e.g.

| S/NO | Item    | Specification               | Details                        | Mk       |
|------|---------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|
| 1    | Clothes | 5 shirts/ blouses<br>e.t.c. | White, black, cotton<br>e.t.c. | 1        |
| 2    |         |                             |                                | 1        |
| 3    |         |                             |                                | 1        |
| 4    |         |                             |                                | 1        |
| 5    |         |                             |                                | 1        |
| 6    |         |                             |                                | 1        |
|      |         |                             |                                | <b>6</b> |

N/B A row must have all the four items to earn full mark 3 items ½ m

Marks awarding:

a\_\_\_\_\_ 08

b\_\_\_\_\_ 06

La\_\_\_\_\_ 06

# **11.** Must be an internal memo

Format

Content (body)

Language

TOTAL

SAMPLE FORMAT

LETTER HEAD√1

INTERNAL MEMO

Ref No. √1

To √ ½

From √ ½

Date√1

Subject√1

Closure (Designating) √1

TOTAL

CONTENT/ BODY

- Invitation to meeting
- Source of information
- Purpose of meeting
- Time
- Venue
- Date
- Ending remarks
- TOTAL

LANGUAGE

1 -2 Very limited and hampered language

3 Able to communicate effectively

4 -5 Very good language, effortless, appropriate tone and vocabulary  
- Good mastery of language

\* Use your direction as a teacher of English to award the linguistic mark

SAMPLE INTERNAL MEMO

SIKU NJEMA HIGH SCHOOL

INTERNAL MEMO

Ref No. 001/05/010 F

To: All school prefects

From: The captain

Date: 20<sup>th</sup> June, 2010

Subject: Prefect meeting/ C.D.F project/ choice of project/ project

I would like to invite you to a meeting to discuss how we can obtain the views of students concerning the choice of project the C.D.F should establish in our school. The principal has requested me to convene a prefects meeting to deliberate on how to collect the students views on what type of project to be initiated

The meeting will be held on 30<sup>th</sup> June, 2010 in the main hall at 3:30 p.m.

You are reminded to keep time

Thank you

## **MAPITO WA MAPITO SCHOOL CAPT**

12. Check on following details:

**i) Bio data**

- Name
- Date of birth
- Gender
- Marital status
- Address
- Telephone number

**(ii) Educational background**

- Dates, certificates and name of institution to be listed beginning with the latest to the earliest.

**(iii) Professional background**

- o Any specialized trainings be listed starting with the latest tot the earliest

**iv) Work experience to show dates and positions held and the institution**

- show language competence.

**v) Hobbies/interests**

**vi) References** – Names of personalities and address

**vii) signature**- Check on the language competence

It must have the curriculum vitae's format with the above details If not deduct up to 4marks

13. - Should be a letter of complaint  
- Should have an official format  
- Should have identification-who is the complainant and where he/she comes from  
- Should describe the nature of the problem e.g. loud music in the bars near your home i.e.

should give examples for clarity

- Suggest what could be done

2mks- Layout-more than 2 omissions – 1mk

4mks- Body – any important information lost out take away (1mk)

4mks- Language – tone, spellings i.e. **grammatical errors**

1. Check on heading

Introduction - Establish those present.

Body - Begin something interesting.

- Let it be coherent.

Conclusion - should be memorable.

- Rounded off naturally.

- Thank the audience for listening

14.

1. Must be a friendly letter containing a recipe sent through an e-mail. Thus the informal tone of a friendly letter should be felt. Also remember the commending language of a recipe.
2. The recipe can be written in either prose form or under sub-headings. However, it must have:-
  - (i) Ingredients and their actual quantity
  - (ii) The method in a logical order that is clear and in an imperative language with the correct register
  - (iii) Mention what the meal is served with and whether hot or cold.
  - (iv) Must mention the number of people the food can serve
3. Include closing remarks
4. Valediction

### Marks awarded

Format- 8mks

Language- 5mks

Body 
 Ingredients – 2mks  
 Method- 5mks

### Sample

FROM: [Pema@kenyanet.com](mailto:Pema@kenyanet.com) (1mk)

DATE: 20<sup>th</sup> March, 2010 (1mk)

TO : [Mckay@yahoo.com](mailto:Mckay@yahoo.com) (1mk)

SUBJECT: Recipe for ugali (1mk)

Salutation (1mk)

Greetings and acknowledgement of the receipt of the request

**Body- (i) Ingredients** (1mk)

- ♦ Sauce pan and cooking stick ½mk
- ♦ Half-a litre of water ½mk
- ♦ 250grams of maize meal ½mk

### (ii) Method

- Put the water in the sauce pan and place it on fire to boil (1mk)
- Add the flour little by little as you stir until the ugali is tough enough. Keep the fire constant.
- Reduce the fire and leave it to simmer for five minutes while it is covered
- Remove it from the fire and serve it hot with beef stew or green vegetables

Closing remarks (1mk)

Valediction (1mk)

1.5

- Must be a memo
- Formal tone must be felt – if not deduct 1 mk
- Award marks as follows:

- i) Format – 8 mks
- ii) Body – 6 mks
- iii) Tone – 1 mk
- iv) Language – 5 mks

### SAMPLE

Format:

1. Letter head ✓1
2. internal memo ✓1 (underlined)
3. TO: ✓1
4. FROM: ✓1

5. Date: √1
6. Subject: √1
7. CC: √1

#### BODY

- State why the team is being congratulated.
- Must congratulate the team
- Mention something about the token
- Closing tag
- Valediction √1 (part of the format)

TONE: Formal tone must be felt √1

#### Language

5 mks – Good use of language with no grammatical errors

4 mks – No errors, the language naturally flow but simplistic

3 mks – Communicates but not clearly due to a few grammatical errors

2 mks – communicates with a lot of errors

1 mk – hardly communicates

#### B- CLOZE TEST

- 1- When
- 2- facing
- 3- The
- 4- Love
- 5- vital/ crucial
- 6- department
- 7- of
- 8- These
- 9- although
- 10- the
- 11- under
- 12- declared
- 13- when
- 14- And
- 15- on
- 16- their

- 1- similar
- 2- oneself
- 3- Equally
- 4- functions
- 5- helps
- 6- therefore
- 7- Although
- 8- No
- 9- Its
- 10- Manner

i) most

ii) through

iii) But

iv) in

v) Sick

Mandated

- 1) is
- 2) putting
- 3) forward
- 4) rush
- 5) However
- 6) guarantee/ give grant
- 7) active
- 8) its
- 9) this
- 10) begin/start
- 11) overboard
- 12) visit
- 13) comparison
- 14) hitchhike
- 15) celebrate
- 16) January

5)

2. times

3. their

6. 4. park

5. sometimes

7. 6. the

- 1- the
- 2- declared
- 3-when
- 4- spoke
- 5- on
- 6- their
- 7- yet
- 8- and
- 9- announced
- 10- ministers

1. Biden
2. Hasn't
3. Wonder
4. On
5. Cost
6. When
7. But
8. Email
9. Sends
10. a

## C

### 1. 3. Magnificent bull

- a) i) The singer achieves rhythm in the song above through repetition of words i.e. "white like" like e.t.c.

Identification 1 mk

Illustration 1 mk

- ii) To enliven the performance of the song one would do the following

- a) Employ gestures
- b) Body movement
- c) Mimicry
- d) Dramatization
- e) Use of appropriate tone variation
- f) Accept any two well explained aspects of performance

- iii) The last line would be said with falling information

#### b) Underline silent letters

- i. Rendezvous
- ii. Eulogy
- iii. Tourism
- iv. Phlegm
- v. Condemn

#### c) i) Tongue twister

Sound patterns

- Alliteration – repetition of consonant words
- Assonance – welcomed wendy
- Identification ½ mk                      illustration ½ mk

- ii) Function of genre

To practice pronunciation

For entertainment

To practice fluency in language



d) – Conduct background research on the topic

- Be confident and convincing
- Accept any other speaking skill

e) This is an open question, teachers should accept responses that are courteous and correct

2. (a) (i) – clearing throat

- clapping the hand
- sing a short song as a prelude (2x1=2mks)

(ii) Performance – use tone variation from the pure narration style to sound of dialogue i.e. rising

intonation (1mk) accompanied by appropriate facial expression (1mk) / gestures in the questions asked by the mother-in-law

**OR** – Rising – falling intonation appropriate facial expression in the old man's answer/speech (1x2=2mks)

(iii) Active listening – nodding head

- Laughter
- thumping of feet
- clapping
- use of voice e.g. (mhh?) (3x1=3mks)

(iv) End story – using falling intonation (1mk)

(b) (i) Gestures – 'where is the birds'

facial expression – where is she ee

voice variation – where is she ee (any three =3mks)

body movement – They would move and dance as they look for the bride

Dramatic pauses – pause from 1<sup>st</sup> to 2<sup>nd</sup> stanza

(ii) Authenticity – Original meaning

- Local flavour (any 2)
- Aesthetic beauty (2mk)

(c) (i) Respect

(ii) review

(iii) investigate

(iv) consolidate

(v) calculate

(vi) divide (each ½ x 6 = 3mks)

(c)(ii) fear (ii) altar (iii) All (iv) serial (v) nun (vi) eight (6 x ½mk)

(d) (i) Fight off nervous by taking a deep breath and thinking that, that was a chance to practice public speaking.

- Try to look calm and confident
- Be careful to organize your thoughts logically
- Say things that are appropriate to the audience
- Jot a few points before speech for reference
- Be brief
- Try to remember points said by others to avoid repetition (any 3 = 3x1=3mks)

(ii) -Project your voice  
-be audible  
-more closer to the audience

-pronounce words properly (any 3x1=3mks)

**(e) (i) Short –comings include:-**

- Lack of eye contact – avoids eye contact
- Not alert – misses questions asked
- confusion evident =- answers wrongly
- doesn't concentrate – mind wanders (any 2= 2mks)

**(ii) Listening skills to adopt include:**

- Maintain eye contact
- concentration – avoid distracters (physical or emotional distracters)
- Correct sitting posture
- follow any use of non-verbal questions by the speaker to grasp message better
- Be an active listener i.e. nod head in agreement, laugh at jokes etc
- Be alert at all times (any 3 =3mks)

**3. 3. ORAL SKILLS (30MARKS)**

i. a) The eavesdropper's part can be acted out like he is hiding somewhere and then shoots up and speaks in

a loud angry or sarcastic tone.

-dramatise and mimic the various persons who are giving the varied opinions about the man

-talk in a low tone when he is telling the wife that they would leave the next day.

-act the eavesdropper's part as he sits in a clearing by the huts with an intention of eavesdropping

b) (i) He would speak in an angry/sarcastic tone

ii) a) Ship

b) Pool

c) Buck

d) Height

e) Barn

iii) a) Re.bel

b) Re.spect

c) Ma.nage

d) Con.tact

e) Ac.cess

iv)

- Begin from the starting point of the person begin directed
- Make the directions simple and clear
- Make the directions precise and concise
- Present the directions step by step in the correct sequence
- Use sketches and maps
- Refer to land marks and printers such as left, right, behind etc
- Suggest the approximate distance from one print to another

v)

- Before going for an interview consider:
- the nature of work/job you are attending the interview for
- appropriate skills/competence expected
- qualifications and relevant documents/testimonials etc
- location of the interview
- time for the interview
- dress to the occasion
- get relevant information about the company

4. 3. a) i) rhyme Life Ablaze  
Strife Amaze

Repetition- I seek  
½ mark for identification  
½ mark for illustration

- ii) Diphthongs  
Life  
Strife  
Ablaze  
Amaze  
Sight

(any four, ½ a mark each)

iii) I would say it with a falling intonation to indicate my final decision to go for a peaceful country life. It is a declarative statement 2 marks

b)

- i. Fury
- ii. These
- iii. Have
- iv. Harbour
- v. Committee

c)

- i. This is a tongue twister  
1 mark
- ii. The use of alliteration e.g. freaky Fred
- iii.
  - Entertainment
  - Improves pronunciation and enunciation
  - Creates humor
  - Informative
  - Enhances fluency in language use

d)

- i) They were taught verbally, orally (without reading)
- ii) The guest of honour asked us to listen to him attentively/ sympathetically
- iii) Politicians must now do what they say
- iv) Daisy has the ability to speak easily and persuasively (1 mk each=

4 marks)

e) I would book an appointment with Ngugi Wa Thiongo on phone, through e-mail or ordinary mail

I would conduct a thorough research about him to acquire a detailed background of the writer

I would conduct leading questions about himself and his works

I would stick to major issues according to our editorial policy

I would give room to callers to ask him emerging/ supplementary questions during the programme

I would take notes during the interview to keep alert and be relevant during the entire session.

I would prepare in advance all the necessary recording apparatus and support

personnel to

make recording of the programme possible

I must be punctual (at the time) and venue of the interview to receive my guest

Any 6 one mark each

5. (a) (i) low,blow/rest,breast/nest, west/west, breast/blow,go/sea,me/moon,soon A mark  
For each pair max. 2mks

(ii) Mark for any of the following styles if identified with a relevant illustration.

- Repetition
- Alliteration
- Assonance
- Consonance
- Use of regular syllabic patterns

(iii) – Lullaby 1 mk Any feature of a lullaby evident

6. 3a) i) -It is a tongue-twister✓1

ii)-Development of oral skills✓1

-Used by children during play✓1

-For entertainment✓1 (Any 1pt =1mk)

iii) Alliteration✓1 i.e. How high up has he heaved (id-1mk

iii-1mk

(1x2=2mks)

iv) -Usually short i.e. One sentence✓1

-Repetition of a particular sound i.e. 'h' sound✓1

(Any 2pts 1mk each) 1x2 =2mks

b) i) Prophet

ii) Meat/Meet

iii) Pool

iv) Doe

v) Quay

(1mk each 1x5=5mks)

c) -Settle down early enough before the talk begins

-Prepare and make ready writing materials

-Take down notes that are relevant

-Ask questions to clarify points not well understood

-Maintain eye contact

-Maintain good sitting posture/sit upright

-Avoid fidgeting on your chair

-Be alert/avoid distractions

(1mkeach-1x5=5mks)

d) (i) -The poet creates rhythms by: using rhyme in the poem i.e. lit/it ,will/hill/still✓1

-Use of alliteration i.e. without a wish, without a will✓1

-Repetition i.e. I, sky✓1

(any 2pts =1mk each ; Total=2mks)

ii) Silent✓1

To emphasize the magnitude of the silence in the night✓

(Id-1mk ; Exp-

1mk)

iii) a) a short pause in line 1 where the comma is used

b) a long pause in line 3 where the full stop is used(2mks)

e) i) -What is your name?

-What do you want?

-What did you want to tell him?

-He is never in school.

(½ mk each ½ x4=2mks)

ii) Peter: Hello, I am peter, who are you?

Peter: How may I help you?

Peter: Sorry, he is not in school. May you please leave information?

Peter: Sorry, he is out to attend a family function.

- iii)a) Eulogy-E✓  
b) Phlegm-g✓

### 7. 3. (a) ORAL SKILLS

- (i) sight / cite  
(ii) o,oh!  
(iii) right, write  
(iv) Rode/ rowed  
(v) Blue
- (b) (i) Maintain eye contact  
(ii) Ask question at the end of the speech for clarification  
(iii) Appropriate sitting posture  
(iv) Avoid audio/visual distractions  
(v) Read for familiarity  
(vi) Taking notes
- (c) (i) Noun – our annual **import** dropped by 20% due to drought (1mk)  
(ii) Verb- He will **import** a new car next week (1mk)  
(iii) Noun – The Maragua milk **produce** has gone down owing to low rainfall (1mk)  
(iv) Verb – Brazil normally **produce** quality footballers (1mk)
- (d) (i) a child/ a son / a daughter (1mk identification)  
(ii) 'broken' and 'gourd' – they are content/information word (1mk)  
(iii) Use of alliteration as in /b/ in 'blind' and 'bat' /l/ like a little (identification (1mk)  
illustration (1mk)  
use of repetition in 'I' 'your
- (e) (i) - enter a stage with a song  
- Pose a question  
- Use a riddle/proverb  
- Cough, clear voice  
- Use a tongue twister  
- Sit upright/stand confidently before the audience
- any correct three award 1mk each
- (ii) Say 'No' with a rising intonation and the rest of the sentence with a falling intonation (1mk)
- (iii) - use tonal variation e.g. rise at No } Identification 1mk/ illustration 1mk  
- Use varying facial expressions e.g.  
- Dramatize e.g.
- (f) - Good morning, Madam (must be 'Madam' (if 'Sir' award 00)  
- Fine, thank you, Madam (if without 'thank you' deduct ½mk)  
- What is your name; please (1mk)  
- Thank you (very much), Madam (1mk)  
**N/B: If more four grammatical errors –IAD – 1AD4GE**

### 8. QUESTION 3: PART 'A' ORAL NARRATIVE

- (a) pause and rising intonation (1mk)  
b) Oral skills:  
i) Tonal variation to distinguish the difference, character i.e. the narrator, the girl and the mother  
ii) Singing the song  
iii) Use of gestures e.g. digging, covering hole with a cow's hide etc

- iv) Use of facial expression e.g. surprise after the girl is discovered; portray weak and distinguish girl, etc. (4mks)
- v) dramatization-mother quickly filling the hole with soil  
(any 2-1mk for identification, 1mk for illustration  
(No mark for illustration without identification).
- c) 1<sup>st</sup> song-low intonation (weak/pleading tone to show despondency/helplessness/despair/stress) (1mk)  
2<sup>nd</sup> song-higher intonation (confident tone/force/tone of malice/condemnation) (1mk)
- d) Gesture of surprise
  - shaking of head in disbelief
  - clicking in disgust
  - a sigh of relief(any 1=mk)
- e) falling of intonation to show finality (1mk)

## **PART B**

- a)
  - (i)tongue-twister(1mk)
  - ii)alliteration-/sh/widely used at the beginning of words(2mks)
  - iii)it is used for entertainment
    - enhance once fluency in the use of a language
    - help one learn to promote words properly(3mks)
- b)
  - (i)-poor turn taking by the members; they don't go though the person chairing the discussion, e.g. Tom, Noreen and Lilian after Kabonyi is invited to make a suggestion
    - improper interruption by Peris when she failed to allow to complete his statement
    - poor or lack of negotiation skills .the spirit of give and take is not shown by any of the members as all think their suggestions are the best
    - rudeness by Kabonyi - He trashes Lilian's suggestions as 'stupid'.
    - impolite disagreement by Noreen when she says she dislikes 'Shreds of Tenderness' (any 3 well explained) (3mks)
  - (ii)-Noreen says " excuse me Apepo"
  - Peris apologises for interruption peter and says "sorry"
  - Noreen says "please Peris..."(2mks)

## **PART C**

- a)
    - didn't pay attention to non verbal cues e.g. gestures, facial expression and body movement that enhance understanding
    - didn't set a listening objective e.g. questions he would need to answer during the speech
    - didn't take notes during the listening therefore he had nothing to refresh his memory
    - He may have allowed other things to distract his attention

**(Accept any 4 reasonable responses) ( 4mks)**
  - b) The examples offering by the candidates must show their understanding of the concept of personal space **e.g.**
    - not going through another persons drawers, desk or box without permission
    - not listening in on private conversation or phone calls
    - not going through someone's letters or writing without their consent
      - getting into a persons room without permission
    - moving too close (physically) to persons one I not intimate withA1

(accept any two well explained examples) (2mks)
  - c) Circumstances that may cause interruption
    - If you didn't hear what the speaker said
    - When you strongly disagree with the speaker
    - When you strongly support the speaker
    - When you wish the speaker to clarify unclear issues
    - When you want to make an additional to the speaker's point
    - When the speaker has misinterpreted certain known facts

(Accept any 4 reasonable responses) (4mks)
9. **b) (i)**

- Repetition e.g. pinch, pinch ,pinch.
- Rhythm-enhanced through repetition.

ii)

- Voice
- Tempo
- Gestures
- Costumes
- Painting and décor
- Movement and patterns

(Any two, 1mk each (2 marks))

iii)

- Wear relevant costumes e.g. jungles.
- Hit the drum where necessary.
- Have an attractive and relevant décor.
- Apply a relevant make-up e.g. facial paint to capture the theme of your poem.

(1mk each, total (4 marks))

iv)

- Repetition pinch ,pinch, pinch
- Rhythm

(Any two, 1 mark each total. (2 marks))

c)

- Be audible.
- Make use of gestures.
- Vary my tone to sustain their attention.
- Use facial expressions.
- Involve the audience.

(1 Mark each. Total 5 mks)

d)

i) won-der

ii) ho-ney

iii) draw-back

iv) town

v) e-du-ca-tion

Total 5 mks)

(For any correct 1 mark each.)

e) i)

Mrs. Stima:.....

Mr. Obwaya: yes! Why not? They even need to be added more time(✓ ½mk )

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: I agree with you but you know, we may think we are assisting the children but find we are destroying them.✓ ½

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: to me entertainment is part and parcel of learning. it is absolutely necessary✓ ( ½ mk)

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: students need time away from their books. Let them ventilate their steam. Furthermore, they are responsible as they are grown-ups.✓ (1mark)

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: but they need.....✓ (1mark) [the ellipses are important for this point to score. they show interruption. if no ellipse or dots, award "0" mark.

Mrs. Stima: .....

Mr. Obwaya: What! It can't be! You are invited for trouble✓ ( ½ mk)

NB the exclamation mark is necessary to show shock.

Mrs. Stima: .....

ii)

- Would you please✓ ½
- I am sorry✓ ½ (total=1mark)

10. 3. a) i) Repetition – to and fro (2 marks)

Faster

Alliteration – billows breeze (2 marks)  
World whorls

ii) To enhance the rhythm

To make the poem more interesting

To make the poem memorable (Any 2 = 2 marks)

iii) With a falling intonation

They are all wh- questions (2 marks)

iv) Blue – blew

Wear – where (2 marks)

b) i) Whine - wine

Mown – moan

Lays – laze

Weather – whether

Dough – doe (5 marks)

ii) Tout

Tot

Tore

c)

- Good grooming
  - Maintaining eye contact
  - Use of appropriate pasture/ to show confidence
  - Use of relevant gestures/ facial expressions
  - Good command of language
  - Mastery of content
  - Talking to audience instead of reading
- (Any 4 = 4 marks)

d) i) – Makokha is rude- he does not show courtesy to Munonga – his prospective father-

in- law. He says “I hope you are not going completely blind”

- Makokha is a poor negotiator- he demands for Lavender instead of requesting e.g. I have come to take her away
  - Makokha lacks in good turn- taking skills. When Murunga says “Did you say my ..... . Makokha doesnt allow him to finish/ wait for his turn to speak
  - Makokha has poor listening skills. He misunderstands Murunga when he says “What is the world coming to?”
- (4 marks)

ii) Your daughter Lavender and I are in a relationship and I have come to humbly request your permission for us to get married (Accept any other polite form)  
(2 marks)

iii) When Murunga says “What is the world coming to?” Makokha deliberately misunderstands and says “I hope you are not going completely blind. The world is going nowhere. This reveals makokha’s contemptuous/ arrogant/ disrespectful



attitude towards Murunga  
(2 marks)

## 11. Oral skills

- a) i) - The forest fires  
- The streams  
- The fiddle and fife  
ii) Repetition  
iii) Alliteration:... watch with wonder...bathe...brown blades...bending...e.t.c.  
Rhyme: return/ burn  
Eyes/ skies  
Streams/ dreams e.t.c.  
iv) – allitering sounds  
- rhyme  
- Rhythm

### b) i)- Subject is boring

- Presenter is boring
- Topic may be irrelevant
- Audience may be feeling hungry
- Presentation may be too long
- Speaker may not be audible

Any 4x1=4

### ii) – ensure topic is relevant to the audience

- Research on the topic
- time speech so that it isn't too long

Maintain eye contact with audience

Make sure I am audible

Make use of gestures and facial expressions ( 1ny 4x1=4mks)

- c) i) - Wet – whet  
- Soar- sore  
- Would- wood  
- Tied- tide  
- One-won  
- You-ewe

### ii)- Gain – a

- Helipad- h
- Resist- s(1<sup>st</sup> one)
- Rhy- hy
- Tomb- b
- Deliver- e (1<sup>st</sup> one)

- d) i) Only the tout was young  
ii) both the tout and the driver were young

- e) - Lack of identification  
- Lack of courtesy – doesn't greet  
- Rudeness – “What do you want?”  
- Interruption

Any 3x1=3

## 12. ORAL SKILLS

- a) i) repetition – rain, rain  
ii) rhyme – sprinkle, tinkle

- Any two = 2 marks

(2 marks)

(1 mark)

(1 mark)

- (1 mark)

Any two 2 marks

- shall bob him on the eye
- I will book your book to read
- Lie here and lie

- turn

- Any four 4 marks

- iii) To help one get correct instructions

- ii) With a rising intonation

- iv) Excuse me please

- Please accept my sincere condolence

- (iii) Filming / video recording the performance and interviews

iv) Memorizing the material      Any 2 xl mark each for an explained

**\*KKN\***

(i) When two strong camps/ parties /people are at war the innocent / weak subjects suffer.

**\*KKN\***

Shows communities practise livestock keeping ( ½ mk) The mention of bulls

**\*KKN\***

- Family (paper fight/ dispute the children suffer.  
Politics government and opposition when they fight or are antagonistic. citizens suffer)  
½ a mark for identification  
½ a mark for explanation.

(i) The lily in the valley below

Any 1 tick after illustration

- Rhyme scheme - aa bb cccc  
Dramatize e.g. use compass points to show cast a torch to show the heat and the wondrous glow  
- Dress in the colour white red, yellow, pink  
- Gestures and mimicry— express bright light beauty shining through higher  
Lily, valley, below V

(i)z (ii)n (iii)e (iv)g ½ a mark each total  
seat — Bumb / buttocks

- chair

Feat — measurement unit of length

- plural of foot

**N/B:-** If both sentences are correct a candidate scores 2 marks if only one is correct give a zero.

Any four of the following well explained

Rocking in the chair

Conversing with neighbours

Frequent walking in and out of the place of address

Dosing off

Continuous/ frequent yawning

Chewing ones' nails

Drumming the chair or desk

Looking at the watch frequently

Looking outside

Looking at passers - by

Any 4 marks each

Annalist

Serge

Cession

Threw.

Stirling .

Cymbol .

½ a mark total

Language must be courteous if not penalize 4 a mark each .

Students' responses must flow I not penalize a mark each.

Penalize grammatical errors i.e spellings

- capitalization

- punctuation ½ mark each,

**14.** (a) JANE: Hello mum/mother I am fine

Have you recovered?

JANE: Yes mother/very much so mother.

I was on top of my class when the mid-term exam results were announced. (2mks)

JANE: I am told Carol is joining the university of Nairobi. Is it true? (2mks)

JANE: Next month mum/mother please clear arrears for me

JANE: Thanks/ I will be grateful

How is Daddy? (2mks) (2x5=10mks)

(b) (i) Stanza 1 – ways a  
dove b  
praise a  
love b

Stanza 2 – Stone c  
Eye d  
One e  
Sky d

Stanza 3 - know f  
Be g  
Oh f  
Me g

Rhyme scheme is ababceddfgfg

N/B Accept abab scheme a regular rhyme scheme

(ii) 'very' to emphasize the fact that nobody but himself noticed her beauty and loved her.

N/B- Accept 'few' for a similar reason.

(iii) - **Facial expression** – to express the sense of loss

- **Gestures** to emphasize loss

- **Tone variation** – stress the feeling of loss

- **pace** - slow pace for effect

(accept any other performance feature which must be tied to the stanza)

(2mks)

C. (i) Kettle

Cattle

(iii) Nose

Knows

(iv) Gape

Cape

(v) Abattoir

Tour

(vi) Zoo

Coup

(v) Whale

Hail

(Accept any 5 pairs = 5mks)

(d)

/s/

/z/

Conscious measure

Motion seizure

Brush explosion

Special fusion

Ocean cushion

(mark ½mk each correct – ½ x 10=5mks)

(e) - Gather information about the topic e.g. through library research, questionnaires, interviews of

observations

- Focus on the topic, purpose of the speech and audience (why are you writing it and what do you intend your audience to learn/gain /do?) Appropriate to a particular audience

- Choose a pattern of organization that is likely to captivate the audience. Put emphasis on the

introduction and conclusion

- Select words and expressions that communicate clearly and precisely the message you

This is meant for emphasis

(iii) Third last line: **My ma died in a shack**

I will stress ma died and shack

This is because they are content words

(iv) I would say the last line in a low falling tone to indicate the sad tone of the poem

- b) (i) can  
(ii) come  
(iii) sod  
(iv) robe  
(v) hard

- c) a) Are you serious?  
b) You must behave yourself  
c) I am going shopping  
d) He can't do that, really!

d) - One must wait for pauses, it is the most appropriate time to speak

- Note when the speaker may use either falling or raising intonation to indicate they have finished Talking

- When the speaker asks a question

- One must observe the speaker to see if the body language indicates they want to change roles

- When the speaker uses fillers/hesitations such as: you see----, you know---, I mean---  
etc

e)

- Strategies to adopt include:
- Correct sitting posture e.g. leaning forward
- I would tell him to maintain eye contact with the speaker
- Ask her to follow any use of non-verbal cues by the speaker
- I would ask her to make brief notes of the presentation
- Ask her to respond to the speaker's rhetorical questions, jokes etc through nodding, laughing etc
- Identifying with the topic being discussed
- Advice her to try as much as possible to concentrate by being keen and avoiding any destructors.

17. a) It is about a person complaining about the disturbances caused by the noise which making

the surrounding environment uncomfortable to stay in

b) i) Alliteration: pound, push, pull and plunk

ii) Repetition:

Listen a

Comes a

Plunk b

Listen a

Comes a

Gush b

Peace c

But b

Slurp b

Accept other illustrations

Rhyme helps to emphasize the message and create musically in poem

d) Loudly; in order to emphasize the message

ii) Bawl Ball

|        |         |
|--------|---------|
| Whale  | Wail    |
| Draft  | Draught |
| Missed | Mist    |

- iii) a) - Make an appointment the politician (Interviewer)
  - Set time for the interview
  - Inform the interviewee and the listeners about the interview i.e. Announcement
  - Ensure all support materials and personnel are ready and functioning e.g. machines, writing materials e.t.c.
  - Set specific objectives for the interview
  - Have a copy of proposed constitution
  - Read and understand the proposed document, especially the contentious clauses
  - Set the interview questions in systematic and clear manner i.e should be precise
  - Accept any six and any other appropriate answer/ point
- b) - Begin the interview with introduction e.g. personal details, and the purpose of the interview
  - Make the topic of the interview clear
  - Allocate appropriate time to each event that would take place during the interview
  - Make the necessary materials available
  - Ask specific questions of the interview
  - Manage the time allocated
  - Make reference from the proposed constitution
  - Give the interview appropriate time to respond to questions
  - Asking for clarification where necessary
  - Allow for the final conclusion both from interviewee & interviewer
- iii) - Use of drawing e.g. map to illustrate the direction
  - Use of compass direction e.g. move West, South, Turn left right
  - Use of physical infrastructure e.g. roads, buildings, streets, avenues e.t.c.
  - Use of geographical appearance e.g. mountains, rivers, forests e.t.c.
  - Illustrating means of transport e.g. train, matatu e.t.c.
  - Indicating the distance either accurate or approximations
  - Use of sign posts
  - Indicate time frame
  - Source of assistance in case of difficulties
  - The language should be imperative
  - Accept any six, each point should be accompanied by explanation
  - Accept any other appropriate answer/ point

## **Section II (Pp2)– Answers**

### **Section A**

1. 1. He felt that they were betraying Iranian culture and tradition 1 mk
2. Female – She attended a girl school in which Dr. Farrokhrou Parsa was a principal  
only girls  
attend a girls school
3. Separate doors to check on their adherence to the strict dress code
  - Forbidden to go out unless their whole body I covered by clothing except face and hands
- i) Cannot be police officers, judges and pilots/ clergy
- ii) Because her wrist had shown from under her sleeves while she was writing on the black board
4.
  - Corruption on earth
  - Warring against God
  - Expansion of prostitution
5.
  - Gender discrimination

- Women discrimination
- Violation of women rights

Explanation: Women are looked down upon and there are laws to ensure

this

6.
  - Police security
  - Judges (courts, judiciary)
  - Pilots (arcation)
  - Mps (parliament/ politics)
7. A situation that the women are in is supposed to make them powerless but it ends up making them powerful because any defiance from them is a strong political statement. The regulation of women lives has also affected the men
8. She feels that treatment of women is unfair. They have been censored; rendered powerless and invincible
9.
  - i) Censored – Removed and assumed as not part of the society
  - ii) Emblematic – Represents/ symbolizes/ signifies/ typically
  - iii) Alleged – Somebody says that one is; not proved
  - iv) Leftist – Persons who support left wing (socialism/ social change)
  - v) Espoused – Supported
10. Iranian women/ Gender discrimination in Iran/ freedom of women in Iran e.t.c.

2 . (a) It is streamlined through societal of need and people social needs brought about by historical,

economic, religious, cultural and ethical factors (2mks)

(b) Comments such as omen are weak and cowards, gentle , nurturing and caring while men are

bread winners, decision makers and generally aggressive/association women with certain roles and men with certain roles (2mks)

(c) the hybrid system is where roles are shared equally, help given out where necessary to supplement each other's efforts but/however, the case of reversed roles is where men are made to cook, wash clothes, clean the house, utensils and baby sit (The contrast must be brought out) (2mks)

(d) Research has shown most millionaires in the US are women; widows of men who died young

from diseases related to overwork (2mks)

(e) Cautious, sensitive /concerned; he says reports on reversed roles should not be inflammatory;

should not threaten the social fabric; concerned about men where feminism thrives (2mks)

(f) Not fixed but changeable gender is learned through socialization (1mk)

(g) The author is supportive/appreciative/encouraging 1g (identification

(i) Men should be prepared for feminism approach

(ii) Time for gender equity has come

(iii) Girls perform better than boys 1c

(iv) Ladies are more preferable than men by employers due to hard work, honesty, loyalty and cost effective g

(v) Women to take up responsibilities with caution and cease to be victims of inferior complex 1hj

- must be 55 -65 words

- must be in continuous prose if not 50% deducted from the total marks

- penalize for expression errors ½ at every sentence 1mk for identification plus any 5points = 6mks)

(h) (3mks) (i) Inflammatory; – provocative/provoking anger/annoying /causing anger

(ii) Sobriety – sense /sensitivity

(iii) Feminism approach; – ways by which he rights and opportunities can be given to women



3. a) Because he is expecting to be assigned some work. That was where the farm was✓  
(1mark)

b) It made him draw back to the past memories✓(2marks)

c) He was a white man✓ (1mk) and Densu was twelve years old✓ (1mk) (2mks)

d) He did not take a bath ✓ (1mark)

e) The stranger is disliked (by the people) ✓ (1mark)

f) Akan✓(1 illustration)-when the white man stopped asking him about the Akan names

of things✓(1mark)

g)-For companionship ✓1a

-No longer interested in Akan language✓1b

-At first he wanted to attract Densu✓1c

NB/ must be in note form if not deduct ½ mk from the total (4mks)

h) Patients✓-all the time waiting to be assigned some work✓1

determined-learned the language very fast(any one well illustrated 2mks)

i)-Implore, inquire (1mk)

-Top cover of trees (1mk)

-Pointing or prodding with a finger (1mk)

-Isolate/ignore (1mk)

-Not clear, not understood (1mk)(1x5=5mks)

4. a) They should bring them up in such away that they understand their roles as leaders, providers and protectors 2

marks

a) - They should encourage them that the challenges are doors to opportunity, stepping stone to greater success 2

marks

- They should believe in their abilities 1 mark

ii) – They must not allow to be pushed to become what they are not interested in

- They should make their own choices

- They should learn from their mistakes

3 marks

c) They will have inadequate time to nurture her sons and be a homemaker. It will also make their sons learn that their father is irresponsible

d) It is to remind the career women who shun their domestic roles/ duties that these roles should take precedence over their careers/ achievements

2 marks

e) Suggested points 4  
marks

ROUGH COPY

- Mind your language when talking to him to avoid belittling his masculinity

- Try praising him for a change

- Relate the duties you assign him to his masculinity

- Reassure him that you believe in him in times of crisis

f)

- Male children feel happy/ satisfied/ contented when parents take note of or praises their masculine qualities

- Masculine- Qualities typical of men/ related to male

- Bossy- feeling superior

marks

3

## 5. UNSEEN TEXT

1. Weather and rocks interact/ to replace work out soil  
2 mks
2. Man accelerates soil erosion creating imbalance where soil is eroded faster than nature can replace it
3. The American Dust Bowl is perhaps the most frequently quoted example of soil erosion  
1 mk
4. Mentioning examples of soil erosion cases from all over the world e.g. America, Africa (Tanzania), Asia, Middle East e.t.c.  
2 mks
5. The downfall of civilizations  
1 mk
6. Usually : Adverb Thoughtless: Adjective 1 mk
7. The animals are wild, domesticating them is not realistic in the real sense of the word, as we know it
8.
  - a. Terracing
  - b. Contour farming
  - c. Strip ploughing
  - d. Grass growing
  - e. Allowing growth of weeds
  - f. Cultivating leguminous crops
 5 mks
9. i) Renew - replace  
ii) Barren- bare/ without vegetation  
iii) Pace – speed at which something happens

## 6. COMPREHENSION.

### MARKING INSTRUCTIONS:

- a) Deduct  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mark from the total of every answer with an expression error, except in (g) and 1(h)
  - b) Affix capital letter 'E' to the penalized mark. It is advisable to underline the errors in order to justify the penalty.
  - c) Penalize once in each answer.
  - d) Insist on complete sentence except in questions 1(h) and 1 (g)
- 
- a. It is about unemployment (1mk)
  - b. They are those who are mentally and physically capable and willing to work but cannot find work(2mks)
  - c. They would by using votes to ensure that leaders who cause political trouble do not rise  
to/are voted out of power by using/through their votes, citizens can ensure that politically  
troublesome leaders do not rise to power (any one point 2 marks)=TOTAL (2mks)
  - d. Citizens, through their votes, have the means of ensuring that such people do not accede to  
power(2mks)
  - e. -The leaders are false/not real/fake  
-The leaders/the people elected do not live to the expectations of the people /electorate  
-The leaders /people elected do not satisfy what they are elected for. (any ONE,  
1mark=1mk)
  - f. a. -The African government are to blame (for the unemployment)  
-The African governments hold the blame for the unemployment situation  
b. -The African government would support local industries but they do not  
c. -They would improve infrastructures but they do not

- d. They would enhance efficiency by sound policies but they don't
- e. – They would improve security but they don't.
- (Either point (a) 2mks AND 3 of b, c, d, e, 1mk each=5MKS)
- g. a) exploitation of Africans making them even poorer✓1a
- b) Cheaper goods are allowed in the country✓1b
- c) Local industries cannot compete, hence they collapse✓1c
- d) Unemployment is always the consequences✓1d (four points, 1MK each=4mks)
- h. i) ease-make less severe/alleviate
- ii) accede-take high position in/to leadership
- iii) patriotism-love for one's country (each 1 MK=total 3mks)

7. (a) Precautions taken include:- (8mks)

- The examination centres are manned by supervisors and invigilators who are qualified teachers of integrity.
- Armed police officers man the centres
- Senior officers are in-charge of the stations that the examinations papers are kept.
- Candidates are thoroughly searched before they get into examination halls.
- Bags containing question papers are opened by the supervisor in the presence of all candidates, invigilators, security officers and centre head teacher
- Any surplus papers are sealed and kept in full view of candidates during the particular papers entire duration
- At the time of sitting for the paper, candidates are under hawk-eyed invigilators
- Answer booklets are sealed in the presence of all candidates, invigilators and head teachers.(8mks)

(b) - Examination cheating is caused by lacking of moral integrity or moral deprivation in the society (2mks)

- The parents and teachers have failed in their duty of moulding the youngsters (2mks)

(c) The education institutions have the ability to instill morals and ethics because:

- Schools play a crucial role in transmitting values
- School going children spend more time with teachers than with any other persons.
- Learners take anything said by the teachers as the gospel truth and not even parents can make them think otherwise (3mks)

(d) Stringent (1mk)

- (e) - Manned –controlled
- Hoaxes – untrue/tricks
  - Guzzling – consuming a lot of money
  - Buck – passing- shifting , blame or responsibility

## 8. COMPREHENSION

a) To motivate their student (1) to turn into top performers

(In the national examination)(1)

b) a-a car (1a)

b-a motorcycle 1b

c-a generous cash reward (1c)

(Must be in note form if not deduct ½ from total mark)

c) Must score an 'A' (1)

(if 'A' is not in quotes no mark)

d) The board had challenged candidates with an enticing offer; (1)

anyone who had got an 'A' would receive a motorcycle , (1) one-year comprehensive insurance cover(1) and sh.5000 (1)

e) Unless I get one, I will not go straight into the boda boda business

**OR**

I will not go straight into the boda boda business unless I get one (1)

f) Whereas the reward motivates the student to be top performers, their level of

motivation could

easily come crashing down once they step out into a world where money is scarce.(must be irony if not no marks) (3)

g) Rewards are good (1) as long as they are **relevant and sustainable** (1)

h)Not only school boards but also old boys and girls associations are willing to spend millions

on incentives for the students(1)

i) Enterprising youth-young, industrious people(1)

Challenges of everyday life-ups and downs faced in life(1)

Disorientate- make unstable.(1)

9. a) If an author has genius, he suffers the penalty of genius. If he has only talents, various care s

and worries make life extremely miserable. He takes great pains to compose. He meets with of

continuous disappointments at his ability to express himself. He is also face with the difficulty

of gaining the public ear. A literary life is, therefore, mostly an unhappy one.

b) Young writers hope that they will become famous if they just throw that poem at the worlds

feet. They believe that they have only to get that novel printed to be acknowledged at one as

a new height in literature.

c) No. Editors and publishers are a practical body of men; they conduct their business in the

hardest times of a profit and loss accounts. They cannot therefore be sympathetic to young

authors.

d) Whereas they are expected to place the best literature before the public their main interest is

making profit.

e) It would be generally difficult for a young author to have his book published. After his book is

brought out, he should be prepared to face hostile critics.

f) Keats is mentioned in order to show the damage that savage criticism can do a sensitive writer.

g) A writer should be silent when criticized.

h) Became editors and publishers are only interested in making a profit.

i) Men of letters-writers a new light in literature – an important writer.

Chastisement-torture, punishment.

10. a) The root of tribal and racial misunderstanding is entnocentrism (1 mark)

b) Because customs in each society evolve to meet specific needs (1 mark)

Illustration: Nomadic tribes of Brazil and Australia kill their old in order to avoid being delayed as they move in search of pasture and from attacks (2

marks)

c) The irony in the way the nomads treated their old is that they thought it to be kind to kill their

own old ones. They preferred to kill their own (old) if they burdened them than to let them

be tortured and killed by their enemies. The bottom line is the old would have died, why kill

them yourself (3 marks)

d) By contrasting how the old are treated in Kenya and Brazil/ Australia, the writer shows that

there is no standard criteria, of treating the old across the world. Thus we should not

be ethnocentric

(2 marks)

e) The writer's attitude is that the treatment was justifiable because it helped them to meet a

need: Feed their animals in new field and avoid the enemies

(2 marks)

f) Old people are held in very high esteem, here in Kenya as in many parts of Africa

g) Ethnocentrism

h) i) Root – the cause/ origin

ii) Exalt – uplift, hold in high esteem

iii) Inconceivable – unthought-of unexpected/ unimaginable

iv) Apparently – clearly, without doubt

iii) Discord – disharmony, friction

11. a) Ethnocentrism/ practice of putting ourselves at the centre of everything and finding others by

our standards ✓ 1

(1 mk)

b) - Customs in each society evolve to meet specific needs/ needs unique to that society

✓ 1

- Nomadic tribes of Brazil and Australia used to kill their old to avoid the difficulty of mourning

with them/ in order to save them from torture ✓ 2

(3 mks)

c) It is ironical for the nomadic tribes to claim that they were saving their old from death by

killing them

d) He uses contrast to prove that there can be no universally accepted way of treating the old/

culture evolves to meet specific needs ✓ 2

(2 mks)

e) He supports/ appreciates the practice. ✓ 1 He argues that "the old were a burden and if captured, ✓ 1 would be tortured to death; it was kinder to kill them

(2 mks)

f) a) Culture evolves to meet specific societal needs ✓ 1

b) Different environment will have different cultures ✓ 1

c) No culture is inferior/ superior to another ✓ 1

d) People should learn to appreciate other cultures ✓ 1

- Mark up to 40 words

- Deduct a glimmer for grammatical mistakes

- Award ½ mk for every point in note form

g) i) Root – cause/ origin

(1 mk)

ii) Exalt – praise/ make something look better than it is/ uplift/ hold in high

esteem (1 mk)

iii) Inconceivable – Unfathomable/ unheard of/ under stable/ incomprehensible

iv) Putting ourselves at the center of everything- making ourselves look better or

more

important than all other people

v) With down with scorn on – Treat other people as if they are worthless

12. a) Rules govern the organizational structure of an institution, its composition, its powers and

the rules which regulate its management ✓ 2 marks

b) In a unitary constitution the central government retains the principal powers of state; there is

no delegation of powers to the provinces ✓ 2 while under a federal constitution t

(The contrast must come out through use of words such as 'while' e.t.c.)

4 marks

c) Kenya has a constitution that has the following qualities:

- It is a written constitution✓ 1
- Flexible✓ 1
- Unitary✓ 1

3 marks

d) Candidates choice : Written constitution✓ 1 / unwritten

| Reasons for unwritten  | Reasons for written   |
|--|---|
| ✓ - It is contained in a number of sources e.g. statute law, case law e.t.c. | - Supported by the law so that any other law that is in consistent with the constitution cannot prevail |
| ✓ - Flexible   | - Found in one document   |
| ✓ - Can be amended easily  | - Not easily amended  |

(Choice – 1 mark, 3 reasons each, total 4 marks)

- Must be in note form evident through use of numbers, dashes, bullets e.t.c. if not penalize by reducing ½ mark from total scored

e) Only as a result of a long and cumbersome procedure can a rigid constitution be changed ✓ (Any spelling or grammatical error should be penalized by ½ mark)

f) In Kenya, we have a separation of powers but only to a certain extent, don't we?

(Without comma, ½ mark

Without question mark 0

Capital D in don't ½ mark)

g i) Cumbersome procedure – a long and taxing process

ii) Void – useless, irrelevant

iii) Ultra vires – Irregular, null and void

iv) Block- Stop, hinder the progress of

v) Referendum – process of seeking the acceptance of the public for a constitution

13. (a) They are assumed to be in the drought stricken rural areas (2mks)

(b) (i) Having one meal a day

(ii) Adults are restricting the food rations they consume

(iii) Some are running into debt

(iv) Some are moving elsewhere

(v) Some are saving whatever they have (3mks)

(c) Arise in larceny and other petty crimes (1mk)

(d) Rising food prices have made matters a lot worse (1mk)

(e) They are giving the least help to the urban poor. They have less enthusiasm for funding and

implementing non food interventions (2mks)

(f) (i) Drought

(ii) Reduced earnings resulting from the loss of employment after the election

violence

(iii) Rising food prices

(iv) HIV and AIDS

(v) Displacement due to post-election violence (4mks)

g) They don't engage in farming

(h) - Alleviate – reduce

- Larceny – stealing

- Donor dole- aid

- Sugar coating – to down play the bitter truth (4mks)

14. a) The most tragic fact is that while physical maturity develops naturally with the passage of time,

- mental maturity do not.
- b) - Parental guidance during childhood.  
- Environmental conditions under which one grows up.  
- Personal attitude/individual effort.
  - c) According to the author, a mature man is one who is responsible and who is aware of what is acceptable and correct.
  - d) Performing – doing, learning information, discover.
  - e) Does he?
  - f) Possibilities are: on the contrary, on the other hand, nevertheless.
  - g) Quotation from authority.
    - i) For example Gautama Budhaa, Aristotle and Harry
    - ii) Use of repetition – in 5<sup>th</sup> paragraph; Aware as he is and he is aware.
    - iii) Use of analogy – in 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph
  - h) He is contemptuous - - he refers to them as dangerous and says that “they cause much harm.”

15. (a) The grandmother’s recipe of remaining young is to keep oneself busy doing things that interest oneself instead of idling around and becoming sentimental and personal about other people

- (b) - One must look forward to the future, yet the past is impossible to ignore 1a
- Often, the attractive issues of the past are difficult to ignore 1b
  - One must control interaction with the youth 1c
  - One’s own children often lead one to taking a personal interest in the affairs of young people 1d
  - The constant awareness of one’s duty to the young conflicts with the wish to remain emotionally detached. 1e

### MARKING INSTRUCTIONS

- o Must be in note form if not, deduct ( a mark from the total score)
  - o Notes are detected by use of dashes, dots, use of roman numbers e.t.c
  - o No penalty for faulty expressions
- c) Impersonal interest helps the individual who is growing old to avoid becoming burdened with the emotion of too much attachment to the youth (2mks)
- d) The simile is ‘an individual human existence should be like a river (1mk). Like a river on its course to the sea or its destination, the individual’s life is packed with action (1mk)
- e) Even at the old age of ninety-two, the writer’s great grandmother was so active that her descendants could not ignore her presence, for she actively made it felt (2mks)
- f) It is because the future still holds a great deal for him (1mk) and that death will deprive/deny him of all these possible opportunities (1mk) (2mks)
- g) “It was in this sphere that long experience was really fruitful, and that the wisdom born of experience could be used without becoming a burden.” (1mk)

**N/B:** Ignore the quotation marks

- h) Vitality- great energy/liveliness  
Melancholy – sad  
Rushing passionately – moving fast/steadily  
Clinging to youth- constantly seeking the company of young people (4mks)

16. a) Its long slender body allows it to slip down burrows and find prey while they sleep √1 thus reducing the risk of injury when attacking prey the same size as itself √1

(2 mks)

b) It is secretive and primarily nocturnal ✓ 1

(1 mk)

In burrows, it sleeps ✓ ½ mk catches food ✓ ½ mk, avoids predators ✓ ½ mk and harsh weather ✓ ½ mk. It also gives birth to its young ✓ 1 mk (4 mks)

c) i) Black – footed ferret is smaller than domestic ferret ✓ 1a

yellow ii) Domestic ferrets have creamy coloured fur while black footed ferrets have dull fur that is slightly darker on backside ✓ 2b

black iii) Domestic ferrets have dark hair tips, feet and fur while black footed ones have

tail tips and fur around eyes ✓ 2c

(5 mks)

N.B – The contrast must be there for each to score

- Must be in PROSE FORM. If not, deduct 50% from the total score.

- Deduct a glimmer (-) once in a sentence for faulty expressions

- Maximum number of words, 75. Put two parallel lines (//) after the

75<sup>th</sup> word

d) Most of them died of distemper prompting scientists to capture the remaining ones

(3 mks)

e) A strong smelling fluid from that scent glands under the tails can be discharged if these

animals are frightened (1 mk)

f) To get its main diet, prairie dogs, which are found in those places (2 mks)

g) i) Discharge – send out liquid/ allow liquid to escape

ii) Odour – smell

iii) Nocturnal – active at night (3 mks)

## Section B - answers

### 1. EXTRACT

a) Betraying the tribe by marrying Nyambura

b) To keep the purity and secrets of the tribe

c) It is ironical that Waiyaki's name should be his ruin

d) - people look up to him

- Symbol of the tribe, born with all its purity

- They adore and worship him

- They are taking the oath in his name

- Kabonyi hates him and would kill him

- His name is in Kiama giving it great power

e)) Against betraying his tribe unlike his father and grandfather

f) Violence – Burning of a hut belonging to Joshua's newest followers

g) Concerned – Concerned about Waiyaki's welfare

Advisory – He advises Waiyaki

h) He regrets as he feels the power and influence was everywhere in it

i) Preoccupied with schools and the widening rift and divisions

He has no time for tribal ceremonies and rituals

j) i) Associate – One you work with

ii) Rift – Disagreement

k) - Yes, people lose confidence in him at the end because he breaks the oath by associating with Nyambura. – He is rejected by the very people who were praising his name

- His great name is smeared with mud as Kabonyi proves he is against the tribe

### **2. THE RIVER BETWEEN 'Ngugi Wa Thiong'o'**



- (a) - He attempted to get reaches of Siriana and succeeded
    - He was accused of being a traitor by the Kiama
    - They would accuse him publicly and if he Waiyaki was n the wrong, let the public decide his fate (3mks)
  - (b) The theme of rivalry
    - This is the rivalry between Kabonyi and Waiyaki (1mk identification + illustration = 2mks)
  - (c) don't you? (without a coma give ½ ) (1mk)
  - (d) - He had thathu/He was cleansed after touching dead Muthoni 1a
    - He was in league with the white man 1b
    - Waiyaki made many secret journeys to Siriana in the protest of looking for teachers 1c
    - Waiyaki prefers education to taking up arms against the white man 1d
    - Education cannot give back the land 1e (5mks)
  - (e) The seer who prophesized the coming of the white man /people with cloths like butterflies (1mk)
 

His message /prophecy prepared Waiyaki for leadership he embarked on education of the ridge(3mks)
  - (f) The butterflies cannot be speared not can they be cut by a panga. One must learn their ways (2mks)
  - (g) Kabonyi was the first convert to join the white man and he is accusing Waiyaki of all forms of indulgence with the white man (The two opposite sides must be brought out) (2mks)
  - (h) The episode of how Murungu the creator gave rise to Gikuye and Mumbi and gave them the land – shows how defensive they were of their land (on top of Mount Kirinyaga) (2mks) (Any2 illustrations of the story )
  - (i) The giants of the tribe
 

Waiyaki was not ready for circumcision (3mks)
  - (j) A sacred groove had sprung up and people paid homage there (2mks)
3. a)-Circumcision was in the offing✓ (1mk)
- Waiyaki wanted to take part in the ceremonial activities of the tribe but he was disturbed✓ (1mk)
  - Waiyaki goes to his mothers hut at night and finds her still awake✓ (1mk)
  - The mother asks him if it is true he is intending to marry Joshua daughter. He denies this✓ (1mk)
  - He goes to his hut and he hears a knock at the door. it is Kamau who has called on him ✓ (1mk)
- (Any four points 1 mark each (total 4 marks)
- b) Revengeful✓ (1mk) Kamau saw in Waiyaki the hawk that always snatches his piece of meat when he himself was about to eat it✓ (1mk)
  - Sly✓ (1mk) he deceives Waiyaki that he did not know why the Kiama wanted to see him✓ 1mk
- Identification 1mk  
Illustration 1mk any 2 traits (illustration without identification 0 marks (total 4 marks)
- c) He is Waiyaki colleague teaching together in Marioshoni. He has a cordial relationship with Waiyaki
  - d)-He had taken Muthoni to hospital✓ (1mk)
    - He had touched a dead body✓ (1mk) (2mks)
  - e)-Waiyaki had always strove to bring light to the tribe through education✓ 1mk
    - He had been respected and referred to as the teacher✓ 1mk
  - When he appears before the Kiama. He receives a cold welcome from the elders ✓ 1mk
  - The Kiama does not refer to him as the teacher as had always been the case✓ 1mk (total 4 marks)
  - f) He commented that it was a dark night (1mark)
  - g)i) Metaphor✓1mk Kamau looks at Waiyaki as being a hawk that always snatches his piece of meat✓ 1 mk

ii) Direct speech/1 mk. "why does the Kiama want me?"

"oh, I don't know exactly"✓ 1mk

(total 4 marks)

h)lay (1mark)

i)i) vaguely-not detailed/not exact/unclear. (1mark)

ii) rouse-excite (1mark)

iii) glitter-brightness (1mark) (3marks)

#### 4. COMPREHENSION 2

- a) She wanted to get circumcised and knew her father wouldn't allow her
- b) Because the mention of forbidden things at any other time was a social taboo
- c) Muthoni:- Rebellious- Rebels against her father
- d) Wasn't that the time?
- e) They stripped to the waist; their breasts flapping on their chests. They also went around the big fire, swung their hips and contorted their bodies
- f) That Joshua took beer secretly but nobody had ever seen him drinking. That he also had a hand in Muthoni's decision to get circumcised so as to appease the angry gods but no one could prove this
- g) A whiteman who runs the siriana mission school
- h) Repetition:- They went round and round, Men shrieked and shouted and jumped

#### **5 LITERARY PASSAGE**

Before the excerpt

- There had been a rally at Kameno
- Waiyaki's watches the rally from his hut
- He walks away towards Honid River
- Meets Nyambura near Honia river (praying) Any two points 1 mark each = 2 marks)

After the excerpt

- Waiyaki remembers the scene a few years back when they had carried Muthoni to Siriana
- Waiyaki tells Nyabura he loves her
- A tear drops from Nyambura's eye
- They hug (embrace) Waiyaki takes Nyambura in his arms
- Waiyaki asks Nyambura if she will marry him/ she says no Any 2 points 1 @ = 2 mks

2. Themes of religion – sacred grove mentioned

- Nyambura praying

A theme of love – Waiyaki embraces Nyambura

- He ask her to marry him

Any 2 themes illustrated @ 2 marks = 4

Identification – 1 mk

Illustration – 1 mk

3. A leader shall rise from the hills who will lead and save the people

2 mks

4. Waiyaki

Patient – He waited for her patiently

Cowardly – He wanted to walk away

Loving – He held her in his arms (embraced)

- Asks Nyambura to marry him

Nyambura

Religious – goes to Honia River to pray

Defiant – Talks to Waiyaki despite her father's restrictions

4 mks

5. - Feels attached to river Honia

- River Honia is sacred

- Looking for privacy from home
- Remembers Muthoni
- Makes her feel a peace of mind
- 6. i) Apparition – figure (unclear) 3 mks
- ii) Propriate – stop from being angry/ placate 1 mk
- iii) Discernible – recognizable/ visible
- 7. Gave (him) away
- 8. – land forcibly taken
- Whites had no respect for traditional values e.g. circumcision
- Forced labour
- Taxation 3 mks
- 9. - At night Waiyaki was strolling in the village
- After he had attended Joshua's service (he was standing with Kamau)
- At Honia River when he came to tell her to go visit the sick Muthoni

- 6.
- a. Deduct  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mark from the total of every answer with an expression error
  - b. Affix capital letter 'E' to the penalized mark. It is advisable to underline the errors in order to justify the penalty
  - c. Penalize only once in each answer
  - d. Insist on complete sentences in giving the answer
- a.-soon Waiyaki vanished the hills with the knowledge of his father to go to Siriani✓1  
 -later he is joined by Kamau and Kinithia✓1 TOTAL=(2MKS)
- b. ridiculed(1mk)
- c. a.) The seer was rejected by the people (of the ridges)
  - b.) The people did not believe him
  - c.) They gave him no clothes and no food
  - d.) He became bitter
  - e.) He hid himself
  - f.) he refused to tell them more
  - g.) he went beyond the hills to the world yonder
  - h.) they spoke the message even louder
  - i.) they laughed and poured scorn on him
  - j.) But some say he was carried up by Murungu (ANY 6 POINTS, 1MK EACH=6MKS)
- d.-the image/it is butterflies✓1 (2mks)  
 -it refers to the whiteman✓1 (Identification =1; illustration=1mk)
- e.-some people say he was buried✓1  
 -others say he was carried away by Murungu✓1(Expect both points for 1mk each=total (2mks)
- f. i) he only felt weak and small but he also did not know what he wanted to say✓1  
 ii) Not only did people not believe him but some also poured scorn on him✓1 Total= (2mks)
- g. a.) Chege  
 -Loyal-obeyed the traditions of his people/he fulfilled the prophecy  
 -Reverent-to the sacredness of the mystical, celestial grove and environment  
 -Knowledgeable-about traditions/know the story of his tribe.  
 Identification 1mk; illustration 1mk=total (2mks)  
 Illustration without identification=zero
- b.)Waiyaki  
 -fearful/are struck-..... "I see you fear"/by the divine consciousness  
 -Sensitive-to the divine consciences  
 -Obedient-to the father as shown in his way he responds and listens  
 Identification 1mk; illustration 1mk=total (2mks)  
 Illustration without identification=zero

- h. He died here though our fathers do not know the place/position/location of his grave (2mks)
- i. The reason/it is that when he told them about Siriana, they would not listen (2mks)
- j. Chege stopped and slowly turned to Waiyaki, didn't he?  
Omission or wrong use of any of the comma, small letter'd' and the?  
(Question mark at the end=scores zero)

7. (a) The children were presenting songs
- (b) Rotting roof needed more time
- Children needed more desks, pencils, paper
  - Many more schools had to be built
  - More teachers had to be employed
- (c) (i) The rivalry between Waiyaki and Kabonyi
- (ii)- Poverty of land
- The land had been taken by the white man
  - New taxes had been imposed on the people
- (iii) He knew the issues were more weighty on Waiyaki thus he would bring him down.
- (iv) Malicious, tactical, contemptuous
- (d) - Parenthesis – A few people applauded ...(Kabonyi too had stirred something in their hearts)
- Rhetoric questions – Kabonyi uses a series of rhetoric questions e.g. "Did the tail—Lion"?
- (e) Waiyaki had been seen talking to Joshua's daughter and also attending a service at Joshua's church.
- (f) (i) ills – problems /difficulties
- rid – remove/keep off from
- (g) An inter-ridge committee was elected to look after the education of all and to see to the building of new schools in the country
- (h) Points to consider
- Waiyaki told them he was their son and them his parents
  - He did not want to read
  - The elders were there to guide and lead the youth the youth to listen and be led in the paths of wisdom
  - He wanted to serve the ridges
  - Unless people heeded to his words and plans the ridges would lose their former dignity and be left a distance behind by the country beyond.

## 8. THE RIVER BETWEEN

- a)-Waiyaki bumped into Nyambura(1)
- she tells him she had been sent to Yohanas(1)
  - he tells her he was going to see Kamau(1)
  - they walk together (1)
  - they part with Nyambura promising to visit his school.(1)
- b) Personification -moon was also awake
- her glare was hard
  - the moons glare
  - he yields to her magic
  - he was sure she was listening etc
- Rhetorical questions-was life all yearning and no satisfaction?
- .....a malignant beast that would not let one rest?
- Simile
- hollowing pursuing one like a malignant beast
  - wandering everywhere like a beast.
- Onomatopoeia -crickets shrilling
- Award any 2 well illustrated features
- 1 mark id
- 1mark illustration                      2 x 2=4

No identification no mark

- c)i) For the people, he had now for many seasons been trying to drain himself dry(1)  
ii) Didn't they?(1)  
iii) The quiet throb of the river which comforted him echoed in his heart (1)  
d) When they were young, Kamau and Kinuthia took their herds grazing together (1a)

after

which they went to Siriana(1b) and later taught at Mariosioni together(1c) (24 words)  
(Must be in prose if not deduct 50% from total marks)

-must be grammatically correct, if not deduct a glimmer ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) from each sentence

-must not be more than 25 words

- e) Gain the Whiteman's knowledge to help his tribe beat the Whiteman(1)

-educate the young ones in his tribe the ways of the Whiteman(1)

-help in maintaining the purity of the tribe (Any 2 1=2marks)

- f)-The moon was awake (1)

-Small bushes and trees breathed (1)

-Crickets were shrilling (1)

-River throbbed quietly (Any 2 x 1=2marks)

- g) loyal-almost worshiped Waiyaki

Caring concerned-warns Waiyaki about Kabonyi's hatred

-informs Waiyaki about Kamau's intention

-fears for Waiyaki's life

Expect any two traits of Kinuthia

1 mark id

1 mark illustration 2 x 2=4

(No marks for illustration without identification)

- h) Waiyaki yearned for freedom(1)

-He needed to have a chance to associate with whomever he wished (Nyambura included)(1)

(if candidate simply says 'freedom award 1 mark and full marks for one who goes ahead to

mention Nyambura

9. a)

- Waiyaki has invited parents to his school to sell his vision about the school.
- He manages to convince them (parents) to invest more in the school.
- Children have presented songs all emphasizing the importance of education.
- Parents appreciated the learning of their children and vows to educate them.
- Waiyaki gives his maiden speech touching on the roofing needing repair, children needing desks, pencils and papers.
- He emphasized that more schools had to be built and more teachers employed.
- However, Kabonyi rubbishes all these and instead he emphasizes that the only option is to drive away the Whiteman from the hills.

Any four relevant points, 1 mark each total (4 marks)

- b) **Kabonyi calls him a "youth" meaning he is young and inexperienced hence cannot lead the people.**

- He refers Waiyaki as an upstart/a good for nothing fellow/ a boy with rather silly ideas.

He undermines him as the people's expected Messiah.

(Any one reference and meaning, 1 mark each total (2marks)

- c) **Identify and illustrate the main theme evident in this excerpt.**

- Hatred/rivalry-Kabonyi hates Waiyaki because he is the only one who knows the secret

of the bribe. He challenges Kabonyi's leadership. "Do not be led by a young man."

(Identification, 1 mark, explanation/illustration 1 mark total (2 marks).

d)

- That Waiyaki has joined/been seen/visited Joshua's church
  - That he has been to siriana under the pretext of getting more teachers, that instead he goes to sell the tribe to the Whiteman.
  - That Waiyaki intends to marry/had been seen with Nyambura several times.
  - That Waiyaki is unclean / impure after touching the body of a dead woman (Muthoni's) and hence he needs cleansing.
  - That if he continued teaching the people, there would be darkness instead of light.
- (Any 4 points, 1 mark each total (4 marks).

e)

- Scheming-he had left the Joshua affair and decided to talk about other issues then come to it later as a last blow.
  - Wise-he knows his limits.
    - he knew his audience and chose his register well.
    - uses local imagery-tail vs. head; cab vs. lion.
  - Oratorical-moves the crowd with his speech. "He challenged the people, appealing to their pride, to their manhood and their loyalty to the soil.
  - Commanding- "do not be led by a youth"
- (Any one trait identified 1 mark; an illustration one mark total (2 marks)

f) - People were going to be burdened with more buildings.

g) - Kabonyi has been preaching against the tribe (he was Joshua's assistant) yet he wants to enforce the purity of the tribe and shamelessly declare Waiyaki impure.  
- Kabonyi was the very first convert with Joshua to the white man. He had backslid and formed the Kiama. He wanted to be a leader.

h)

- Poverty of the land.
  - Drought-which left many people with nothing to eat.
  - Miserable harvest.
  - Land taken away by the white man.
  - New taxes.
- (Any 4 points 1 mark each. Total (4 mks)

i) From your knowledge of the text, who is Nganyira?

- Was a great warrior.
  - He led the tribe.
  - He was tempted by a woman.
  - He betrayed the tribe secrets to the enemy.
  - The curse of the people destroyed him.
- (Any 3 points 1 mark. Total (3 mks)

## 10. SEEN TEXT: THE RIVER BETWEEN

a) Kamau and Kinuthia have been engaged in a fight as they graze their cows

After the expert, we learn that Waiyaki is the son of Chege and that he is a hero to other boys in ridges (4 marks)

b) Dialogue- Reveals the conflicts in the story. First the animosity between Christian converts and non- converts

- Reveals Waiyaki's role as a mediator, his commanding nature
  - Reveals the plot i.e. we learn the cause of the fight
  - Any two effects two marks each
- (4 marks)

c) - The fight is relevant to the rest of the novel as it is later seen how antagonism between

Makuyu and Kamen, Christians and non- Christians has brought disunity in the ridges

- We also later see Waiyaki emerging as a leader and an advocate of reconciliation

d) Waiyaki

- Commanding/ Authoritative e.g. "Stop fighting"/ "Kamau," he burst out
- Plays the role of a mediator. He stops the fight/ A leader
- Any one character and one role 2 marks each

e) Themes - Colonialism- Kamau's father is a convert to the white, "White man's slave".

- Conflict between converts and non- converts. The fight between Kamau and Kinuthia is representative of this conflict
- Any two illustrated themes 2 marks each

f) Had Kamau stuck it out, perhaps it might have felt better

g) Kamau quivered, looked up and meekly obeyed the unspoken command. His face darkened. He

slunk away, humiliated and hating himself. Waiyaki lowered his head and gazed at the same

spot. His feeling of triumph subsided into one of regret

11 a) Waiyaki ✓ 1 He feels a strong desire to talk to somebody about his yearning ✓ 2  
(3 mks)

b) Personification. The moon is personified in the statement: "he wanted her cold breath near him" Moon is used to emphasize the gap between waiyaki and Nyambura ✓ 1  
Imagery (Simile) "Was one to live a strange hollowness pursuing one like a malignant

beast?"

This image underscores Waiyaki's loneliness and feeling of alienation ✓ 1

Identification and illustration (1 mk)

Comment (1 mk)

Accept any other well illustrated style

(6 mks)

c) Love ✓ 1 waiyaki is obsessed with a strange yearning, which he personifies in the moon.

He

has realized that he requires someone intimate in order to feel whole ✓ 1

(2 mks)

d) Waiyaki, Kinuthia and kamau

Used to go herding together

All learned at Sinana at the same time

Were teachers at Mariosioni primary

e) Listening for voices on the ridges, Waiyaki could only hear silence

(award '0' if comma is missing)

f) Waiyaki bumps into Nyambura

Nyambura tells him that she has been sent to see Johanna/ Waiyaki lies to her

that he i

going to see Kamau ✓ 1

The two walk together in the moonlight night ✓ 1

Nyambura promises to visit Waiyaki's school the following day ✓ 1

g) i) Breath – breadth

ii) Flower – flour

iii) Rest – rest

h) i) Brittle- hard and easily breakable/ fragile

ii) Yearning- obsession/ strong desire for something

iii) He yielded to her magic – succumbed to her attraction

iv) The heart bled – for her – he longed for her/ he felt passion for her

## 12. THE RIVER BETWEEN

a) Place this extract in its immediate context (4 marks)

Before: - Waiyaki had been to Siriana and had succeeded in getting teachers for the schools ✓ 1

- As he lay in his bed two days later, he remembered his father's words

concerning

the prophecy and the need for a saviour✓ 1

After: - When he wakes up from the vision/ dream he realizes it is still too early to sleep so

he visits his mother✓ 1

- His mother asks him if it is true that he is planning to marry Nyambura, Joshua's daughter and she warns him against it✓ immediately Kamau comes and

informs him

that he is required by the Kiama

(2 marks before x 2 marks after =

4 marks)

b) Identify and comment on use of any 2 styles

(6 marks)

- Rhetorical questions ✓ 1 was he the saviour✓ 1

Use: Reveals Waiyaki's fears and doubts as if it was to be him to be him to

accomplish

or fulfill the prophesy✓ 1

- Fore shadowing ✓ 1 e.g. pulling Nyambura into pieces ✓ 1
- effect: Reveals how later Nyambura is to be handed over to the Kiama which is to decide her fate ✓ 1
- Symbolism✓ 1 e.g. Pulling of Nyambura to pieces by many hands ✓ 1
- Effect: Reveals the destruction of Nyambura – many contributed e.g. Joshua, the Kiama, Waiyaki e.t.c. ✓ 1
- Repetition: e.g. Next time✓ 1..... emphasizes regret for Waiyaki having failed to preach reconciliation ✓ 1
- Use of dream/ vision ✓ 1- this passage reveals Waiyaki's internal conflict and fear.

(Any 2x3=6 marks)

c) How characters contribute to Waiyaki's downfall

i) KABONYI – He schemes for Waiyaki's fall when he makes people swear in Waiyaki's

name

to keep the tribe pure, secretly he knows Waiyaki is young and doesn't the seriousness of the matter – when Waiyaki is found to go contrary to the

oath

by taking Nyambura, he cannot escape the wrath of the people who find

him a

traitor Kabonyi hates and opposes Waiyaki, he fears that Waiyaki could be

the

saviour, he therefore uses all ways to pull him down or find him at fault e.g.

Kamau spies on him

Any 2 correct

answers (2x2=4)

ii) CHEGE – Introduced Waiyaki to Siriana mission and the need for the whiteman's education.

- Creates a lot of passion for education and Waiyaki forgets other important matters concerning the tribe – the need for liberation- Kabonyi uses this as a weakness for Waiyaki's leadership
- to incite the people, when Waiyaki goes to look for teachers from Siriana, Kabonyi tells people Waiyaki is a traitor – this causes mistrust for Waiyaki as a leader✓ 1
- His passion for education keeps Waiyaki away from the working of the Kiama, and gets rather too late and busy to be informed on the goings on a point that he regrets ✓ 1

d) Summary about 50 words (4 marks)

Like in the vision, Waiyaki is rejected ✓ 1 and left alone. Nyambura is also brought before the people✓ 1 and accused of betraying the tribe and misleading Waiyaki ✓

1

the people feel guilty and avoid looking at Waiyaki whom they have failed to protect ✓ 1



- e) Reasons why Waiyaki could not unite the ridges (3 marks)
- The ancient grudge between Makayu and Kameno ✓ 1
  - Waiyaki is young and inexperienced – does not know for example the seriousness of keeping the tribe pure ✓ 1
  - Opposition and hatred for Kabonyi who fears that Waiyaki could be the messiah ✓ 1
  - Opposition from Joshua who hates him like the devil/ satan following Muthoni's death ✓ 1
  - The conflict between the Christians and the traditionalist ✓ 1

(Any 3 answers x1=3 marks)

f) Not only did he stretch his hand, but he also wanted to touch her trembling figure as she led

them in that song ✓ 1

g) One day when he was lying in his bed and he could not sleep ✓ 1, he saw a hazy figure of a

woman, when he decided to walk out to Kameno to see Kamau, he met Nyambura and confirmed the hazy ✓ 1 figure that had formed in his mind was Nyambura

h) Theme: Betrayal – crowd felt guilty as it had failed to protect Waiyaki – The teacher ✓ 1

Conflict – Waiyaki wonder if he is that saviour and feels guilty for not preaching unity ✓ 1 (Any well illustrated x1)

13. (a) Kameno – It represents African culture leadership (1mk)

(b) The white men /missionaries/ colonizers (2mks)

(c) - He was rejected by the people of the ridges (1mk)

- They gave him no clothes (1mk)

- They gave him no food (1mk)

(d) He told him that they were his offspring and his blood flows in his veins (2mks)

(e) He was struck by the knowledge that he had in him the blood of the famous seer

(2mks)

(f) Second birth (2mks)

- Colonialism – white man has come and fixed himself in Siriana (1mk)

- Independence struggle – you could not spear them until you learn and know their ways

(1mk)

(any two plus properly identified theme)

(h) On top of a hill (1mk) under a giant Mugumo tree (1mk)

(i) He joined Christianity (2mks)

(j) Education (1mk) and Christianity (1mk)

(k) Circumcision (1mk) manhood/change/ initiation into culture (1mk)

N/B: No penalty for faulty expression except in grammar question)

#### 14. RIVER BETWEEN

a) Whereas others had round thatched houses Joshua's was rectangular tin roofed house. (2 mks)

b) He feared revenge of the hills and the anger of his friends. (2 mks)

c) Betrayal – Joshua betrays the tribe change.

Religion – white man religion embraced by Joshua.

Education – Mission schools at Siriana. (4 mks)

d) Rhetoric question – Had he not given the white man power?

Biblical Allusion – Behold a virgin shall bear a son and his name will be Immanuel.

Contrast – Joshua's house vs others.

Metaphor – Muddy water that the people were walking in without realizing. (4mks)

e) Rebellion in Joshua's house:- He does not live as per Christian principles i.e.

he is unforgiving. (4mks)

f) People go back to drinking and dancing tribal dances. (2 mks)

g) Behold a virgin conceived and bore a son. (1 mk)

h) Siriana was still the nearest missionary centre: a big place with hospitals and a flourishing school

taking boys and girls from all over the country. ( 1mk)

i) Livingstone paid a visit to the hills occasionally. (1 mk)

|               |   |  |
|---------------|---|--|
| Charismatic – | } | He preached in a sharp voice<br>Appropriate illustrations. |
| Determined    |   |  |
| Optimistic    |   |  |

15. (a) - Waiyaki's father had just died (1mk)

- Waiyaki embarks on self-help in education (1mk)

- Waiyaki is so determined to provide education that he earns admiration from the villagers

(b) Circumcision (2mks)

(c) People of the ridges believed that when one died, one turned into a spirit (2mks)

(d) The last paragraph concentrates on shadows (1mk). This is a premonition, in that it signifies the unfortunate fate that finally befalls him in the hands of the Kiama, towards

the end of the novel (1mk) where he is declared a traitor

(1mk)

(e) People's land was alienated by the colonialists. Such traditional beliefs like circumcision is

shunned by the white man 1b. The villagers are forced to pay taxes to run the government post

1c education is also introduced 1d

(4mks)

**N/B:** - Maximum number of words 45

- Put two parallel lines (//) after the 45<sup>th</sup> word

- Must be in pure form. If not, deduct 50% from the total score

- Affix a glimmer (N) once in a sentence for faulty expressions

(f) The conflict brought is that he was expected to learn the ways of the white man while at the same time not to follow his vices

(3mks).

(g) Education (2mks) He yearned to provide education to the children of the village (1mk)

**N/B** - Identification (2mks)

(3mks)

- Illustration (1mk)

- No mark for illustration without identification

(h) 'Yet the hopes and desires kept on haunting him, didn't they?

- No question mark (0)

- Comma missing (½mk)

(i) Nostalgic (1mk). Thoughts came and flooded his heart (1mk)

**N/B:** - Identification (1mk)

- Illustration (1mk)

- No mark for illustration without identification (2mks)

(j) Yearnings – to desire for something

Strove- struggle

16. a) i)

- Dr. Stockmann prepares to deliver a speech attacking the mayor √1

- No one is ready to have him, have a hall for the meeting until Captain Horster offers him one √1

- Peter Stockmann informs the public that the proposals about the conditions of the municipal

baths are all a false hood √1

- The Doctor now gives his scathing attack on both the major and the compact

majority√1 (4 mks)

b) The compact majority are the ordinary citizens upon whom those in position exploit (2 mks)

c) – The people's messenger has a moral responsibility of objectively informing the public

on what is going on around them √1mk

- The paper, however, has been manipulated by the likes of Peter Stockman to serve their

own selfish interests √1 mk

- Instead of informing them therefore of the real state of the Municipal baths, its worker like Aslaksen misinforms the masses until they form a false opinion that

Dr.Stockmann is

an enemy of the people √1mk

(3 mks)

d) i) Vulnerability of the compact majority √1

The ignorance of the masses is exported by the greedy leaders to ensure they protect

their wealth and position/ that the compact majority have the monopoly of liberal principles and morality √1

ii) The role of the press √1

It is witnessed here that the press; the people's messenger is there to mislead the masses/

it almost seems as if Dr.Stockmann's intention were to ruin the town√1

(4 mks)

Identification 1mk

Illustration 1 mk

e) This refers to a society where people are not furnished with the truth √1. The masses live on a

falsehood that their leaders really mind about their welfare √1. The society needs to get rid of

greedy leaders in their midst, just like a house needs to be swept

(3 mks)

f) i) A man had to be a public enemy who wished to ruin the whole community

ii) , doesn't it ?

No comma ½ mk

No question mark 0

(2 mks)

g) i) Conscientious/ patriotic √1 – He loves his country and says that it is better for the

whole country to be destroyed than for it to live in lies √1

change for ii) Idealistic – He rejects the existing structure and suggests the society should

the better √1

Identification – 1 mk

Illustration – 1 mk

(4 mks)

h) Conscience – ones thinking capacity

Deceit – trick/ falsehood

Depravity – prevented from using/ taken away from

(3 mks)

a)- It has been raining heavily √1

- Waiyaki and his two colleagues, Kinutia and Kamau are in the office; Waiyaki at the door while the two inside. Kinuthia is arguing with Kamau over the alienation of the land by the white man√1

- The strained relationship between Waiyaki and Kamau is witnessed as we are told that Waiyaki did not have the same warmth for Kamau as he had for Kinuthia √1

(3 mks)

b) Mugo wa Kibiro was one of the great seers of the tribe √1. He had warned the tribe against

the coming of the white man √1

(2 mks)

c) He is impatient √1 – He believes very strongly that the white man should be driven away √1

1 mark for identification 1 mark for illustration

(2 mks)

d) i) Education √1- Waiyaki is determined to provide education to the people of the ridges/

he wanted to concentrate on education √1

invited ii) Land alienation √1- The white man has grabbed the natives land/ they have

their brothers to come and take all the land √1

Any two correct themes 1 mark for identification, 1 mark for illustration

(4 mks)

e) i) , Wouldn't it? No comma ½ mark No question mark 0

ii) Then he suppresses the feeling and thinks of the new drive in education

(2 mks)

f) Chege, his father, had sent him to Siriana Mission to learn the ways of the white man yet

had warned him not to follow his ways

(2 mks)

g) i) Biblical allusion √1 1 mk – the rain made a small river, which Waiyaki refers to as "Noah's flood." Waiyaki looks at himself as the saviour of the people against the aggression by the white man √1

ii) Symbolism √1 mk

The rain was carrying away the soil and stealing the land. This symbolizes the alienation of the land by the white man √1 mk

iii) Direct speech √1 mk of course I mean your father as an example, for example

you see

This authorizes the story √1 mk

Any two stylistic devices

Identification 1 mark

Illustration 1 mark

No mark for illustration without identification

(4 mks)

h) – The white man has imposed hut tax on the natives √1a

- He has introduced forced labour √1b

- The natives have been forced to cede their land √1c

- He has denied their (natives) children a right to formal education due to the fact that

their

parents are traditionalists √1d

(4 marks)

NB:- Must be in note form, if not, deduct ½ mark from the total

- No penalty for faulty expressions

i) Sun – scorched – dried up

Plague – curse

(2

marks)

## SECTION C ANSWERS

### 1. COMPREHENSION

i) Fable

ii) She thought tortoise was too slow and could not make it in race

iii) It was too hot

iv) She lay down for a nap

v) - Mimicry

- Voice variation

- Gestures

- Facial expression
- Body movements
- Pauses
- Costumes

vi) He knew he could beat hare

vii) She got to the finish line before hare

viii) Respect others

3. (a) – Hospital beds , crawl with maggots

- doctors lack gloves

- Irresponsible medial staff – oxygen room man on leave'

- lioness of a nurse (any 2pts 1x2 =2mks)

(b) It raises a moral question on whether some human beings life are more important than others because of positions, held in society.

-It builds suspense in the poem (total 3mks)

(e) - Boiling / metaphor – to become a major concern

- mountain (metaphor)- Overstated issue

-Lioness (metaphor) – Ironically a nurse is supposed to be so human yet this image implies she is

war like (any two – 2mks)

(d) (i) It deals with corruption form judicial officers who ignore the plight of the down frodden and side with the powerful and moneyed.

(d) (ii) – Like in the second stanza where two suffered under inefficient hospital services so does the victim suffer inefficiency in the court

- Like in the second stanza where Kassya's child died out of staff irresponsibility, so does the judge irresponsibly acquit the child abuser on unreasonable grounds

- Like in the third stanza where the nurses dismiss the weak and bully the emaciated, so does the judge side with the rapist and punish the 7-year old.

(e) Oozed – bled /produced

emaciated – thin/very sick

translucent – watery/ unhealthy/ scald-like

(f) – Whatever comes to light when one is tipsy can only be said to have grown in proportions that it has

become the order of the day. The stanza suggest that these have painfully become part of our life and

we no longer question them/ we risk being considered mad/petty for pointing out these injustices.

Scores – they are injustices

- they have become part of our life /accepted

- We fear being regarded me/petty for printing them (total 3mks)

2. a) a beach boy✓1- a man staying along the coastal region on the breach on the coast....✓1 (2mks)

b) The lady is compared to a thief became the man found himself in care without his Awareness✓1and by the time he came to terms with love✓1the lady goes back to where she

has come from✓1 thus leaving him empty i.e. Without a cover the thief leaves one without

property✓1 (4mks)

c) Talks about the acceptance of the lady and the intimacy✓1 that did not last because the lady has gone back to where she came from✓1 (3mks)

d) Simile✓1-her hair....✓1.create a mental picture of the lady's physical appearance personification✓1- peeping weeds whispering coconut towers-helps in creating✓1 a

mental picture about the intimacy that had been developed.

metaphor✓1- her eyes a pair of brown-black beans.....creates a mental picture of the attractiveness of the lady✓1

NB/Identification and illustration of the style 1mk-significance 1mk. 3 styles illustrated

and their significance 3x2=6mks

e) She is a European✓1 as described in the 3<sup>rd</sup> stanza the appearance of her hair and even the eyes✓1 (2mks)

f) One who was naïve and knew not much about the tricks of the white girls✓ (1mk)

g)-Tourism✓1-lady is on a tour and the beach

-Coastal farming-coconut, cashew nuts etc

NB/ any one well illustrated economic activity (2mks)

3.

- She has been likened to a coward ghost
- A nestles bird that enters any net
- A black jack
- A parasitic climbing plant

b) Theme of immorality – the prostitute exposes her body to lusty eyes. She infects diseases to the young and old alike. She seduces the bosses and tourists too

c) Of hatred: The poet describes the subject in such terms as “a black jack, a poisonous pest, and that she walks with borrowed steps”

d) Repetition- There I see her coming

Simile – Like a black jack

Coming like a nestles bird

Alliteration- A poisonous pest

- hostile                hawks

e) The speaker hopes to see the prostitute change her ways. He also hopes that the people the prostitute preyed on also change. He says “when the immigration birds are back in their nets”, or when they dug it constantly fed on is washed with DDT”. It expresses the mood of hope.                                = hopeful/ optimistic

#### 4. ORAL LITERATURE

1. Trickster narrative – the clever young man saves his father and emerges the hero

- Human tales/ folk tale

2 mks

2. Characteristics of oral narratives

- Opening formula – there once lived.....

Fantasy – father living in a hole

- All except one killing their fathers

2 mks

3. Chief - Brutal/ wicked – ordered all fathers killed

- Cunning/ tricky – tricks others to kill their fathers

- Wise – discovers the one who had not killed his father

- Scheming – wants the old/ elderly killed so that he remains the only wise old man

4 mks

The young man – Wise – Didn't kill the father

2 mks

4. Moral lesson – i) We should make wise decisions/ independent

ii) We should respect the old

2 mks

5. Livestock rearing – mention of the cow

2 mks

6. Styles

- Repetition

- Fantasy

- Opening formula

Identification – 1mk, illustration 1 mk

4 mks

7. Chief wanted all clever people killed so that he can easily rule the foots

5. a) It is about meeting(s) relationship(s) in a place/somewhere/thereafter/after this place/beyond

this physical world✓1

Illustration: a....if I saw you in heaven  
b....beyond the door there is peace  
c....there will be no more tears in heaven } ✓1

IDENTIFICATION, 1MK. ILLUSTRATION, 1MK  
ILLUSTRATION WITHOUT IDENTIFICATION=ZERO (0MK) = (2MKS)

b)i. it is personification.✓1

ii. Time has been given human qualities of✓1

iii.a) limiting life in the world✓1

b) Super being-nobody has power or it✓1 either of the two for 1mk  
IDENTIFICATION-1MK

ILLUSTRATION/EXAMPLE-1MK total (3mks)

ILLUSTRATION-1MK

c.)a.-beyond the door there is peace✓1

-meaning in the new world there will be no disturbance✓1

b-no more tears in heaven✓1

-there will be no death/there will be no pain/there will be no suffering✓1

IDENTIFICATION 1MK in each case total (4mks)

ILLUSTRATION 1MK in each case

d.)1.The implication is that they seem to suggest that the persona has doubt about how he

would be treated in heaven✓1

2. They seem to suggest that persona might be treated the same way he has been treated

here on earth✓1

3. He is wondering whether things will change in the unknown world or not✓1

ANY TWO 1MK each=total (2mks)

e.) He seems to imagine that life in heaven is so good that people like him are not worth

enjoying it

OR

He imagines life in heaven is so good for the likes of him

OR

He feels he does not deserve it

OR

He is very sinful.

Any ONE of these TWO MARKS=Total (2mks)

f) a. his wonderment about their relationship in heaven

b. whether their relationship in heaven will be same or not

c. whether the person who has gone will be changed or not

d. his strong relationship to enter heaven

e. when he knows he does not deserve it/to be there in heaven

f. his determination to enter heaven even when he knows he does not deserve it/to be there in heaven (Any four 1 mk each=total 4mks)

g.)i. Hold my hand-support me/help me/greet me

ii. Break the heart-cause pain/discourage

iii. No more tears-no suffering/no pain (3mks)

6. (a) The person is an observer/trader in the market ----“but let me sell my tomatoes” (1mk for identification 1mk for illustration)
- (b) It is about extravagance and promiscuity as seen in the life of a political figure who happens to be holding a doctorate degree and who lives a loose/careless life. (“---I hear the literate thighs of an undergraduate!”)
- (c) (i) Rhetoric question – ‘You see that Benz sitting at the rich’s end?’  
Effect – intensifies the contrast between the two different types of lifestyles/environment-one side simple/cheap – the market seller and the rich/effluent - rich’s end
- (ii) Personification – You see that Benz sitting ---!  
Effect. Intensifies the Benz’s hearty/charm as observed by the simple market woman.
- (iii) Metaphor ---that mother of twins’  
Effect: Emphasizes the big size/state of the vehicle since it has several gadgets.
- (iv) Simile – ‘It sails like a Liyato, Speeds like a swallow  
Effect: Intensifies the speed of the vehicle
- (v) Use of irony – ‘It belongs to the minister of fairness who yesterday was loaded with whisky.” Effect – Undermining the presumed dignity of the politician.
- (vi) Sarcasm – ‘But look at its behind, that mother of twins!’  
Effect – mock at the big size of the vehicle
- (d) Materialistic – “The glory of its inside---e.t.c”
- (i) Observant/Nosy – “You see the Benz---”
- (ii) Naïve – ‘The glory of its inside ----’
- (e) (i) Refers to a sophisticated/complex/expensive vehicle – feathery seats, gold steering, T.V, radio e.t.c
- (ii) The complicated/sophisticated nature of the vehicle is beyond their imagination
- (iii) It’s a mockery of the nature/size of the vehicle that the political figures use
- (f) Tone – sarcastic/satirical – ‘but look at its behind that mother of twins’)  
Attitude – contemptuous/disrespectful  
Malicious – ‘who yesterday was loaded with doctorate at Makerere with whisky and I don’t know what ---,
- (g) Small scale trade/hawking; 1--- those market women --- sell my tomatoes,

## 7. POERTY

a)-death(1)

-mutilation (1)

-famine/hunger (1)

-destruction (of villages and cities) (1)

b) Rhetorical questions (1) –the outcome?(1)

- Apart from the usual things?

Effects -provoke the readers mind into thinking (1)

Alliteration (1) -who knows what (1)

-somebody will have won

Effect -creates rhythm, interesting, memorable (1)

Note: no mark for illustration without identification.

c) Contemptuous /hateful (1)-we are busy collecting the dead (1)

d)i) There is hunger for the few who survived the war. Men who would have provided for

their

families also dead.(2)

ii) Homesteads completely destroyed (2)

e) Good people who would have ruled without corruption perish (1) and people from both



sides

lose their lives.(1)

f) Sad/melancholic (1)-new cities in despair (1)

-Busy collecting the dead.

8. a) It is an explanatory/aetiological narrative. It explains how the donkey became domesticated and why the zebra has striped skin. (1 mk to classification, 1 mk to reason. Total (2 mks).
- b) i) Economic activity is animal keeping. We are told men kept the donkey. Another economic activity is hunting. We are told about a hunter.  
ii) Social activity is holding meetings. The donkey held a meeting to deliberate on their situation.(1mk for each activity. No mark for activity without illustration. Total (2mks).
- c) Animals are given human qualities. The donkey called for a meeting to deliberate. The personality helps the reader to identify with the animals and their dilemma and situations.
- d) The agenda was to discuss what they could do to avoid being captured by human beings/people. (2 mks)
- e) The attitude of the donkeys towards the Hare is one of admiration and respect. We are told that they decided to seek advice from Hare because he was cunning and clever. (2 mks)
- f) The donkeys struggle to be painted led to the pouring of the paint and this others could not therefore be stripped and finally were captured by people.
- g) The other features of the oral narratives are:  
i) Use of formula; there is opening formula: 'long ago.....' and closing formula: and there ends my story.  
ii) Direct speech/dialogue-conversation between Hare and old donkey.  
-The exact words of the hunter in paragraph one.  
**NB: Accepts any other valid feature.**  
(Any two illustrated features, 1 mk each. Total 2 mks)
- h) The donkeys are impatient and disorganized. They rushed and crowded around Hare and that did not heed his advice. (Identification of trait 1mk, illustrations 1 mk. Total 2 mks).
- i) i) Beast of burden-animals used to work or carry loads.  
ii) Illustration, exhibition e.t.c.  
iii) Toppled-overturned. (1 mk each. Total 3 mks)
9. a) The persona in the poem is the poet. He writes about love affair from his own stand point (1
- b) The persona hates the experience of being in love. He calls it a nugarine, a bright stain on the vision (2
- c) Tone of anxiety, expectation, eagerness  
Illustration: Laggard's dawns listening for a knock, waiting for a sign (3
- d) Metaphor: Love is a bright stain on the vision Rhetorical questions: could you endure such pain..... ? (6
- e) He is in a romantic mood/ mood of romance

Illustration: Waiting for a sign  
For a touch of her fingers  
In a darkened room

(3 marks)

f) The rhetorical feeling pain, could you endure such pain at any hand but hers? It is used

to show that the symptoms of love as shown in the poem are overbearing on the lovers.

That it

takes pain to love

(3 marks)

- g) i) Migraine – chronic headache  
ii) Laggard dawns – mornings that delay to come  
iii) Searching – keen/ curious look

(3

marks)

10. a)

- It is short and repetitive
- It is musical/ has a soft rhythm
- Song addresses a baby
- Song cries a simple message

Any

4x1=4

b) Identify and illustrate the speakers in the song

- Baby's father: "father will nurse you"
- The little bird: The bird tells the baby's father that baby's mother went to the river at early dew ✓ 1

c) The palm tree thorns will prick the baby ✓ 1

The bough of the baobab tree will break and crush the baby ✓ 1

d)

- Lull or soothe babies to sleep ✓ 1
- Entertainment ✓ 1
- Singer expresses attitude towards the baby and the family ✓ 1
- Teach babies about family ties ✓ 1

4x1=4

e)

- Repetition ✓ 1 Don't cry baby ✓ 1
  - Personification ✓ 1 Little bird has human speech ✓ 1
  - Direct speech Tell me, little bird, have you seen her?
  - Soloist – chorus format
- 2 mks

f) Singer loves / adores/ the baby. He does not want his baby to be harmed

Oh no, no

For the thorns will prick my body

2 mks

g) Parents practiced division of labour ✓ 1 while the mother goes to fetch water, father looks after baby ✓ 1

11. a) Dirge/ funeral song ✓ 1

Reason: Because it talks about death and mourning as shown by the line, 'we shall mourn because of you' ✓ 1

b) – Death has taken very many people and even though they are buried in the soil it

does

not physically show that in it there are so many people ✓ 1 as illustrated in the words.

The

earth does not get fat ✓ 1

- It also states that buried in the soil are also men and women of all calibers ✓ 1 as

shown in

the people listed such as chiefs, women chiefs, royal women e.t.c. ✓ 1

(4

marks)

- c) i) Use of refrain/ chorus ✓ 1 mark  
 e.g. Listen O earth, we shall mourn because of you  
 " " " die on earth? ✓ 1 mark  
 It emphasizes on the despair of the people as they continue to lose loved ones ✓ 1 mark
- mark
- ii) Repetition ✓ 1 mark  
 e.g. 'The earth does not get fat' has been repeated ✓ 1 mark  
 It emphasizes the fact that there is no limit to the number that will  
 be buried because the earth does not physically that it is full ✓ 1 mark
- be
- iii) Personification ✓  
 e.g. 'The earth does not get fat' ✓  
 The earth is attributed a human quality of eating or swallowing and  
 not getting fat  
 It reveals the despair the people feel at the hands of death ✓
- iv) The use of apostrophe ✓ in the conversation lines to earth  
 'listen O earth .....'  
 'listen O you who are asleep.....'  
 This also expresses the desperation of the singer who addresses  
 death as if it would hear and respond, yet it cannot ✓  
 (Any 2 styles; ident – 1 mark  
 Illus – 1 mark  
 Comment – 1 mark)
- d) Resigned attitude/ attitude of hopelessness/ despair ✓ 2  
 This is seen in the fearful acceptance in the last line, 'we shall all enter the earth' ✓
- 1
- Identification – 2 marks  
 Illustration – 1 mark
- e) – Leadership roles are taken by both men and women ✓ 1 e.g. chiefs ✓1  
 - Belief in the living dead ✓ as we see the singer addressing them as if they were alive:  
 'Listen you who are asleep ✓ Any one 2 marks
- f) i) Despite the many people who have been buried in it there is no indication to  
 show that the earth has swallowed them ✓ 1 mark  
 ii) Everyone shall die and be buried ✓ 1 mark  
 iii) The dead are confined and cannot go out anywhere ✓ 1 mark

12. (a) - It is about a man/woman who is in exile away from home (1mk). He/she is missing various aspects of life at home (1mk) and strongly wishes to return/go back to his /her home (1mk)

- (b) – Forest fires  
 - Streams  
 - Village music (fiddle and pipe/village dance)  
 - To ease his mind

Must be in **Note** form and if **Not** award 50% of the total score should use numerals – 1,2 ,

3,.....roman - i, ii, iii, ....., dots, dashes e.t.c

(c) - **Alliteration** – watch with wonder (1mk)

- **Refrain** – The line – "I shall return" is repeated at regular intervals.

The same line qualifies as **RHYTHM** (award for any candidate who uses

rhythm)

- Rhyme – e.g. line two, line four; these numbers are examples of rhyme

- No mark for illustration without identification. (For identification alone give 1 mark)

(d) Nostalgic /sentimental/longing (any one = 2mks)

(e) A cold environment devoid of sunshine rivers and with little time for relaxation and socialization.

These are the aspects of life he is missing

(f) Sonnet (2mks)

(g) Couplet (2mks)

### 13. POETRY

#### Outcast

a) A sympathizer.

b) A child born and later left by the two parents because of his pigment an indication of infidelity.(4mks)

c) The child is an outcast because he does not know the father.

d) – Rhyme – accident, consent male – pale, safe – live

- Simile – He roams the street of the town like a wind sown outcast.

e) Resentful – they bore a child whom they've run away from making him an outcast who roams aimlessly.

f) The boy is desperate and homeless because his parents have run away from him. The stanza emphasizes the plight of street children.

14. (a) (i) It was not until the teacher started the discussion that he found out how intelligent Omin was

(ii) If Achomo had not apologized the prefect would not have forgiven him.

(No comma ½mk)

(iii) The Principal congratulated the graduands and wished them the best in all they did(3mks)

(b) (i) apology

(ii) presumptions

(iii) credibility

(iv) strenuous (4mks)

(c) (i) owned up

(ii) turned down

(iii) Put up with (3mks)

(d) (i) pretty, large, blue, cotton

(ii) handsome, short, light-skinned, young(2mks)

(e) (i) to

(ii) about

(iii) with (3mks)

15. a) The poem is about a child who has a lot of respect for the father as a child but as he grows up,

he begins doubting/ despising his father especially when he reaches adolescence stage√2.

When he is older, however, he realizes that his father was right and the virtues he advocated

for ought to be followed√2 (4 marks)

b) The title is suitable √1 mk. When the child is young, he sees his father as a god – a mighty/ superior person √1mk. Then as time goes on, he is no longer a god to him but

a foolish old man √1mk (3 marks)

c) The attitude keeps changing

When he is young, he adores his father √1 when he reaches adolescence stage, he starts despising him/ seeing him as an old fashioned fellow with nothing to 'offer' √1.

When grows older, he sees his father as virtuous and remembers all that he told him.

- He regards him as superior once more ✓1
- d) i) Symbolism ✓1- 'god' is used to symbolize perfection, superiority and might ✓1  
 ii) Simile ✓1- as immutable as if brought down from Sinai / to show the importance and finality of the laws that his father gave  
 iii) Hyperbole ✓1- He fearlessly lifted me to heaven/ the picture of the height the person was lifted ✓1  
 iv) Repetition ✓1- 'shrank' ✓1/ To show the persona mewed his father 'shrinking' as a continuous process/ strange/ - repeated in various degrees: strange, stranger, strangest  
 v) Metaphors ✓1- made me a godling is just one more of the little men/ who creeps through life/ No knee - high ✓1
- Any 3 stylistic devices  
 Identification 1 mk  
 Illustration 1 mk  
 No mark for illustration without identification (6 marks)
- e) i) Parents – should tolerate their children ✓1  
 ii) Children – should respect their parents ✓1 (2 marks)
- f) Immutable – unable to change  
 Outmoded – old fashioned / no longer modern

## SECTION D – ANSWERS

1. GRAMMAR
  - a) i) Flung  
 ii) Hung  
 iii) Dealt  
 iv) Leapt  
 v) Bore
  - b) PASSAGE
    - i) Breathe
    - ii) Breathe
    - iii) Bathe
    - iv) Bath
    - v) Cloth
    - vi) Cloth
  - c) i) For  
 ii) from  
 iii) Of  
 iv) to
2. (a) (i) I am sure it must have been an exciting experience for her  
 (ii) People always want more; however; it doesn't matter how rich they are.  
 (iii) Every year, the boy jumped from school to school  
 (b) (i) Enmity/conflict/hatred/animosity  
 (ii) reconcile  
 (c) (i) "Jesus is on his way!" The Pastor remarked, jumping and clapping. Jumping and clapping,  
 the pastor remarked, "Jesus is on his way!"  
 (ii) The prefect said, "The student is absent today"/ "The student is absent today" the prefect said.

- (d) (i) Looked down upon
- (ii) bring up
- (iii) Come off
- (e) (i) Truly
- (ii) Maintenance
- (iii) Grateful
- (f) (i) to
- (ii) to

4. GRAMMAR

- a) i) Grammer- grammar
- ii) Pronunciation- pronunciation
- iii) Maintainance- maintenance
- iv) Manouvre- maneuver
- (Award ½ mark for each correctly underlined but spelt wrongly) (4marks)
- b) i) Sudan has been declared by the Un security council. As failed state/Sudan has been declared a failed state by the UN Security Council.
- ii) Will you? (No question mark 0)
- iii) The boy is foolish enough to believe everything I tell him (3marks)
- c) i) Taken in
- ii) Call on
- iii) Gave him away
- iv) Hand in (4marks)
- d) i) Aggression
- ii) Endanger
- iii) Tumultuous
- iv) Illiteracy (4marks)

- 4. a) i) Sunk
- ii) Maintenance
- iii) Mayoral
- iv) Domination (1 mk @ = 4 mks)
- b) i) Cut down
- ii) Turned him down
- iii) Walk out on (1 mk @ = 3 mks)
- c) i) He will come provided he is not ill
- Provided he is not ill, he will come
- ii) Joan whose mother is the president of Judo club, has severally friends who are ballet dancers
- iii) "See me tomorrow," the principal said
- iv) The visitor strode on the carpet with his muddy shoes (1 mk @ = 4 mks)
- d) a) i) Harry has arrived and the speaker is revealing
- ii) Harry is informed of the arrival of the elder
- b) i) My uncle stopped in order to drink
- ii) My uncle left the habit of drinking (Score independently 1mk = 4 mks)

- 5. a) i) Omondi is such a weak student that he can hardly write meaningful
- 1 mk ii) A cousin of mine has gone to the USA 1 mk

1 mk

- 1 mk

1 mk

1 mk

## 6 GRAMMAR (15MARKS)

i) Payees

iii) Woolen

ii. You must keep silent in the library or you must maintain silence in the library

c)WRONG SPELLING=ZERO TOTAL (3MKS)

ii.made up

iii. look up

i. he is looking for employment in Nairobi

ii. This exercise comprises rigorous training in the morning

iii. Some last year, we agreed to improve our relationship with our neighbours

7. (a) (i) Neither the mother **nor** the daughter can take credit for it.

(iii) The warrior who/that was mutilated

(i) Malnourished

(iii) Indisciplined

(ii) Take back

- (iii) Looks down upon

(ii) Handsome, short, light-skinned young

(iii) Beautiful, oral, mahogany

(ii) hard nut to crack

(iii) Face the music

## 8. GRAMMMAR

ii) Barely had she opened the gate when darkness fell.

iii) Either Mary or John has the keys.

b) i) The work was not done (by anybody)

- ii) The thief was arrested (by the police)
  - iii) Rubbish is collected every day Thursday (by them)
  - c) i) Alonje said, "I will return next month."
  - ii) "Let us listen to him," Ivan argued "he sounds reasonable."
  - d) i) menacingly
  - ii) Are
  - iii) Incomparable
  - e) i) Security officer  $\frac{1}{2}$
  - ii) Teacher on duty  $\frac{1}{2}$
  - f) i) Takes after
  - ii) Put up with
  - iii) Got through
- Wrong tense no marks

## GRAMMAR

9. a. i) Hassan neither complained nor reported to the police.  
 ii) But for my sister, I wouldn't have gone to school.  
 iii) Ibadan is the target town in Africa. (no comma). (1 mk each. Total 3 mks)
- b i) With no provision for the future.  
 ii) Stubborn/difficult to deal with. (1 mk each. Total 3mks)
- c i) Preference  
 ii) Eloquence  
 i) Collision (1 mk each. Total 3mks)
- d i) Passed on/passed away.  
 ii) Let down.  
 iii) Calls in. (1 mk each. Total 2 mks)
- e i) The student knocked on the door continuously as the others watched.  
 ii) The child inflated the balloon so much that it burst. (1 mk each. Total 2 mks)
- f i) for  
 ii) at (1 mk each. Total 2 mks)
10. Grammar
- a) i) Turned/ switched on  
 ii) Drop out of  
 iii) Make for
- b) i) Oblivious of Abdalla's having two wives, Agnes accepted to marry him/  
 Oblivious of  
 the fact that Abdalla already had wives, Agnes accepted to marry him  
 ii) He wondered why Akinyi always quarreled Edwin/ He asked Akinyi why she  
 (Akinyi) always quarreled Edwin/ He wanted to know why Akinyi always quarreled  
 Edwin
- iii) How handsome he is
- c) i) If  
 ii) However  
 iii) Therefore
- d) i) If today were Sunday, I would go to church  
 ii) We returned to school before 7.00 P.M  
 iii) I wish I was as well prepared for K.C.S.E as you were
- e) i) Me  
 ii) She  
 iii) Her

11. (a) (i) Site  
 (ii) Sought  
 (iii) Stationery  
 (iv) Taller



- (v) has (5mks)
- (b) (i) The burglar was seen enter the house by the residents/the burglar was seen by the residents enter the house.
- (ii) The water was drunk yesterday by him/ the water was drunk by him yesterday.
- (iii) No sooner had all the teams arrived than the competition started / No sooner did all the teams arrive than the competition began
- (iv) Not only are the boys playful, quick on their feet but also (but are also ) curious and like to explore/ Boys are not only playful and quick on their feet but also ( but they are also) curious and like to explore.
- (v) The tourist knows enough Kiswahili to understand what I say. (5mks)
- (c) (i) by means of
- (ii) in accordance with
- (iii) On account of (3mks)
- (d) (i) The one-day old chicks being sold by the hawker were ten in number
- (ii) The hawker was selling chicks that were ten days old, but whose number is unknown (2mks)

## 12. GRAMMAR

- a)
- Okoth said that he did not know why she came
  - This song was sung by Kibet
  - I have some money
  - That Nanjendo did so well in her exam did not surprise me  
That Nanjendo did so well in her exam was not a surprise to me  
(award '0' for construction errors)
- b)
- Precision
  - Repetition
  - Clarity
  - Occurrence
- (Wrong spelling award 0)
- c)
- But
  - By
  - Nevertheless/ however
  - Whom
- d)
- "The River Between," the teacher said, was Ngugi wa Thiongo's first novel
  - Tom had one great desire: to become a doctor
  - "It's a pity we have to live on charity," he lamented  
(Do not award if punctuation mark is wrong)

## 13. GRAMMAR

- A
- Never before has the school performed well
  - Spending a holiday at the coast is preferable to going overseas
  - Mulwa, whose leg is still in a cast after last month's match, will have to watch the match from the grandstand  
(The two commas are compulsory, if missing – ½ mk)
  - William's mother told him that there was a little food left for him in the kitchen

- B i) Jairo is better educated than Saisi  
 ii) He has the tendency to visit people during late hours  
 He has the tendency of visiting people late  
 iii) When she came in, it was all calm but all of a sudden the house became noisy
- C i) Calls for  
 ii) Came to  
 iii) Make up for
- D i) Means I took a short time to listen to the news  
 ii) Means the presentation of the news
- E i) On  
 ii) With/ to  
 iii) About
14. A. Environmental, tendency, embarrasses, knowledgeable. (4 mks)  
 B. i) She realized what a serious blunder she had made. (1 mk)  
 ii) Should you change your mind, call this number. (1 mk)  
 iii) Either of them is not known to me. (1 mk)
- C i) Off ii) Amongst iii) For iv) into i) students' ii) heroes  
 iii) Editors – in – chief iv) Father- in – law's
15. (a) (i) It was not until the teacher started the discussion that he found out how intelligent Omin was  
 (ii) If Achomo had not apologized the prefect would not have forgiven him.  
 (No comma ½mk)  
 (iii) The Principal congratulated the graduands and wished them the best in all they did(3mks)
- (b) (i) apology  
 (ii) presumptions  
 (iii) credibility  
 (iv) strenuous (4mks)
- (c) (i) owned up  
 (ii) turned down  
 (iii) Put up with (3mks)
- (d) (i) pretty, large, blue, cotton  
 (ii) handsome, short, light-skinned, young (2mks)
- (e) (i) to  
 (ii) about  
 (iii) with (3mks)
16. a) i) Neither the man nor the boys are to blame  
 ii) His paying the bill surprised me  
 iii) His coming to school late has been a concern for many people  
 iv) That he won the race is not surprising (4 marks)
- b) i) Taken in  
 ii) Hand in  
 iii) Call on (3 marks)
- c) i) The burden was borne by the organization  
 ii) The pilot was flown by the trainee pilot  
 iii) The bicycle is being ridden by Tom (3 marks)
- d) i) Transitively  
 ii) Intransitively  
 iii) Transitively (3 marks)
- e) i) So kind  
 ii) Quite skilful (2 marks)

## SECTION III (Pp3)- ANSWERS

### SECTIONA- IMAGINATIVE COMPOSITION

#### 1. Imaginative composition

**Either**

- a) Write a composition ending with the words: The events of the previous day left me challenged to begin a new life

**Or**

- b) Write a composition entitled "**Love conquers all**"

Imaginative composition

Question one is intended to test the candidates ability to communicate in writing

Communication is established at different levels of intelligibility corrections, accuracy, fluency pleasantness and originality. Markers would do well to consider the fact that awarding marks in this paper no longer depends on the subject matter, vocabulary, idioms e.t.c. but the general impression on the command of language. It is therefore to determine first how each essay communicates and in which category, A, B, C or d

ERRORS:

GROSS ERRORS (DOUBLE UNDERLINING):

- a) Almost all errors of agreement
- b) Serious tense errors
- c) Errors of elementary vocabulary, spelling e.t.c.
- d) Punctuation errors which cause serious lack of communication
- e) Ridiculous use of idioms that affect communication
- f) Misuse of capitals

OTHER ERRORS

- a) Faulty paragraphing
- b) Repetition
- c) Illegibility
- d) Vagueness
- e) Wrong word order
- f) Illogicality/ contradiction
- g) Broken English (BR) margin

MARKING NORMAL SCRIPTS:

- a) After underlining all errors, decide on the category mark A, B, C and D
- b) Decide on degree of communication adhered
- c) Allocate a numerical mark to each essay

PROBLEM SCRIPTS

- a) Irrelevancy – Deduct up to 04 marks AD if :
  - i) Consistently writing a totally different subject with a clumsy attempt at correcting the essay to the subject given
- ii) The question is given a questionable interpretation  
Length: Penalize the candidate if the essay is too long – 01 AD

#### 2. a) Imaginative composition

POINTS OF INTERPRETATION

- i. It must be a story if not deduct 2 marks
- ii. It must be an imaginative story if not deduct 2 mks
- iii. The ending statement must be there if not deduct – 01 AD

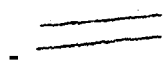
b)

- i. It must be a story if not deduct 2 marks
- ii. It must illustrate the title if not deduct 2 mks
- iii. The title should be written if not 2 AD

## MARKING SYMBOLS

2. The main indicate the degrees of seriousness of error

(a) **GROSS ERROR**



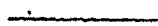
**OMISSION**



**FOR CONSTRUCTION**



(b) **MINOR**



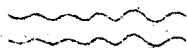
**OMISSION**



**MINOR CONSTRUCTION ERROR**



(c) **MINOR OF POSSIBLE ERROR**



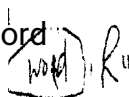
This sign in the margin is used only when a construction error affects more than one line  
The following symbols may also be used:

**FAULTY PARAGRAPHING**



**REPETITION** – (of words) a circle around the word

- (of ideas) usually in the margin

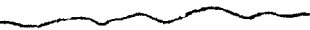


usually in the margin

**ILLEGIBILITY**



**VAGUENESS**



**WRONG WORD ORDER** underline once and write WO in margin

**ILLOGICAL or CONTRADICTORY**

ILL (in margin)

**BROKEN ENGLISH** when the candidate fails to communicate BR in margin

### **FOR PURPOSES OF IDENTIFICATION**

COW to indicate that a candidate has used a pencil to make a correction

**BRACKETS** [ ] indicate a part of a script that communicates

\*Use an asterisk to indicate an item or sentence that the rubrics indicate should be used

3. (a) and (b) must be a story relevant to the given statement. (If not deduct up to 4mks)

| CLASS | MARK FOR CATEGORY | MARK FOR EACH ESSAY | QUALITY OF ESSAY  |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------|---|
| A     | A+                | 19-20               | Excellent complete command of language just 1 or 2 minor slips. has several merits ticks of both sentence and word type   |
|       | A (plain)         | 18                  | Very good, attractive, no strain. Have 3 or 4 slips. reader does not feel wholly possesses has merit ticks for expression and words   |
|       | A (minus)         | 16-17               | Shows competence and fluency in using language, he may lack imagination or originality which usually Spank vocabulary. Idiom, and sentence structure links be impressive. Gross errors are rare |
| B     | B+                | 14-15               | Communicates his ideas pleasantly. No strain. a few errors and slips tenses, spelling are quite good. A number of merits ticks of "whole sentence and expression type."                         |
|       | B (plain)         | 13                  | Sentences are varied but rather simple and straight forward. fair range of vocabulary and idioms some   |

|   |           |       |  |
|---|-----------|-------|--|
|   |           |       | items of merits economy of language.   |
|   | B(minus)  | 11-12 | Candidate communicates fairly and with some fluency.<br>little variety in sentence structure, gross errors are found occasionally. |
| C | C+        | 09-10 | candidate communicates clearly but in a flat and uncertain manner overuse of cliché's  |
|   | C (plain) | 08    | Candidate communicate but not with consistence clarity.<br>Little variety or originality. Bookish English                          |
|   | C (minus) | 06-07 | Candidate finds it difficult to communicate his ideas. Many gross errors of agreement, spelling, misuse of preposition.            |
| D | D+(PLUS)  | 04-05 | English is broken and essay is full of errors. the reader guesses what the writer wants to say.                                    |
|   | D (plain) | 03    | Continuous errors .the essay is almost impossible to follow  |
|   | D (minus) | 01-02 | Chaotic. No meaning at all. No order. Candidate has no idea about what should be done (question and or words copied)               |

#### 4. Creative composition (compulsory)

##### *Either*

a) Write a story ending with the following sentence:

".....thank you it was only a nightmare."

a) The candidate must end in the phrases "Thank God, it was only a nightmare." In the last paragraph

- If it appears anywhere in the composition other than the last paragraph, deduct
- The story must bring out a sign of relief. If not treat as irrelevant and deduct (2 mks)
- It must be a narrative that revolves around a dream, if not deduct (2 marks)
- If irrelevant deduct upto
- If too long or too short deduct upto (2 mks) maximum
- Must be credible. If not deduct

##### *Or*

b) Write a composition to illustrate the saying:

**"A journey of one thousand miles begins with one step."**

- It must be a story illustrating the proverb, "A journey of one thousand miles begins with one step". If not deduct upto
- Must be a story and not a philosophical statement. If a philosophical statement deduct
- Must include the saying (almost towards the end of the story). If not deduct upto

#### 5. Imaginative composition (compulsory)

##### *Either*

(a) Write a composition ending:

.....from that day, when ever I see him my heart is filled with bitterness.

##### *or*

(b) Write a story to illustrate the proverb: ' Once bitten twice shy.'

#### Points of interpretation

- (a)
  - Must be a story if not deduct 2 marks.
  - Must and with the given sentence if not deduct 2 marks.
  - There must be a scenario/situation of betrayal or one which would lead to the ending of the story, if it is not the case treat as irrelevant and deduct it marks.
- (b)
  - It must be a story if not deduct 2 marks

- The story should illustrate the given saying, if not deduct 4 marks.

Paper 101/3 is intended to test the candidates ability to communicate in English. Communication is established at different levels of intelligibility, fluency, pleasantness and originality. Within the constraints set by each question. It is the linguistic competence shown by the candidate that should carry most of the marks.

Examiners should not hesitate to use the full range of marks for each essay. It is the final total marks that counts.

It is important to determine first how the essay communicates and in which category ABC OR D it fits. Use the marks below to classify each essay:

- D class - The candidate either does not communicate at all 01-05 or his language ability is so minimal that the examiners practically has to guess what the candidate wants to say. The candidate fails to fit the English words he knows into meaningful sentences. The subject is glanced at or distorted. Practically no valid punctuation. All kinds of errors. 'Broken English.'
- D – 01-02 Chaotic. Little meaning whatsoever. Question or some words from it simply copies.
- D 03 Flow of thought almost impossible to follow. The errors are continuous.
- D+ 04-05 Although the English is often broken and the essay if full of errors of all Types we can at least guess what the candidate wants to say.
- C class not The candidate communicates understandably only or less clearly. The candidate is confident with the language. The subject is often undeveloped. There may be some digressions. Unnecessary repetitions are frequent. The arrangement is weak and the flow jerky there is no economy language. Mother tongue influence is felt.
- C- 06-07 The candidate obviously finds it difficult to communicate his ideas. He is Seriously hampered by his very limited knowledge of structure and vocabulary. The results are many gross errors of agreement, spelling, misuse of prepositions, tenses, verb agreement and sentence constriction.
- C 08 The candidate communicates but not with consistent clarity. His linguistic ability being very limited, the candidate cannot avoid frequent errors in sentence structure. There is little variety or originality very bookish English. Links are weak, incorrect, repeated at times.
- C+ 09 The candidate communicates clearly but in a flat and uncertain manner. Simple concepts sentence forms are often strained. There may be an overuse of clichés, unsuitable idioms. Proverbs are misquoted or misinterpreted. The flow is still jerky. There are some errors of agreement, tenses, spelling.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| B class candidate<br>himself/herself.<br>or one<br>but they<br>under | <p>This class is characterized by greater fluency and ease of expression. The candidate demonstrates that s/he can use English as a normal way of expressing himself/herself. Sentences are even saying and usually well constructed. Some candidates become ambitious and even over-ambitious. There may be items of merit of the one word expression type. Many essays in this category may be just clean and unassuming, still show that the candidate is at ease with language. There may be a tendency to mark such essays. Give credit tone.</p> |
| B-(11-12)<br>variety in<br>over –                                    | <p>The candidate communicates fairly and with some fluency. There may be a little sentence structure. Gross errors are still found occasionally, but this must not be punished by the examines.</p>  |
| B 13<br>not strain   | <p>The sentences are varied but rather simple, straightforward. The candidate does in an effort to impress. There is a fair range of vocabulary and idiom. Natural and effortless. Some items of merit, Economy of language.</p>   |
| B+(14-15)<br>slips.<br>whole   | <p>The candidate communicates pleasantly and without strain. There are errors and Tenses spelling and punctuation are quite good. A number of items of merit of the sentence or the whole expression type.</p>   |
| A class<br>enthusiasms.<br>evidence                                  | <p>The candidate communicates not only fluently but attractively with originality and efficiency. He has the ability to make us share the deep Feelings, emotions, He expresses himself freely and without any visible constraint. The script gives of maturity good planning and often humour. Many items of merit which indicate that the candidate has complete command of the language. There is no strain just pleasantness, clever arrangement felicity of expression.</p>   |
| A- (16-17)<br>lack<br>Vocabulary,                                    | <p>The candidate shows fluency and competence in using the language. He may imagination or originality which usually provide 'spark' in such essays. idiom, sentence structure, links variety are impressive. Gross errors are very rare.</p>  |
| A 18<br>definite   | <p>Positive ability. A few errors that are felt to be slips. The story or argument has a impact. No grammar problem. Variety of structures, a definite spark.</p>  |
| A+ (19-20)<br>especially the<br>ability to<br>effective              | <p>The candidate communicates not only information or meaning, but also and candidate's whole self, the feelings, tastes, points of view youth culture. This communicate his deep self may express itself in many ways: wide range of</p>  |

vocabulary, original approach, vivid and sustained account in the case of a narrative, well developed and ordered argument in a debate or dispassion. Errors and slips should not deprive the candidate of the full marks s/he deserves.

### **MARKING SYMBOLS**

1. The main signs indicate the degree of seriousness of errors.
  - (a) Gross error omission For construction in margin.
  - (b) Minor error omission Minor construction error
  - (c) Minor or possible.

Repetition of words – a circle around the word (or idea).  
R = usually in the margin.

### **6. IMAGINATIVE COMPOSITION (COMPULSORY)**

- a)-must be a story, if not deduct 4 marks(AD)
    - must begin with the sentence given if not deduct (2marks) (AD)
    - must show contrast i.e. what brought the broad smile (joy) and shyness (avoiding of eye contact)
  - b)-must be relevant to the saying, if not deduct up to 4 marks (AD) for irrelevancy.
    - must show a situation where one gets hurt after casting the first stone. Can use 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> person.
- Award marks for: introduction 2marks  
Language and presentation 4marks  
Content 12marks  
Conclusion 2marks

### **7. Either;**

.....If I had known, I would have thought twice before making that statement.  
Or;

You reap what you sow.

### **GENERAL GUIDELINES**

#### **STEP 1**

Read the composition through and award an impression grade on the basis of inter alia, the following:

- (i) Communicative Ability  
The candidate should communicate clearly despite some errors of vocabulary, idiom and sentence construction. Ideally the vocabulary should be appropriate and effective while idiomatic expressions should be vivid and relevant. Sentence construction should be varied in terms of length, form and function.
- (ii) Linguistic ability  
The very able candidate should strike you as outstanding because of:
  - a. excellent use of language
  - b. ability to organize and develop his or her work.

#### **STEP II**

Read the composition a second time and underline all the errors or take any other appropriate measure. this is important because it justifies the awarded in step I above.

### **ERRORS AND MARKING SYMBOLS**

#### **TYPES OF ERRORS**

Major errors are tense and verb formations/spelling/agreement/syntax/omission. These errors interfere with the flow of communication

Minor errors may be where a student 'misuses' vocabulary or a structure but this does not particularly affect communication. Such errors may be said to be the result of experimentation and/or carelessness.

Blatant irrelevancy occurs when a student veers from the point of the composition or



introduces irrelevant material.

Stylistic weaknesses are typified by, for example: the overuse of simple sentences, the repetition of vocabulary indicating a limited range or the use of slang in an effort to impress the examiner with his or her knowledge of current use!

Contradiction of instructions (rubric) occurs when a student either does not write enough or writes too much as a result of failing to understand or read the instruction carefully.

Minor irrelevancy occurs when a student veers from the subject although the main point of the composition is still maintained

### **ACTION**

If a candidate: (i) does not answer the compulsory question, award 00 regardless of whether he/she has answers two other questions from the subsequent section or not (ii) answers question 1 and 2 from the subsequent section, mark all and record marks for question 1 and the best mark for the subsequent question (iii) writes an essay that borders on cheating e.g. memorized a passage, treat as case of cheating and award 00 (iv) sets his own question and answers it. This is a deliberate attempt to evade questions set for him/her award 00.

### **IRRELEVANCY**

- (i) Consistent distortion of question, evasion of question, writing on a totally different subject with a clumsy attempt at connecting the essay with the subject given, inclusion of memorized passages e.t.c.
- (ii) The question is given an unacceptable or questionable interpretation
- (iii) Essay does not address the subject given or contains long semi-relevant digressions or lacks coherence

### **ACTION**

Judge the irrelevancy as either resulting from:

- (i) candidate's poor understanding of the subject
- (ii) A deliberate attempt to deceive

The examiner marks the essay, gives a linguistic mark and comments on the nature of the irrelevancy, then deduct up to 4mks. However, if the essay is totally irrelevant then award 00.

### **BREVITY**

Candidate may not write the required length of composition

- (i) If essay is less than 200 words and more than 175 words deduct 1mk (AD)
- (ii) If essay is less than 175 words, then deduct 2mks(AD)
- (iii) With question 1, if essay is less than 150 words then deduct 1mk (AD), but if 150 words or more no deduction is made.

### **TABLE OF CATEGORIES**

|         |    |       |
|---------|----|-------|
| D-CLASS | D- | 1-2   |
|         | D  | 3     |
|         | D+ | 4-5   |
| C-CLASS | C- | 6-7   |
|         | C  | 8     |
|         | C+ | 9-10  |
| B-CLASS | B- | 11-12 |
|         | B  | 12    |
|         | B+ | 14-15 |
| A-CLASS | A- | 16-17 |
|         | A  | 18    |
|         | A+ | 19-20 |

### **CRITERIA FOR AWARDING GRADES**

Wide range of vocabulary and idiom. Great sentences. No technical problems. Vivid and sustained account.

A few errors but does not mar the impact of writing. Variety of sentence with good vocabulary and idiom. Fluent.

Lacks the excellence of an A<sup>+</sup> or A but still very competent.

Some major errors (tense/agreement e.t.c) however, vocabulary and sentences structure still good.

Lacks variety of sentence structure. Vocabulary is still good. Some major errors.

Lacks a variety of sentence structure. Vocabulary less varied. Some major errors. However, still a fluent piece of work.

Lack fluency although communicates. Limited choice of vocabulary. Little variety of sentence. Major errors

Communicates but has a serious lack of fluency. Major and lack of variety in sentence structure and choice of vocabulary. Poor paragraph links

Although the candidate still communicates, he/her has a very limited knowledge of English. Serious errors. Just acceptable.

Many serious errors. Account broken, but still understandable. Just recognizable as English.

Flow of thought almost impossible to follow. Full of serious errors

- Chaotic, little meaning.

(a) The story must end with the given statement. If not deduct

- The story must bring out the idea of regret. If not deduct up to

- The story must include the statement referred to in the question. Topped to the story if not deduct

(b) Must be a relevant story. If not deduct up to 4mks). Must be a story. If not deduct up to

## 8.. **CREATIVE WRITING**

i) Generally paper 101/3 is intended to test the candidate ability to communicate in writing.

ii) Communication is established at different levels of intelligibility, correctness, accuracy, fluency, pleasantness and originality.

iii) Within the constraints set by each question, it is the linguistic competence shown by the

candidate that should carry most of the marks.

iv) Examiners should not hesitate to use the full range of marks for each essay i.e. 01-20- based on

communication classes D C B A

v) Before starting to mark, it is important to determine first how the essay communicates and

classify it- D C B or A

vi) The essay is marked out of 20 whose final total mark is assessed as follows:-

### **D CLASS GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS 01-05**

The candidate either does not communicate at all or the language ability is so minimal that the examiner has to practically guess what the candidate wants to say. The candidate fails to fit the English words he/she knows into meaningful sentence. The subject is glanced at or distorted. Practically no valid punctuation. All kinds of errors. "Broken English"

### **RANGE OF MARKS**

**D- 01-02** chaotic little meaning whatsoever. Questions paper or some words from it simply copied

**D 03** flow of thoughts almost impossible to follow. The errors are continuously.

**D+ 04-05** although the English is always broken and the essay is full of errors of all types, we can at least guess what the candidate wants to say.

### **C CLASS GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS 06-10**

The candidate communicates understandably but only more or less clearly. No confidence in language use. The subject is often undeveloped. There may be some digressions. Unnecessary repetitions are frequent. The arrangement is weak and the flow jerky. There is no economy of language. Mother tongue influence is felt.

### **RANGE OF MARKS**

**C- 06-07** the candidate finds it difficult to communicate his/her ideas. Is seriously hampered by the very limited knowledge of structure and vocabulary. This results in many gross errors of agreement. Spelling, misuse of prepositions, tense, verb, agreement and sentence construction.

**C 08** The candidate communicate but not with consistence clarity. The linguistic ability is very limited, cannot avoid frequent errors in sentence structure. There is little variety or originality. Very bookish English. Links are weak, incorrect, repeated at times

**C+ 90-10** The candidate communicates clearly but in a flat and uncertain manner. Simple concepts; sentence forms are often strained. There may be an overuse of clichés, unsuitable idioms. Proverbs are misquoted or misinterpreted. The flow is still jerky. There are some errors of agreement, tense, spelling.

### **B CLASS GENERAL CHARACTERISTIC 11-15**

This class is characterized by greater fluency and ease of expression. The candidate demonstrates that he/she can use English as a normal way of expressing himself/herself. Sentences are varied and usually well constructed. Some candidates become ambitious and even over- ambitious. There may be items of merit of the one word or whole expression type.

Many essays in this category may be first clean and un assuming but they still show that the candidate is at ease with language. There may be a tendency to under mark such essays. Give credit to tone.

**B- 11-12** The candidate communicates fairly and with some fluency. There may be little variety in sentence structure. Gross errors m are still found occasionally, but this must not be over punished by the examiner

**B 13** the sentences are varied but rather simple and straight forward. The candidate does not strain him/herself in an effort to impress. There is fair range of vocabulary and idioms. Natural and effortless. Some items of merits. Economy of language.

**B+ 14-15** the candidate communicates ideas pleasantly and without strain. There are errors and slips. Tenses, spelling and punctuation are quite good .a number of items of merits of the “whole sentence” or the “whole expression” type.

### **A CLASS GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS 16-20**

The candidate communicates not only fluently but attractively with originality and efficiency. Has the ability to make us share his/her deep feelings, emotions, enthusiasms. Expresses his/herself freely and without any visible constraint. The script gives evidence of maturity, good planning and often humour. Many items of merits which indicates that the candidate has complete command of the language. There is no strain, just pleasantness, clever arrangement, felicity of expression.

### **A- 16-17**

The candid ate shows competence and fluency in using the language may lack imagination or originality which usually provides the “spark” in such essays. Vocabulary, idioms, sentence structure, links, variety are impressive, gross errors are very rare.

### **A 18**

Positive ability. A few errors that are felt to be slips. The story or argument has a definite impact. No grammar problems. Variety of structures. definite spark. Many margin ticks  
**A+ 19-20**

The candidate communicates not only information and meaning but also and especially, the candidate's whole self. Feelings, tastes, points of view, youth, culture. This ability to communicate deep self may express itself in many ways: wide range of effective vocabulary, original approach, vivid and sustained accounts in the case of a narrative, well developed and ordered arguments in the case of a debate or discussion. Errors and slips should not derive the candidate of the full marks deserved. A very definite sparks

ERRORS/MISTAKE-(Gross and minor)

GROSS ERRORS interfere /distort communication/meaning while MINOR ERRORS only slightly do so.

#### TYPE OF GROSS ERRORS

- Joining two different words
- Separating one word
- Wrong spelling of common words/misuse of words-elementary vocabulary
- Vagueness
- Direct translation
- Illogicality
- Word order
- Construction
- Capitalization
- Punctuality marks-misuse/omitted
- Any error of agreement
- Serious tense error.
- Ridiculous use of idioms that affect communication
- Misuse of common prepositions

#### TYPE OF MINOR ERROR

- Omission of a comma
- Misspelling of a difficult word
- Minor construction error (doesn't distort meaning)
- Slips

#### ITEMS OF MERIT (✓)

- Correct use of phrasal verbs
- Sayings
- Sentence inversions
- Ellipses
- Correct use of idiomatic expression
- Correct use of vocabulary

#### MARKING SYMBOLS

GROSS ERROR \_\_\_\_\_


OMISSION 

FOR CONSTRUCTION IN MARGIN //

MINOR ERROR \_\_\_\_\_

MINOR OMISSION 


MINOR CONSTRUCTION ERROR / 

MINOR OR POSSIBLE ERROR / 

FAULTY PARAGRAPHING REPETITION-(OF WORD)

-OF IDEAS

ILLEGIBILITY

VAGUENESS 

WRONG WORD ORDER underline once and write W.O in the margin  
ILLOGICAL or CONTRADICTORY-ILL (in margin)  
BROKEN ENGLISH when the candidate fails to communicate –BR in margin

#### FOR PURPOSE OF IDENTIFICATION USE:

- COW (candidate own writing) to indicate that a candidate has used a pencil to make a correction
- BRACKETS [ ] indicate that a part of 'D' script that communicates
- Use an ASTERICK (\*) to indicate that an item or a sentence that the rubrics indicate should be used
- To indicate an item of merits use a tick (✓) either above a word or in the margin for the whole sentence.

#### MARKING NORMAL SCRIPTS

- Read through first to get a feel
- Decide on the degree of communication-A-D
- After underlining decide on the mark category
- Allocate a numerical mark

#### PROBLEMS SCRIPTS

##### A) IRRELEVANCY

- Consistent distortion of questions, evasion of questions, writing on a totally different subject
- The question is given an unacceptable or questionable interpretation
- Essays contain long, semi-relevant digressions or lack coherence

##### ACTION

- Mark the essay and give a linguistic mark and comment on the nature of the irrelevancy.
- Deduct up to 4marks

#### CONTRAVENTION OF RUBRIC

- If the candidate answers both Q1a and (b only, mark the first
  - If an essay is too short (less than 150 words) deduct up to 2mks
  - But if too long (more than 450 words) deduct up to 2mks
  - If note form used, deduct up to 2marks
  - If the opening/closing sentence not used, deduct up to 2mks
- \*advise candidate to generally avoid vulgarity and praise of vice.

#### KENYAN ENGLISH

Panga, rungu, shamba, murram, matatu, wananchi, ugali, madarasa, harambee, matoke, maendeleo ya wanawake, salaam, aya, askari, debe, duka, nyayo, boma, sukumawiki, manyatta, goiat party magendo, safari.

#### AMERICAN SPELLING

Accept American spelling provided it is consistently used in a certain word.

#### POINT OF INTERPRETATION

##### **a) Must be a story. if not deduct up to 4marks**

The story must illustrate the saying i.e. how doing something in good time/early enough culminates in success. Alternatively, how lateness results into a disaster or failure. Either way, the story must naturally lead to or emanate from the saying.

If merely a philosophical discussion, treat as irrelevant and deduct 4marks AD

##### **b) Must be a story. If not deduct up to 4marks AD**

Must begin with the given sentence. If not deduct 2 marks AD

Candidate must present a situation of celebration/victory/happiness. What is celebrated must be identified. To a large extent, it must be a situation of success and not failure. Treat as irrelevant if the celebration is excluded, then deduct up to 4 marks AD.

9. ***Either***

(a) Write a composition ending with the following words: .....it was the worst mistake I have ever made.

*or*

(b) Write a composition to illustrate the saying: "Hurry hurry has no blessings".

**POINTS OF INTERPRETATION**

- a)
- Must be a story. If not, deduct 4 marks AD.
  - The story must end with the given statement. If not, deduct up to 2 marks AD. If it merely tagged on, treat as irrelevant and deduct up to 4 marks AD. TL/CE
  - A candidate must present the situation he/she finds himself/herself as embarrassing/terrible or a difficult situation. It must be credible.
  - The situation presented need not be solved
  - The situation could be as a result of choice, influence or fate and whatever it was, it must come out clearly.
- b)
- Must be story .if not, deduct 4 marks AD
  - If merely it is a philosophical discussion, treat as irrelevant and deduct up to 4 marks AD
  - The story must illustrate the saying i.e. how being in hurry can work against one's expectation or hinder a person from attaining a set goal. This might be due to overlooking small details which form the basic component of the whole plan
  - Story must show how being in a hurry is counter productive.
  - The instant brought out must be credible

10. ***Either***

a) Write a story ending

I realized that I would never have a second chance in life

*Or*

b) Write a story to illustrate the following saying

"A tortoise may be slow but he seldom falls"

a) -It must be a story if not 4 AD

- Must present a credible scenario suggested by and leading to ending with the given statement
- The narrator's lesson should be presented vividly if this is not apparent, treat as irrelevant
- Candidate must involve himself

b) - It must be a story

- Must write a story that illustrates that one does not need to hurry and finally things go wrong
- The length should not exceed 1 ½ pages. If it goes beyond, deduct 1 mark

11. ***Either***

a) Write a story beginning with

"It looked quite easy at first....."

*Or*

b) Write a story to illustrate the proverb; Too many cooks spoil the broth

**POINTS OF INTERPRETATION**

a) - Must be a story. If not deduct 4 marks AD

- Must begin with the given sentence. If not deduct 2 marks AD

b) - Must present a credible story leading to the proverb. If it does not illustrate the

- proverb, treat it as irrelevant and deduct 4 marks AD.
- If merely philosophical treat as irrelevant and deduct 4 marks AD

12. *Either*

a) Write a story that illustrate the saying:-a bird in hand is worth two in the bush

The proverb

- The candidate must give a suitable story to illustrate the proverb
- If not relevant deduct 4 marks from the score
- A title ought to be given to the story as required in all compositions. Deduct 1 mark if title is missing
- Deduct 2 marks from the score. If language is bad
- Give 1 mark for introduction and 1 mark for conclusion

*Or*

b) Write a composition beginning with the sentence:-from the outset one could see that a lot

was a waiting us.

- Must be a composition in form of an essay
- Must have a title
- Must begin with the given words – if not deduct 2 marks
- Must integrates the story if not deduct 1 mark
- Penalize for errors of tense, spelling, subject verb, agreement. Deduct up to 2 marks
- If not relevant deduct 2 marks

NB. Category A 16 – 20 marks

- Pleasant and effortless
- Use of literary devices apply
- Natural and captivating language
- Appeals to the senses- language variety
- Involving
- Maturity
- Very few errors, seen as slips
- A definite spark

Category B 13-15 marks

- Pleasant language
- The language not as good as in A category
- Some items of merit
- Some grammatic errors but not very many
- Attractive

Category C 08 – 12 marks

- Flat language
- The candidate strains to communicate
- Sentence structures are limited
- Characterized by repetition
- The flow is jerky
- Misuse of expressions

Category D 01 – 07 marks

- Chaotic
- Not understandable/ confusing
- Flow of thought almost impossible to follow
- Irrelevant
- Jumbled up

13. **Imaginative composition**

**(a) Points of interpretation**

- Must be a story. If not deduct 4mks

Must begin with the given sentence. If not deduct 2mks .Candidates must present a

credible scenario

emanating from the sentence given.

Candidates should clearly narrate the events leading to Jane's inability to stand on her own the

following morning.

- The narration might look back on a physical injury/difficulty/hardship or state of mind that rendered

Jane unable to stand by herself.

If this does not become apparent in the narration/description, treat as irrelevant and deduct up to 4mks.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| A 19-20                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Very fluent, efficient and effective</li> <li>- Has a definite spark</li> <li>- Effortless</li> <li>- Many items of merit</li> </ul>  |
| A18<br>A-16 -17                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Effortless</li> <li>- Communicates with a lot of originality</li> <li>- Well planned</li> <li>- A wide range of vocabulary</li> <li>- Shows wide range and maturity</li> <li>- Good style</li> <li>- Many items of merit</li> <li>- No errors, only slips</li> </ul>  |
| B+ - 14 – 15<br>B– -13 -14<br>B- - 11 - 12 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Quite fluent</li> <li>- Use vocabulary and expressions well</li> <li>- Good planning</li> <li>- Maturity of ideas</li> <li>- Has a fair range of sentence variations</li> <li>- Good variety of punctuation marks</li> <li>- Has several items of merit</li> <li>- Very few serious errors</li> </ul>   |
| C+ - 09 – 10<br>C – 08<br>C – 06-07        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Candidate communicates but with some difficulties</li> <li>- Repetitive grammatical errors</li> <li>- Poor planning</li> <li>- Simple ideas</li> <li>- Has many serious errors</li> <li>- Persistence misuse of vocabulary tense, spelling errors, misused preposition, ridiculous idioms, many gross errors</li> <li>- Generally immature and digressive</li> <li>- Spelling often phonetic</li> <li>- Persistence mother tongue interference</li> <li>- Use your discretion to determine the range</li> </ul> |
| D+ - 04 – 05<br>D – 3<br>D- - 01 - 02      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Chaotic</li> <li>- Many gross errors of spelling, tenses, punctuations</li> <li>- Hardly any meaningful expression</li> <li>- No arrangement</li> <li>- The story does not flow</li> <li>- The subject is distorted</li> <li>- Broken English</li> <li>- Impossible to follow the flow of ideas</li> </ul>  |

14. Composition Writing/Imaginative

(a) and (b) must be a story relevant to the given statement. If not deduct (4marks)

| CLASS | MARK FOR CATEGORY | MARK FOR EACH ESSAY | QUALITY OF ESSAY |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|
|-------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|



|              |                |       |  |
|--------------|----------------|-------|--|
| A            | A <sup>+</sup> | 19-20 | Excellent complete command of language just one or 2 minor slips. Has several merit ticks of both sentence and word type   |
|              | A(plain)       | 18    | Very good, attractive, no strain<br>Have 3 or 4 slips. Reader does not feel wholly possessed. Has merit ticks for expression and words   |
|              | A(Minus)       | 16-17 | Shows competence and fluency in using language. He may lack imagination or originality which usually provides spark vocabulary, idiom and sentence structure, Links be impressive. Gross errors are rare                 |
| B            | B <sup>+</sup> | 14-15 | Communicates his or her ideas pleasantly and without strain. There are errors and slips. Tenses, spelling and punctuation are quite good. A number of merit ticks of "the whole sentence" or the "whole expression" type |
|              | B(Plain)       | 13    | Sentences are varied but rather simple and straight forward. Fair range of vocabulary and idioms. Some items of merit. Economy of language   |
|              | B(Minus)       | 11-12 | Candidate communicates fairly and with some fluency. Little variety in sentence structure. Gross errors are found occasionally   |
| C<br>(06-10) | C <sup>+</sup> | 09-10 | Candidate communicates clearly but in a flat and uncertain manner. Overuse of clichés  |
|              | C(Plain)       | 08    | Candidate communicates but not with consistent clarity<br>Little variety or originality<br>Bookish English   |
|              | C(Minus)       | 06-07 | Candidate finds it difficult to communicate his ideas.<br>Many gross errors of agreement, spelling, misuse of prepositions.  |
| D+           |                | 04-05 | English is often broken and essay is full of all sorts of errors. The reader can guess what the writer wants to say  |
|              | D(plain)       | 03    | Continuous errors<br>The essay is almost impossible to follow  |
|              | D(Minus)       | 01-02 | Chaotic. No meaning at all.<br>No order. Candidate has no idea about what should be done (question paper copied)   |

### 15. Question 1 (a) and (b)

It is important to determine first how each essay communicates and in which category A, B, C or D it fits

(The marks indicated below are for question one)

**D CLASS:** The candidate either does not communicate at all or his language ability is so minimal

D- 01 – 02: Chastic, little meaning whatsoever

D – 03: Flow of thought almost impossible to follow

D+ 04 – 05: English often broke, we can at least gives what the candidate wants to say

**C CLASS**

C- 06 – 07: The candidate finds it difficult to communicate his/ her ideas

C – 08: The candidate communicates but not with consistent clarity

C+ 09 – 10: The candidate communicates but in a flat and uncertain manner. There are some errors of agreement, tenses and spelling

**B CLASS:**

B- 11 – 12: The candidate communicates fairly and with some fluency. Gross errors are still found

occasionally, but this must not be over punished by the examiner

B – 13: The sentences are varied but rather simple as straight forward. There is a fair range of vocabulary and idioms. Some items of work, economy of language

B+ - 14 – 15: The candidate communicates his ideas pleasantly without strains. There are errors and slips tenses, spelling and punctuation are quite good. A number of items of meaning of the

“whole sentence or the whole expression type

**A CLASS**

A- - 16 – 17: The candidate shows competence and fluency in using the language. He may lack

imagination or originating which usually provide the “spark” in such essays. Gross errors are very rare

A – 18: Positive ability. A few errors that be felt to be slips. Has definite spark. Many margin ticks

A+ - 19 – 20: The candidate communicates not only information and meaning but also and especially the candidates:

Whole self: His/ her feeling, tastes, points of view, youth, and culture. This ability to communicate is deep self may express itself in many ways, wide range of effective vocabulary, original approach vivid and sustained account in the case of narrative. A very definite spark

**16. 1 (a) and (b)**

It is important to determine first how each essay communicates and in which category A, B, C or D it fits

(The marks indicated below are for question one)

**D CLASS:** The candidate either does not communicate at all or his language ability is so minimal

D- 01 – 02: Chastic, little meaning whatsoever

D – 03: Flow of thought almost impossible to follow

D+ 04 – 05: English often broke, we can at least gives what the candidate wants to say

**C CLASS**

C- 06 – 07: The candidate finds it difficult to communicate his/ her ideas

C – 08: The candidate communicates but not with consistent clarity

C+ 09 – 10: The candidate communicates but in a flat and uncertain manner. There are some errors of agreement, tenses and spelling

**B CLASS:**

B- 11 – 12: The candidate communicates fairly and with some fluency. Gross errors are still found occasionally, but this must not be over punished by the examiner

B – 13: The sentences are varied but rather simple as straight forward. There is a fair range of vocabulary and idioms. Some items of work, economy of language

B+ - 14 – 15: The candidate communicates his ideas pleasantly without strains. There are errors and slips tenses, spelling and punctuation are quite good. A number of items of meaning of the “whole sentence or the whole expression type

**A CLASS**

A- - 16 – 17: The candidate shows competence and fluency in using the language. He may lack imagination or originating which usually provide the “spark” in such essays. Gross errors are very rare

A – 18: Positive ability. A few errors that be felt to be slips. Has definite spark. Many margin ticks

A+ - 19 – 20: The candidate communicates not only information and meaning but also and especially the candidates:

Whole self: His/ her feeling, tastes, points of view, youth, and culture. This ability to communicate is deep self may express itself in many ways, wide range of effective vocabulary, original approach vivid and sustained account in the case of narrative. A very definite spark

### **SECTION B- ANSWERS**

#### **1. COMPULSORY SET TEXT: An Enemy of the people**

Introduction:

Dr. Thomas Stockman firmly defends his discovery that the municipal baths are poisoned/ contaminated posing a health risk to the town. Renovation needs to be done and the conduit pipes relayed. When the authorities attempt to influence/ change his stand, he strongly declines

#### **Body**

- He was appointed as the medical officer of baths through his elder brother (the mayor) influence so as to keep him on check/ silence him. But his critical nature does not silence him. He openly condemns the rot in the municipal baths
- Peter Stockmann's attempt to change/ revenge his report falls on deaf ears. He is ready to defend this report
- The mayor threatens him that his job rests on the action he takes. He states categorically that he would rather lose it than peddle falsehood
- If he loses his job, his wife and children will suffer financially. His wife pleads with him to mind the welfare of his children especially, Ejlif and Morten but he won't budge
- Morten kill, his father-in-law threatens to disinherit Katherine and the children should Dr. Stockman stick to the fact that the pollution at the baths is mainly from his (Morten Kill) tannery at molledal., However, Dr. Stockman stands his ground.
- Horstad and Billings craft a story that Dr. Stockmann has colluded with his father-in-law to criticize the baths and in turn buy cheap shares from the now unpopular baths. To clear his name, they now want to bail them out of their papers financial crisis and in return they would allow him some space to clear his name. he flushes them out of his house

Even after being branded "An Enemy of the people" he chooses to soldier on. He hopes to start a

school for urchins to emancipate them from their predicament

No amount of humiliation would intimidate him. He loses his job, his daughter is summarily

dismissed, his house destroyed and his children expelled from school in an attempt to make him

surrender. He does not yield

#### **CONCLUSION**

Despite attempts to change his position, he remains as solid as a rock after his discovery that "the

strongest man in the world is he who stands alone"

Expect 4 well illustrated points

3:3:3:3 =

Introduction – 2

Body –

Grammar + presentation –

Conclusion –

Total =

#### **2. 'Corrupt leaders use any means at their disposal to achieve their selfish ends.' Discuss the above**

statement with close reference to "An Enemy of the people" by Henrik Ibsen (20mks)

### **POINTS OF INTERPRETATION**

- (a) Must be a story that illustrates the proverb
- (b) Should not be philosophical. If philosophical deduct up to 4mks
  - Generally should be in past tense
- (c) Must be a story ending with the input statement
- (d) - Must be credibly infused if not deduct 4mks

### **Introduction**

- Explain corruption, give an example tie to the text

### **body**

#### **Peter Stockmann**

- Manipulating /influence the press not to print the article on the state of the baths
- Manipulates/incites the crowd to heckle at the Dr. and also to stone him and his property
- Manipulates schemes for suspension of Petra from school and also the captain Horster from his job
- Manipulates/blackmail Catherine Stockmann to influence Dr.
- Intimidates Dr. Stockmann with dismissal

#### **Journalists**

- They sacrifice truth to achieve their individual truth (journalists)
- - they brainwash the masses (compact majority) to gain favour and protect what they have their (earnings)
- - Abetting /colluding in the crime hoping to benefit from Dr. purpotted benefits

#### **Morten kill**

- He blackmails Dr Stockmann in order to remind his claim of the rot in the bath- to improve the value of share,
- Nepotism – Supports the son-in-law blinding in hope of gaining unfair advantage

### **Conclusion**

- Reap and a positive on the way forward out of the situation

### **3. DRAMA (COMPULSORY)**

**Henrik Ibsen "An enemy of the people"**

**Write a composition on the ironic instances in Henrik Ibsen's "An enemy of the people"**

#### **Introduction:**

Irony is the amusing or strange aspect of a situation that is very different from what you expect,  
that is you really mean the opposite of what you are saying

#### **Content**

Ironic instance in 'An Enemy of the People' are:

The mayor is hidden in the printing room by Aslaksen and Horstad when the Doctor comes in Dr Stockmann does not know this yet the readers are aware. It is only when he sees the mayor's hat and walking stick that the doctor realizes that the mayor is in the building-this is ironic.

Dr. stockman entrusts his articles to the people messenger and is convinced that it would be published the next day, Aslaksen is to personally supervise its printing, word for word. The later on turn against doctor stockman and refuse to have the articles printed. This is ironic.

The title of the book is ironic. Dr. stockman who intends to save the compact majority or the masses from ignorance, poverty and ugly condition of life, falsehood and deceit, is branded 'a public enemy' who wishes to ruin the whole community.

The great splendid, much praised Baths have lost much money. On the contrary it has been discovered they are....(a white, polished sepulcher" the greatest possible danger to the public health. All the affluence up at molledal, all that skimming filth is inflicting the water in the conduit-pipes leading to the reservoir and the same filth oozes to the shore zoo. To confirm this, the Doctor says he investigated the matter carefully and cases of illness among the visitors such as typhoid and gastric fever have been witnessed.

### **Conclusion:**

Irony is used throughout the play

(Any 4 points well illustrated)

3:3:3:3=12mks

Linguistic mark (4mks)

10-12.1 -4mks

7-9 -3mks

4-6 -2mk

1-3.1.1 -1mk

### **4. Drama (compulsory)**

"Man's nature is basically controlled by his materialistic nature. "Write a composition drawing your examples **from Peter Stockmann and Aslaksen** to justify this statement.

### **RELEVANT INTRODUCTION**

- Must define materialism or echo the question

Body

- Peter Stockman
- He is corrupt
- He is arrogant
- He is selfish
- He is malicious
- He is a schemer

Aslaken

- Indecisive/ cowardly
- Selfish
- Manipulative
- Exploitative
- Corrupt

Relevant conclusion

- Recup the content

Language and presentation

### **5. Henrick Ibsen, An enemy of the people**

Write a composition to show the consequences of standing up for the truth in a conservative

society. Draw your illustrations form Henrick Ibsen's 'An Enemy of the People'

The challenges that are faced by those who stand up for truth in a conservative society.

(i) They face rejection from friend e.g Peter Stockman is against his own brother, Houstad, Billing and Aslaksen Shift their loyalty to the major.

(ii) They are betrayed by even close association. The article by Dr Stockman is not published,

(iii) There is blackmail – Morten Kiil invests in the Baths using Katherine and the hildren's

savings to make the Dr change his campaign against the Baths. Peter Stockman to make a public apology so as to save his job. When the doctor refuses to apologise, he is sacked.

(iv) Propaganda campaign/smear campaign against them e.g Dr Stockman is labelled on Enemy

of the people and his report is said to be imaginations: The major exaggerates the cost and even the effects of Dr stockman's report.

(v) They are denied freedom of association. Dr Stockman is denied access to the public Hall to

address the people. When he finally talks to the public, his address is closely monitored and he is not allowed to read his article. Those who are close to the Doctor lose their jobs i.e his daughter Peter, captain Horster and his sons are dismissed from school. The doctor is evicted from the house.

(iv) Insecurity. Dr Stockman's house is pelted with stones and the window panes broken.

Just

before the speech by the doctor, Captain Horster sits Doctor Stockmann's family close to the door for fear of their security. Dr Stockmann's children are dismissed from school after they fight with others and also for fear of their security. Dr Stockmann is dismissed from employment and also Peter his daughter.

### **Marking instructions.**

- Introduction 2 marks
- 4 well illustrated points 12 marks
- Language – 4 marks
- Conclusion – 2 marks.

## **6. (a) The play book**

Contextual intro- The society in Henrick Ibsen's play is faced with mynad problems such as greed, abuse of power, betrayal, hypocrisy, corruption just to mention a few.

These problems impact negatively on the society as described below.

**N/B** Consider any other relevant general or centralized introduction

i. The mayor's domineering character where he wants to be the centre of attention.

- It blinds him to the good others can do, for example, his brother Dr. Stockmann who genuinely wants to solve a problem

- He tells him to subordinate himself to the authorities.

(b) Nr. Stockmann's enormous pride is satirized.

- He does not listen to the mayor- he does not want to withdraw his report.

- Quarrels with the mayor, - he does not want to withdraw his report.

- Declared an enemy of the people.

(c) Mayor's corrupt nature leads him to fail to see the obvious problem of the town's

Baths

- Wants a fake report released and cosmetic changes made to an obviously polluted

water supply and the contaminated Baths.

(d) The town has a corrupt press

- They are also highly unreliable

- Do not publish a genuine report but substitute it with the mayor's fake one.

- Proceed on a scheme of misinformation

(e) - A gullible citizenship

- Believe what leaders tell them without questioning them

- Are likely to be used/misused as it happened during Dr. Stockmann's meeting.

- Vote/declare the doctor as enemy

- Stone/pelt his house with stones.

(f) Nepotism

Peter Stockmann secures his brother a job with the Baths committee in order to contain him. Hence does not allow his brother to correct him. He tells him, 'You

have no right to individual opinion.  
-This fuels corruption in the society.

(g) Betrayal and hypocrisy

-The press men pledge their support for Dr. Stockmann earlier. Later they turn against him

hence frustrate him and his effort to improve the baths.

- The mayor knows very well the problems haunting the Baths but he does not want to

take any action because of his selfish interests/he's protecting his job and political career.

(consider any relevant thematic view; (introduction 02mks- language 04mks) content 12mks i.e. 3x4 pts) conclusion 2mks.

**Conclusion-** The above society is unlikely to realize any prosperity because the leaders who are supposed to show good examples are at the eye of the storm. Worse still the citizens are vulnerable and are easily manipulated by politicians.

## 7. HENRIK IBSEN, AN ENEMY OF THE PEOPLE

### INTRODUCTION-2MARKS

Corruption involves using one's power/position/authority in a dishonest/illegal way in order to get an advantage for oneself. In many societies, those who wield power at various levels notoriously perpetuate this vice. It becomes part and parcel of society when it is institutionalized as the general public has to have service done. Dealing with corruption is tricky as the officials would use all the means/tricks even threats to maintain the status quo.

### A general introduction approach defining corruption and how it fights back

Corruption is evident in the play, "An Enemy of the People." Peter Stockmann, who is the mayor, abuses his authority to frustrate the findings of Dr. Stockmann. The doctor who intends to clean the rot in the society, ends up sucked up by the vice and is labeled "an enemy of the people" at the end of the play. The forces of corruption led by the mayor are too powerful for him hence, he has to throw in the towel having been rejected by the people.

**A contextualized introductory approach. The introduction must capture...how corruption fights back, if not, award 1 mark.**

**ACCEPT EITHER OF THE TWO AND ANY RELEVANT ONE**

### CONTENT

#### C (i) Dr Stockmann's experience vs. the mayor's reaction.

- Dr Stockman, the medical officer of the bath has stated in his report that the public utility is contaminated and hence, a health hazard to the town residents. He suggests that the whole piping system should be re-done.
- The mayor would not listen to this as he argued that replacement of the conduit pipes is too expensive. The residents could therefore be taxed heavily to meet the cost.
  - He wants to compromise Dr Stockman by telling him to keep quiet and publicly deny the report. **P38**

#### C (ii) role of press

- Dr Stockman had given the press a copy of his report for publication so as to sensitize the public of the health hazard.
- However the mayor uses his influence to manipulate billing, Hovstad and Aslaksen and so, they refuse to publish the report in the "people's messenger"
- In return, the mayor's own version of the bath is published in the press-this contradicts the doctor's findings **p65 "this information will be sufficient for the guidance of the public, if it appears. it is an official statement. May I trouble you?"**

#### C (iii) Mortein kills blackmail.

Mortein Kiil, Dr Stockman father in law, who had secretly kept money for inheritance by Mrs. Stockmann and their children decide to use it in buying shares from the baths. This

he does after Dr Stockman findings.

His intention is to influence Dr Stockman to change his decision on the contamination of the baths. Test the inheritance due to Mrs. Stockmann be negatively affected.

#### **C iv) ignorance/ manipulation of the town residents**

- The mayor uses his position to influence the town residents to dismiss Dr Stockmann's report. The people are gullible and fall into his trap. The compact majorities are swayed to turn against Dr Stockmann.
- When he calls a public meeting to explain the truth of the contaminated baths, he's bored and taunted. Finally, he is rejected and labeled "an enemy of the people"

#### **C (v) frustration of Dr Stockmann and family/sabotage**

- As a result of Dr Stockmann's refusal to be corrupted by the mayor and Morten Kiil, the citizens are incited against him as his house windows are broken p87

**"Let's go and break his window! Duck him in the fjord!"**

- All window panes of his house are broken, his desk littered with books and papers. The room is in disorder
- His children, Morten and Ejlif are suspended from school.
- His daughter, Petra, a teacher, is dismissed from service.

The landlord evicts his family from his home.

**EXPECT FOUR WELL DEVELOPMENT POINTS, MARK 3:3:3:3=12MARKS**

**FOR AN AREA TO SCORE 3 THE INCIDENT OF CORRUPTION MUST BE IDENTIFIED AND HOW IT AFFECTS DR. STOCKMANN OR FAMILY MEMBERS.**

**IF HOW CORRUPTION FIGHTS BACK. NOT GIVEN THEN MARK 2:2:2:2 =08MARKS**

**CONCLUSION -2MARKS**

Corruption stagnates development in a society and it is a vice that should be fought from the top leadership with no stone left in the way of sacred cows/big fish being spared.

#### **GENERAL APPROACH.**

In conclusion, the above illustrations justify the fact that corruption fights back to suck the well *intentioned in society as Dr Stockmann, a people's defender is dubbed "an enemy of the people"*

*A CONTEXTUAL APPROACH.*

*ACCEPT EITHER AND ANY OTHER RELEVANT CONCLUSION*

*GRAMMAR MARK=4MARKS*

*MARK 2:12:2:4=20MARKS*

*INTRO- 02MARKS*

*CONTENT- 12MARKS*

*CONCLUSION- 02MARKS*

*GRAMMAR- 04MARKS*

20MARKS

#### **9. Ibsen Henrik's 'An Enemy of the People'**

"Society cannot progress because most people are blinded by short-term gains and selfish motives'. Basing your illustrations on the play 'An enemy of the People' write an essay that illustrates this statement.

**INTRODUCTION (2MARKS)**

Doctor Stockmann sacrifices to assist the society to improve its living standards through his discovery about the contamination of water but the then people turn down his endeavours because they want to protect their selfish interests. This leads to the society to remain backward.

**POINTS OF INTERPRETATION (12MARKS).**



## Accept any other relevant introductions

S (i) The mayor is so engrossed in the income from the baths that he is not ready to accept the

doctor's advice. This leads to the town not development. pg 34

S (ii) The people of the press turn against the doctor when they realize that they are likely to

lose in their profit, this is retrogressive and hinders the society from progressing pg 57-66

S (iii) Catherine (initially) attempts to stop the doctor from publishing the report because she fears

that the family is going to suffer, this is selfish and can not assist the society to progress pg 61

the S (iv) Morten Kill turns against the doctor when he realizes that his tannery is involved in

contamination of the water pg 100

S (v) Mr. Rorlund chases Ejlif and Morten from school pg 108

S (vi) landlord gives the Stockmann's quitting letter to protect his property pg 89

S (vii) Mrs. Bucks gives Petra dismissal letter to protect her school pg 91

Accept any other relevant point

Marks 3:3:3:3 = 12

## CONCLUSION (2MARKS)

People are their own enemy. They turn against ideas that are meant to better their lives.

Had they looked at the doctor's report positively, the society would have progressed.

Accept any other valid conclusion

## 9. Henrik Ibsens play "An enemy of the people"

With illustrations from the play "An Enemy of the people" Write an essay to illustrate the Statement

**"Bad governance results when the citizens choose to follow their leaders blindly."**

An enemy of the people by Henric Ibsen

### INTRODUCTION

- Accept general or specific introduction
- Candidate to take a stand

G i) – The press men are easily manipulated by the mayor. These include Aslaken, Billing, Horstad.

report They are easily swayed by the mayor and therefore refuse to publish the doctor's

G ii) Compact majority

- During the meeting which is chaired by Aslaksen, the compact majority blindly declare the doctor an enemy of the people even after he had addressed them
- He is denied access to the use of the municipal hall annoy other person is ready to allow him use his premises apart from captain Norster
- They proceed to his house and pelt it with stones

G iii) Petra is dismissed from her job as a teacher by Mrs. Bursk. She says that she did it due to

public demand. She says that she dared do this otherwise

G iv) Ejlif and Morten are dismissed from school for fighting with other boys just because they

are sons to Dr. Stockmann. The teacher has no otherwise

G v) captain Horster is dismissed by Mr. Vik for giving a room to the doctor for the meeting

G vi) The land lord to Dr. Stockmann asks him to leave his house just because he does

not want to

be associated with the “enemy”

- candidate to relate the points to the question
- Accept any other relevant point
- Accept details
- Mark 3: 3: 3: 3

Conclusion

Accept general/ specific conclusion

Grammar and presentation

| Content | Grammar | Conclusion |
|---------|---------|------------|
| 1 – 3   | 1       | 1          |
| 4 – 5   | 2       | 1          |
| 6 – 8   | 3       | 2          |
| 9 – 12  | 4       | 2          |
| 0 - 0   | 1       | 0          |

10. Enrick Ibsen: *An enemy of the people*

Doctor Stockman faces many obstacles on his way to achieve his purpose.

Discuss this with reference to “An Enemy of the people”

**Introduction**

Doctor Stockmann discovers that the Battus have been contaminated and pose a risk to the town dwellers lives. After investigations that confirm his research findings, he decides to make this known to the public and have the effects of the contamination reversed. He however, meets a lot of opposition from different quarters.

**Content**

The obstacles Dr. Stockmann faces are:

- His brother Peter Stockmann does not want him to make this revelation to the people because he is the chairman of the Battus committee
- Claims that it would be very costly to reconstruct the Battus and this would directly affect the people’s finances
- The pressmen are not ready to publish the report for Dr.Stockmann in the press.
- They initially support Dr.Stockmann but they turn against him to support the major (Peter Stockmann)
- The masses refuse to listen to his explanation and arguments about the Battu. Instead

they

support Peter Stockmann and see Dr.Stockmann as an enemy of the people, even when

he is

fighting for their welfare.

- They heckle him and even go to stone his house
- The landlord asks him to vacate the house he is living in because he fears what the masses will say. He faces a situation where he will be left homeless or forced to leave the county.
- The captain cannot even ship lime out of the country because the ship owner cannot allow him to as he is also terminated from his job

(Any other obstacle)

Expect any 4 well illustrated points

Mark 3: 3: 3: 3 = 12

Introduction-  $\frac{2}{2}$

Content –  $\frac{12}{12}$

Grammar –  $\frac{4}{4}$

Conclusion –  $\frac{2}{2}$

11. An enemy of the people: Ibsen Henrik

Using illustrations from the text show how the theme of betrayal has been portrayed

Peter Stockmann betrays his brother Dr. Stockmann

- He makes sure his ideas are not put in written i.e. his report not published
- He makes sure that his brother is dismissed from his job
- He also declares his brother an enemy of the people

The press betrays Doctor and his family

- They accept his report but later on decamp it
- They refuse to print the report which they had initially accepted to do so
- They go to Dr. Stockmann's home after declaring him an enemy of the people. In doing so, they betray the community and Dr. Stockmann

The theme is brought out through the compact majority (citizen)

- They refuse to listen to the Doctor's talk on the baths yet it is for their own interest and benefit
- They declare him an enemy of the people
- They even destroy his house by stoning it
- They also tore his trousers
- Leaders also betray the society
- They are corrupt e.g. the mayor makes sure that Dr. Stockmann's report is not published instead he publishes his own
- They are adamant to change. Peter Stockmann convinces the compact majority that change will make them pay more amount on tax
- They (leaders) are out to cover their own interest and are always on the negative; e.g. Peter Stockmann opposes the good ideas brought out by his brother

NB

- Credit should be given to well illustrated points and relevance
- Every point to be given 3 illustrations (1 mark for identification, 3 marks for illustration)
- Mark 4 points of 4:4:4:4 (16 marks) for well illustrated points
- Award two marks for introduction and two marks for conclusion

12. **Compulsory set text: The River Between \*KKN\***

Introduction (2mks) Indeed Kameno and Makuyu are ridges steeped in rivalry, Kameno is regarded the home of traditionalists who want to keep the tribes customs pure, while Makuyu is the home of Christians represented by Joshua, Christians do not see eye to eye with traditionalists especially on the issue of circumcision. Similarly Waiyaki is said to have betrayed the tribe by attending Joshua's church service and intending to marry a Christian girl who is uncircumcised. At the height of this rivalry a newly converted Christian's hut is burnt down at Kameno

**Points content**

(i) There is serious rivalry as to where leadership had to be left by the first man and woman – Gikuyu and Mumbi. Each ridge wants to lay sole claim to this leadership. This is symbolized by the fight between Kamau and Kinuthia. The fight sparks from the insults they hurl to each other. Kamau laughs at Kinuthia because his father died poor while Kinuthia calls Kamau's father a convert to the Whiteman's religion.

(ii) On another front, Waiyaki and Kamau are bitter rivals. Kamau has always hated Waiyaki since their childhood because he always upstaged him. He even ordered him, to stop fighting Kinuthia when they were children. Kamau had always felt humiliated since he was much older than Waiyaki. Kamau also feels he has lost Nyambura to Waiyaki. He claims to have loved her so much to the extent of hovering around her home even odd

hours to find opportunity to declare his love. The only opportunity he gets at Honia river is snatched by his rival Waiyaki who comes unexpectedly. The fact that Nyambura and Waiyaki embrace cuts him deep like a sharp knife and he declares to himself that Waiyaki will remain a rival to death p. 104. Similarly, Waiyaki heals him (Kamau) when he was worse, Kamau's father rebukes him for remaining resentful

**\*KKN\***

(iii) Waiyaki and Kabonyi are vying for the leadership of the ridges. Waiyaki is leading people in the acquisition of the Whiteman's education in order to prepare them to use their wits/ wisdom to fight back. But Kabonyi is more direct and forceful and feels he can use the newly formed Kiama to rise against the Whiteman. He tells the people (a meeting in school) not to allow themselves to be led by the youth and poses the question. 'Did the tail ever lead the head; the child the father or the cubs the lion?' p93. Even when an inter-ridge committee is formed to oversee the building of new schools; Kabonyi is left out due to rivalry. Feeling humiliated the old man is led home by his dog. Kamau loudly pronounces that he will kill Waiyaki. Kabonyi even opposes the construction of latrines at Mariashoni school saying the bushes were just sufficient in a scheme of hitting back at Waiyaki. The last showdown is a do or die affair. Kabonyi effectively utilises the oath to completely rout his opponent (Waiyaki). Waiyaki refuses to publicly disown Nyambura, a woman he loves so much despite her being a Christian and uncircumcised. As a result the people he has led all through disown him and surrender him to the Kiama. Perhaps Kabonyi's intense hatred for Waiyaki could be quenched this way and being the founder of the Kiama he will firmly deal with the teacher.

## Conclusion

Albeit the rivalry in existence just as Waiyaki perceives things the only solution is to accommodate both tradition and modernity with equal measure. Without this integration/ blend it is difficult for the society to prosper. This explains the death of Muthoni and the denial of Waiyaki – a visionary leader (2mks)  
Expect all the three points

## 13. HENRIK IBSEN 'AN ENEMY OF THE PEOPLE'

Peter Stockman is Dr. Stockmann's elder brother and Mayor to the Municipal council. He is also the chairman of the Bath establishment committee. (Start by ringing out clearly the meaning of traits – cunning, sadistic, charitable and considerate)

1. When Dr. Stockmann discovers the contamination of the Baths, Peter Stockmann has his reputation and that of the town to protect, and because he understands the might of the majority, he dupes them into supporting him reject Dr. Stockmann's noble discovery.
2. Because of their gullible nature, the town's people fall prey to Peter Stockmann's manipulations and they eventually side with him in rejecting Dr. Stockmann's discovery.
3. Peter Stockmann rejects Dr. Stockmann's report not because it is an exaggeration or imagination as he wants us to believe but because his own interests are under duress. His claims that image of the town are under threat is therefore a falsehood.
4. He corrupts the journalists to publish an untrue report on the baths and reject Dr. Stockmann's accurate discovery.
5. He cheated town's people that once the baths are closed for two years, they would not get any revenue for that period. The public were made to believe this even though they were to take contaminated water hence they (town's people) would contract diseases.
6. He also told them that the amount of money required to repair the baths (40 – 50,000 dollars) is not currently available. So it is the town's people who will pay for the same hence will be costly to them.
7. He also pretends to love his brother but engineers his sacking and still has the audacity to deliver the dismissal letter himself pretending to be sorry for the sacking

and blaming it on others, yet he is the all-powerful mayor and chairman of the Baths committee. Shamelessly, he employs his brother to compromise his hard-line stance and write a note of apology in exchange for his job

but

**Conclusion** – Justify the character of Peter Stockmann as not considerate and charitable cunning and sadistic.

**Marking**

Introduction – 2mks

Content – any six points  $6 \times 2 = 12\text{mks}$

Conclusion – 2mks

Grammar – 4mks

**Total – 20mks**

14. Introduction. (2 mks)

Dr. Stockmann is the protagonist in the play whose sole purpose is to cleanse a society full of evils such as corruption, hypocrisy, betrayal e.t.c.

Dr. Stockmann makes a discovery about contamination of the baths. It is being seen as a livelihood in the town he does so with intension of saving the people. This discovery is not a welcome idea.

Body 4 PTS X 3 MKS = 12 MKS + 4 MKS (For language).

Peter Stockmann does not want to hear about the discovery though the doctor had carefully conducted his research, he asks him to falsify his report failure to which he would be sacked.

Dr. Stockmann is denied access to baths halls and the men club hall to make his report known to the public.

When he hosts a meeting in captain Horster's house, the town officials gate crash his meeting and go ahead to move a motion to ensure he does not discuss the baths.

To push him out of the town the compact majority is manipulated into declaring him an enemy of the people. They move out to destroy his property with an aim of making him leave the town.

Morten kill uses meant for Catherine's inheritance to buy shares from the baths.

This is done with the intention of making the Dr. Change his mind. He gives the proceeds from his sales to charity.

**CONCLUSION. 2 MKS.**

Though his efforts are trampled on, Dr. Stockmann does not give up. He swears that he would fight to the bitter end.

15. **Drama (compulsory)**

Introduction (2mks)

The strongest man in the world is he who stands alone. This is referring to Dr. Stockman. He has been declared "An enemy of the people' because of speaking the truth'. The masses are influenced by Peter Stockman, but Dr. Stockman stood to his ground alone and fought for the truth, to inform the public about the state of the Baths.

Content: (12mks)

1. He becomes the first person to see that the town could be made into a flourishing health resort. He had to fight single-handedly in support of the idea for many years through writing. Eventually the Baths were constructed
2. He makes a great discovery about the Baths, which are currently the main artery of the town's life blood. The Baths have become poisoned and are causing diseases like typhoid.

"The whole Bath establishment is a whited, poisoned sepulcher, 2 tell you the gravest possible danger to the public health.---(pg17)

This marks the beginning of his problems with the Municipal Council. The report indicates that bacteria have got into the popes thereby contaminating the water

source. He sacrifices all his energy for the sake of his society, the invalids and visitors who have been using contaminated water source. He therefore stood alone to support the renovation of the Baths system.

3. He is humiliated publicly in the meeting at the town hall and called "an enemy of the people". The masses intimidated him but he stood for the truth alone.
4. His article would not be published in the 'people's messenger', the Landlord kicks him out of the house, but he would not give in
5. He is optimistic towards the end and swears not to leave town, but to stay on and continue fighting for the truth.

**N/B** Get more illustrations from the play

(Any 4 points 3mks each 3:3:3:3=12mks) conclusion (2mks)

In some cases, the compact majority are wrong on certain situations and only one honest, sincere person may be right like in this case, Dr. Stockman is right while the masses are wrong.

### **SECTION C-** **ANSWERS (OPTIONAL)** **(I) SHORT STORY**

#### **1. Half a Day and other stories:**

##### **Introduction**

Must have the relationship between the saying and the question. Accept specific or general introduction

##### **Content**

- Society sowed belief in superstition and reaped following Halima blindly thus making her rich at their expense offered sacrifices to Jinnis for fear of the unknown
- Society sowed ignorance/ made Halima powerful in turn she made demands that hurt the society e.g. wells were closed  
Recreation beach invested by Sharks  
Prices of food went up
- They sowed corruption/ abuse of office/ dictatorship – they reaped  
Lack of basic commodities  
Wells closed  
People were killed for challenging the system
- They encouraged nepotism (one tribe ruling)

##### **Effects**

- People amass wealth
- Kill anyone who challenges dictatorship
- Dictatorship was encouraged

NB: A candidate must show how the people are affected negatively by not sopping an issue at

its earlier stage

Introduction

Conclusion

Grammar

Content 4:4:4

#### **2. Introduction**

Racial biasness is the discrimination of people based on their skin colour difference like white against the blacks. This habit if found where there are mixed races all over the world

A relevant example would suffice

##### **Body**

Narrator's teacher says that only a few years ago blacks walked around on all fours, like wild animals.

This sentiment suggests that blacks just developed a few years ago. They have not taken a longer time to differentiate themselves from the wild animals. They are not far removed from the wild animals. This evidence racial negative racial biasness on the Africans/blacks

Father Christiano's reference to the narrator that they are hopeless and the even the blacks are better than them denotes racial biasness

Dona Does said that God made their hands lighter so that they would not dirty the food they made for their master. This sentiment present a black person as a servant or servitude

Senhor Antunes believes that the blacks' hand held on while they baked in the heavenly kiln. He also says that moulding of the black creatures were done in a hurry – a statement that suggests racial biasness.

Senhor Frias told the narrator that the blacks were made at a time when the water in the lake was very cold. so when they were told to bathe they only wet the palms of their hands and the soles of their feet. Due to this, their hands are lighter. There is insinuation that blacks are lazy according to Frias.

Narrator claims that he has read in a book that blacks spent their lives bent over gathering the white cotton of virgins which made their palms white. But Esterfania says their palms were bleached by washing

### Conclusion

The ideas given by the teacher, father Christiano, Dona Dore, Antanes and Frias about the palm of the blacks is showing racial biasness. There is not truth in them but just an expression of racial prejudice

|                         |      |    |
|-------------------------|------|----|
| Expect 6points          | full | -2 |
| Introduction – 2        | fair | -1 |
| body =-12 (2:2:2:2:2:2) | untd | -0 |
| conclusion = 2          |      |    |

3. The short story: Macmillan (Ed) Half a day and other stories.

Write a composition to justify the statement "John is to blame for the death of Wamuhu" basing your illustrations on Ngugi Wa Thiongo's "A meeting in the Dark"

#### Introduction

-must project towards supporting the statement

Although John kills Wamuhu, he is not to blame. This is because of:

#### i) Upbringing

Explanation: John's father Stanley, stops his wife from telling the children any traditional stories because he is a man of God, only stories about Jesus Christ should be told.

Illustration: John's mother tells him "don't ask for any more stories your father may come (p37).this makes John unable to make decisions in life and he ends up killing Wamuhu because he can't face his parents.

ii) **Fear**-Stanley was very strict religious man who followed religion to the later. He instill a lot of

fear in John that at certain times, John would run to warn his mother about the father's coming home. Followed religion to the later. He instill a lot of fear in John that certain times, John would run to warn his mother about the fathers coming home.

#### Guilt conscience

His guilt of having put Wamuhu in the family way, kept on haunting him and he wanted to ensure nobody knows about it.

#### Pressure from parents /church/society

A lot of pressure is exerted on him by his parents and society that in the long run he does this so as not to fall out with them

Mark any 4 well illustrated points i.e. (each 3:3:3:3 = 12marks)

4. Macmillan (Ed), half a day and other stories.

Write a composition highlighting the challenges of inter-racial relationships as revealed in the story Breaking Loose by Moyez Vassanji

Relevant introduction 2 marks

- Can be general but tied up to the story, Breaking loose
  - Can be specific to the story
  - Can define key terms necessary to the understanding of the question.
- Challenges and inter-racial relationships

Body

- Suspicion and fear
- Hatred/ prejudice
- Stigmatization
- Opposition from parents

5. Racism as a creation of individuals

(i) - There is a theory about the hands of blacks being made as such because they used to

Walk on floors until recently. That the hands were not exposed to the sun.

(ii) – Another individual says that blacks used to go around with their hands folded in Secret

prayer .

(iii) – Another person says God made them like that so that they don't make dirty the Food they

cook for the whites.

(iv)- Another theory is that they (blacks) were made hurriedly from clay and smoked in a Chimney, but because they had to hold onto something that is why the whole body was

blackened by smoke but the hands remained light.

(v) – Blacks were made early in the morning in a lake and would constantly wet their Palms and

soles of their feet.

(iv) – Blacks were picking cotton in America which made their hands lighter.

(vii)- Whites had their skin peeled off.

(viii)-Whites have elongated noses so as to smell all the bad smells.

(ix) - God must have been thinking of equality when he made the hands of the blacks to Be the same as those who thank him.

N.B – A Candidate has to show that each theory is attributed to an individual.

Marking instructions

Introduction – 2marks

4 well illustrated points 12 marks (4x3)

Language – 4 marks

- Conclusion – 2marks

6. Macmillan (Ed), 'Half a Day and Other Stories.'

With reference to the short story 'Hands of the blacks' by Luis Bernardo Honwana, write a composition on how whites attempt to justify their mistreatment and exploitation of the black race.

(a) Introduction



Explain that whites have invented several myths on why the blacks hands are lighter than their bodies. They use these to oppress the black race and deny them their rights.

consider any relevant general or contextual introduction – 2mks  
content

- The blacks used to move on all fours
- That black people's hands are white so as not to dirty food or anything belonging to their masters.
- Inhabitants of heaven created Africans and baked them in chimneys blackening their bodies.
- That blacks were instructed to bathe in cold waters of a lake in heaven but only dipped their palms and soles
- That black peoples hands are lighter than the rest of their bodies because they used to pick cotton.
- That black hands became lighter as they were bleached by washing.
- conclusion:- It is unfortunate that such myths that teach racism are told to children who are naïve and therefore likely to believe them. (Accept any other conclusion that's relevant)

(Introduction- 02mks, language 4mks, content 12mks i.e. 4x3 pts, conclusion 02mks)

7. Macmillan(Ed) HALF A DAY AND other Stories

INTRODUCTION = (2Marks)

Many rich people don't always lead a life of happiness despite their wealth, many of them are worried about the security of their wealth and more often than not, they have sleepless night.

**A general approach**

In the story, "moneymen", Mr. Manna Leitao is a rich man but he is such a miser that he would rather personally suffer; get poor treatment from third class hospital/grade B, dressing shabbily, depending on the Fernandos / Diases refusing to see his relatives. This makes him a miserable character.

**A contextual approach.**

**Accept any of the above and expect any other relevant**

**INTRODUCTION**

**CONTENT**

**M (i) single life/unmarried**

- Although boasting to be the richest man in Apana town, he is a senior bachelor. Probably, he fears expenses involved in catering for a family. **"The groans through that he had remained single because looking after a wife and children would cost too much". P21 also p23**
- He therefore leads a lonely life in spite of him having the money.

**M (ii) hospitalized in Grade B hospital**

- When he breaks his leg when chasing one of his debtors, he insists on being admitted to a Grade B hospital where the poor are treated free of charge.
- He decides to be taken to the poor folk hospital because his love for money would not allow him to be taken to Grade A hospital where the treatment is better but paid for.
- The broken leg would not heal as fast therefore, he endures to spend money on quality medication hence faster recovery.

**M (iii) life of bitterness**

- When the Diases makes an appeal and his only traceable relative living in a neighboring country come to see him, he refuses to see them.
- **"They have come here hoping I will die" he said. 'They only want to get my money.' Well, I won't, and they won't" p23**
- This shows how bitter he is with his relatives who genuinely want to console him yet he thinks that they are after his money

### M (iv) Sojourn at the Fernando's

On realization how tricky living alone is, he moves in with the Fernando's family.

He lends Mrs. Fernando's some money to settle her husband's debt. However, he writes a rule letter to her demanding to be paid.

One of the Fernando's sons beats him up for insulting their mother yet they had given him free accommodation, his other leg is broken and he is taken yet again to the Grade B hospital.

In fact, Mr. D'mello wrap it all when he describes him as **".....miserable skin flint"** p 24

EXPECT THE FOUR AREA MARK 3:3:3:3

Candidate must identify how money is a source of unhappiness/pain/misery in moneyman's life. if this is not consciously done then it is irrelevant.

#### **CONCLUSION** 2marks

From the above example it is true to say that "money cannot buy happiness"

Expect any other relevant conclusion=2marks

### 8. Macmillan (Ed), Half a Day and other stories

Write an essay on the complications that arise from Akoto and Yasmin's relationship right from the start-basing your illustrations on Moyez Vassanj's story 'Breaking Loose'

**Introductions**-should echo the question

Akoto is an African; Yasmin is an Asian (Indian).the two engages into a relationship that face a lot of complications arising from the cultural differences as it can be seen in Morte Vassanji's story, breaking loose.

At the dance. Yasmin accept to dance with Prof Akoto but feels rather awkward e.g. "of all girls why me....." "Why couldn't he choose those cheeky girls....."

Yasmin dislikes Akoto's description of the blacks as lacking euthenics which embarrasses...that there is no African in their music-simply they like aping the westerners.

In Yasmin note to Akoto she describe her inclination to the western ways and seems to criticize the Indians

Yasmin's mother disapproves of the relationship between Akoto and her daughter.....

"Why did you bring him here like this?"

Yasmin and Akoto share love and hate relationship in which they commence on one hand while on the other hand the relationship is muted by social insinuation and innuendos.

Conclusion-should give a good summary of the points

Mark as follows

Introduction-2marks

Content-3:3:3:3 =12 marks (expect 4 points)

Grammar and presentation-4marks

Conclusion-2marks

Total score-20marks

### 9. Macmillan (Ed) Half a Day and Other Stories

Drawing your illustrations from "Government by magic spell" by Saida Magi- Dirre Menzi, Write an essay on the saying "Power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely."

Introduction

- Can be specific
- Can be general

#### **POWER CORRUPTS**

- i. Halima takes this opportunity of her power to win recognition in the government and to earn a villa in the city with security and many servants

- just because the authority wants to remain in power
- ii. Halima secures a job for her brother as the head of government license Agency (nepotism) although he is inexperienced
- iii. Halima's clan had the most important and most powerful positions in the government
- iv. There is nepotism. One powerful man had called his relatives and they in turn had called their own
- v. Amassing of wealth – The powerful positions meant quick riches for all of them had acquired so much in ten short years
- vi. Unscrupulous- To retain this wealth, the leaders even committed murder. "Anything that stood on their way was pushed aside or eliminated"
- vii. Suppression of dissidents - The leaders controls the wealth and government of the country. Nobody challenges them, the leaders are intolerant
- viii. Incompetence – The leaders ensured that the top government positions were taken by people of their clan though most of them were illiterate
- ix. 3 points each 2 marks

### **ABSOLUTE POWER CORRUPTS ABSOLUTELY**

- i. Absolute control of resources and facilities. Halima ensures that the citizens drink water from two reservoirs (centralized water) and one slaughter house – other slaughter houses are closed down. The lido (public beach) is closed down as it swarms with non- eating sharks that kill a number of people. People stopped going to the beach
  - ii. Shortages of all basic commodities- she advises the leaders to create shortages. This kept people busy struggling for survival. They did not have time or energy to spare worrying about the goings on in the government
  - iii. Clinging to power- use of unorthodox methods to remain in power e.g. Tahleel (spells) creation of shortages, nepotism, murder
- N/B : Nearly twenty years have passed since Halima first went to the city. The clan has been  
about thirty years

### **Conclusion**

- A summary of the points discussed can be a general conclusion

## **10. Half – A- day and other stories**

### **Introduction**

The candidate should talk about how power corrupts in general e.g. Zimbabwe or the candidate should zero in on the text and be specific

### **Body**

### **Power corrupts**

- i. Halima turns down the many men who wanted to marry her. Even Wadaad himself is rejected by Halima since she is perceived to have powers. She remains unmarried
- ii. Halima takes this opportunity of her power to win recognition in the government and to earn a villa in the city with security and many servants
- iii. Halima secures a job for her brother as the head of government license Agency (nepotism) although he is inexperienced
- iv. Halima: Clan had most important and most powerful positions in the government
- v. There is nepotism: One powerful man had called his relatives and they in turn had called their own
- vi. Amassing of wealth: The powerful positions meant quick riches for all of them had acquired so much in ten short years
- vii. Unscrupulous: To retain this wealth, the leaders even committed murder. "Anything that stood on their way was pushed aside or eliminated."

- viii. Suppression of dissent. The leaders control the wealth and the government of the country. Nobody challenges them, the leaders are intolerant.
- ix. Incompetence: The leaders ensured that the top government positions were taken by people of their clan though most of them were illiterate.

### **Absolute power corrupts absolutely**

- i. Absolute control of resources and facilities. Halima ensures that the citizens drink water from two reservoirs (Centralised water) and one slaughter house – other slaughter houses are closed down. The lido (public beach) is closed down as it swarms with man-eating sharks that kill a number of people. People stopped going to the beach
- ii. Shortages of all basic commodities; she advises the leaders to create shortages. This kept people busy struggling for bare survival. They did not have time for or energy to spare worrying about the goings on in the government.
- iii. Clinging to power: Use unorthodox methods to remain in power e.g. Tahleel (spells) Creation of shortages, nepotism, murder.

NB: Nearly twenty years have passed

Since Halima first went to the city. The clan has been in power for about thirty years.

### **Conclusion**

A recap of the main ideas in the essay.

i.e. The candidate wraps the argument.

Expect any six well illustrated points

Mark 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2 = 12

Introduction – 2/2 mks

Body –  $\frac{12}{12}$

Grammar –  $\frac{4}{4}$

Conclusion –  $\frac{2}{2}$

### 11. Macmillan(Ed), Half a day and Other stories

Write an essay entitled: "Africans should not celebrate the new millennium." Base your argument on the reason given in Havua Tuma's story- "Who cares for the new millennium."

a) Macmillan Ed. Half a day and other stories

NB The essay should show why African's are pessimistic about the new millennium

- i. Rulers collaborate with Westerners to dominate Africa
  - Rulers will enjoy the events just like the donors who bankroll them in the name of development Pg. 86
- ii. Continued historical rape/ exploitation of Africa through the slave trade, colonialism and neocolonialism
  - "We knew the slave trade, endured colonialism"
  - We were subjected to neocolonialism. Pg 86
- iii) Lack of peace/ fighting between government and guerrillas, thus problem of refugees, cases in point are Sierra Leone and Uganda Pg.87
- iv) Tribal division e.g. Somalia, Rwanda e.t.c. P.g 87
- v) Poor health facilities
  - The highest infant mortality rate
  - The highest number of AIDS victims pg 87
- vi) Lack of education/ illiteracy
  - The highest number of illiteracy is on the increase

NB – Credit should be given to well illustrated points and relevance  
 - Mark 4 points of 4:4:4:4 (16 marks) for well brought out points  
 - Award two marks for introduction and 2 marks for conclusion

## 12 Short stories Half a day and other short stories •

### Introduction

An attempt should be made to enumerate the expected ills in society

### Points

- (i) Saida— Hagi — Dine Herzi is opposed to religious beliefs that give rise to misleading superstitions. When Halima is declared to be possessed by a 'Jinni', she becomes famous throughout the village. She convinces herself that it is true and she begins acting as one who can foretell the future and cure the sick. The whole community blindly believes in her powers. People turn to 'Jinnis' for help and protection. Maintaining the 'Jinnis' is expensive because when animals' sacrifices are given the Jinni twins' must get a share. The writer is ridiculing such practices where Halima's special powers are used in the capital in order for the clan to hold senior positions in government and are very rich. While at the capital Halima requests the leaders of the clan to bring all the water resources of the city into one central pool to facilitate the performing of the 'Tahleel'. She also requested the building of a huge slaughterhouse at the Eastern shore. All other sources were destroyed to ensure that residents drank 'Tahleel' water. The effect was to make people 'model subjects' who never questioned the excesses of their leaders. When the slaughter house went into operation all other slaughter houses were closed down. Since it is built near Lido, a popular beach front, the waste attracted man — eating sharks which killed a number of people. The effect was that people stopped going to the beach. The writer is then against
- (ii) Policies that benefit an individual against the common good of the society Saida Herzi is also critical of nepotism and clannism. She portrays a society where

majority of the citizens do not have access to the national cake. The state is run as a private firm owned by one clan. The clan members consider kinship in their allocation of senior government positions. Halima's brother is made head of the government Incentive Agency. She makes this domination of an entire country by one clan, a laughing stock.

- (iii) 'Government by magic spell', condemns economic sabotage and mismanagement. The haves live in beautiful villas with servants and security guards. They enrich themselves using state resources. Members of the leader's families grow immensely rich while the majority struggle to make ends meet. Halima's 'spell' on the leaders discourages free enterprise as private water sources and slaughterhouses are closed down. This reflects very poorly on the overall economic development of the country at large. This is indeed abuse of power satirized as the leadership is dominated by people from the same clan Expect 3x4

### Conclusion

The ills are as a result of greed and narrow — mindedness from the leaders. They do not even respect human life and they can even get away with murder. This explains why we need a serious indictment on the quality and suitability of our leaders. (2mks) Language - Grammar paragraphing and presentation •

## 13. OPTIONAL SET TEXT

- (a) **Factory** — A place where goods are made

**Punishment** — Negative reinforcement when one has done wrong

**School as a factory which will produce the final product**

Living beings are drawn to other living beings

- (i) Friendship — boys and girls interact and be friends each other  
(ii) Playing — various games e.g. swings, the vaulting horse, ball games  
(iii) Music — chanting of songs  
(iv) Various subjects are taught in school i.e. Language, Geography, Arithmetic and Religion.  
(v) Boys and girls are taught how to struggle and persevere.

(vi) They learn how to take advantages of the opportunities for success and happiness that

presented themselves.

(vii) They learn to be independent – The narrator had to return home by himself because the father

never came to pick him as he had promised. He had to find his way back home.

(Any five well illustrated points 5 x 2 = 10mks)

**Introduction** – Should clearly show the school as a factory where useful boys are made.

**Conclusion** – Summarize that the school has made the narrator a happy and independent man totally different from the boy taken by the father in the morning despite his resistance

- Should clearly show the difference in the boy before and after school.

**Marking**

Introduction – 3mks

Content – five points 5 x 2 = 10mks

Conclusion – 3mks

Grammar – 4mks

**Total - 20mks**

**14. HALF A DAY AND OTHER STORIES**

- Unprepared for pregnancies.
- Anxiety and worry – John is always in worry of what might become of him when the pregnancy is discovered.
- Missing opportunities – John might miss the scholarship.
- Death – Wamuyu is strangled to death by the desperate John.
- Embarrassment/shame -
- People had trusted John as morally upright. The discovery might bring shame to him.

**15. Half a day**

Introduction (2mks)

Njoroge was Mrs. Hill's houseboy. He had been in the Hill's service for more than ten years.

He was killed by Mrs. Hill mistakenly

Content: (12mks)

1. Some white settlers had been murdered before and blacks were blamed for this. Mrs. Hardy and Mrs. Smiles inform Njoroge's employer, Mrs. Hill, that Njoroge is dangerous employer, this preparing her for any eventuality.
2. There was a conflict between the White settlers and the Africans, hence death was inevitable.
3. Africans had been disposed of their land and were up in arms. Njoroge's ancestral land was the one occupied by Mrs Hill, hence he was ready to die to get the land.
4. Had the boy, been aware of his betrayal they would have killed him. Hence he was to die.
5. He had himself made a decision to take to the forest at a later date

**N/B** - Get more illustrations from the short story

- Mark any 4 well illustrated points i.e. each 3:3:3:3=12mks

- Conclusion:- show that both the African and Europeans viewed each other suspiciously and that his closeness to Mrs. Hill was not a security guarantee

**16. Macmillan(Ed.) ' Half a Day and other stories' Saida Hagi-Dirie Herzie 'Against the Pleasure Principles'.**

Write a composition to show that Rahma and other women did not go through circumcision but

female genital mutilation.

**Introduction (2 mks)**

- Show that circumcision has its basis on religious and health. Show that based on the story, Female Genital Mutilation (FGM) abuse on women's life and dignity

**Content**

- It is a very painful process (which may at times be repeated unlike circumcision)
- It has no basis in religion
- Those that have undergone it have problems at time of giving birth
- It is dehumanizing to women
- What they undergo is unknown in other parts of the world as it has no scientific backing

(Any four points well illustrated 3:3:3:3 = 12 mks)

**Conclusion:**

Show that FGM presents more problems

Linguistic mark (4 mks)

17. **Macmillan(Ed) half a day and other stories.**

"Power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely" justify this statement basing your argument on Saida Hagi Diries story "**Government by Magic Spell**"

**(II) DRAMA- - SHREDS OF TENDERNESS**

**ANSWERS**

1. Write a composition showing the problems caused by war

**Introduction**

In Africa, most of those who fought for independence did not benefit from the struggle. For instance, in Keya home guards benefited more than the freedom fighters

**Content**

- Wak struggled to liberate the country from dictatorship yet he never benefited from it. Instead, he suffered a lot while in exile
- Odie who collaborated with the dictatorial regime in turn benefited. He grabs 1500 acres piece of land, the apartment and he lives in luxury as a result of his close association with the regime
- Katalikawe is a millionaire despite the fact that he never achieved much in school. He boasts of his mansion, fleet of cars, poultry and a dairy farm e.t.c.
- The police force who worked and supported the dictatorial government benefited as they extorted money through bribery
- The dictatorial leader benefited from his regime i.e. in trade across the boarder grabbed skyscraper officers e.t.c.

Accept three well illustrated points

4:4:4

Conclusion

2. Write an essay showing Odie's feelings and fears towards his step brother Wak.

**Introduction**

**Expect**

A definition of fears and feelings and a general statement capturing feelings and fears

**Body**

**(i) Feelings**

- Odie calls Wak a sausage and bacon retumee who hasn't as much as a cowardly

chimpanzee(p12)

- Odie calls Wak a deserter, traitor, coward e.t.c
- He says that Wak should be shot (p13,14)
- - he keeps repeating that Wak is a sep brother and not a real brother (p13)

## **(ii) Bitterness**

- He is bitter that Wak has escaped and left them to fight and face all kinds of problems like queuing for milk and sugar for hours on end dodging roadblocks and threats of murder (p14)

He is bitter that the returnees will be paid forty dollars for rehabilitation . He feels that they too should be rehabilitated for the problems they had to face – (p74/75)

## **Threatened/Nervous**

- When he is accused of putting Wak's picture in the press, he feels threatened and sees it as an attack and becomes defensive 'I could be the same if I had been you' Odie puts the picture in the press after only one year of Wak's disappearance. He gets so nervous when Wak insinuates that he knew about the picture he had put in the papers (p120)
- When he learns that Wak knew that he actually betrayed him, he feels threatened (p22)
- Odie strides over the phone and dials a number – He gets panicky when he cannot get through to the general
- He doesn't come in terms with the reality of Wak knowing that he had betrayed him (p132) and goes into a trance where he addresses. Your Highness

## **Jealous/ Envious**

- Odie is envious when he imagines him looking trim and well preserved (p18)
- Odie is envious of the forty thousand dollars that Wak is to get as rehabilitation money (p74)
- Odie is envious of the close relationship between Wak and Stella. He says that he is always left out (p48)

## **(i) Fears**

- He fears that he is going to lose the one thousand five hundred acres as Wak is going to claim his part of the inheritance (p20-21)
- He had plans to use the land title deed to secure a loan and had made up the story about Wak's death and the radio announcement so that Stella would agree with him (p22)

## **(ii) Dependence**

- He fears the brother would be a burden to him. He bitterly says that Wak uses a lot of toilet papers

and water since he visits the loo five times a day and had to swim in a bath tub twice a day (p112-113) This means that maintaining Wak would be expensive

-He doesn't want to take his brandy as he claims it is very expensive and tells Stella to give him a beer (p54)

- He states with finality that Wak will not be given any dinner when he comes home (p12)

- Wak feels that Odie takes him as a burden because on his arrival, Odie looks at his (Wak's) luggage intensely and dismisses it as meager. He also feels that Odie must have been cursing under his breath 'Another bloody mouth to feed another bloody thirst to quench: another bloody..... (p79)

## **Loyalty/attention**

- He fears to lose Stella's loyalty, devotion, attention to Wak (P48) Odie accuses Stella of leaving him out as she shared secrets with Wak before he left

- In Wak's absence, Stella seemed to have taken a liking for Odie. Now he fears that he would lose her again to Wak (p42) "And yet I wish I had someone I could trust completely"

## **Conclusion**



May be a summary of the main points should also be an opinion on such feelings and fears

introduction-2

body -12

conclusion 2

3. Whenever there is turmoil that leads to war, women and young girls suffer most .  
Write a composition showing how this happens to Stella.

**Introduction**

Life for refugees is very difficult .they are poverty stricken and live deplorable conditions

**Content**

Have no right; they are manipulated as a puppet. Are blamed for everything –murder, bank robbery etc treated as third rate citizens when they go looking for work

ii) Associated with hunger and cheap labour no one sometimes needs to work

iii) Women are misused and abused (p 81)

iv) Refugees are lonely and uncertain of what fate lies ahead of them (p 101-102)

v) Refugees live under false illusion that things back home will improve

vi) Lack basic needs-water for bathing. They stink one can smell their sweat one mile away.

**NB** :-Expect any 4 well illustrated point's i.e. each 3:3:3:3

Get more illustrations from the play

**Conclusion** - Award (2mks) for relevant conclusion

4. Illustrating your answer with examples from "Shreds of Tenderness," write a composition entitled, "the prevalence of betrayal in human relationships."

Relevant introduction (2 marks)

- Confirmation of the statement given e.g Betrayal is quite prevalent in human relations.

A number of times, people go against the expectations of their counterparts. Any other relevant introduction is acceptable

**Body**

- i. Political leaders have betrayed the mass who expect good leadership. They are dictatorial and brutal
- ii. Stella betrays her brother, Odie who suffered at the hands of the military men by befriending major general Ali who murdered their father
- iii. Odie betrays Stella by using the trust she had on him to lie to her that Wak is dead and that they should take the property that has been left for work
- iv. Odie betrays Wak by reporting him to the SRB. He reports that Wak is planning to sensitize people on democracy with his talk.
- v. Odie betrays the masses by reporting then to SRB (4x3=12 marks)

Conclusion

2 marks

Language and presentation

4 marks

TOTAL

20 marks

5. In case of political tribulance in a country, those who remain (in the country) suffer as much as those who seek refuge elsewhere. Write a composition to illustrate this assertion basing your argument on John Ruganda's 'Shreds of Tenderness.'

Those who remain.

(i) – Insecurity – There are arbitrary arrests. Odie is arrested for going to ask for the body of his

late father for burial. Pepe is reported to the authorities for having spot on the

president's portrait.

Daudi is also reported to the SRB after his dog allegedly barks at the presidential Motorcade.

Odie's father is shot and killed.

School girls and nuns are raped by security forces who should provide security to The citizens.

(ii) – Poor/run down economy. People lack basic needs in life. Medicines/drugs are not available in hospitals which are poorly managed since most professionals have run for their Food is scarce. People go days on and without a proper meal. Odie is reluctant to share a meal with work because it's scarce.

Water is also scarce. Odie is complaining about the security and the problem of having enough for an extra mouth.

(iii) – People lack freedom of movement since there is a curfew. Freedom of expression is also limited as those seen/thought to be critical of the government are arrested.

Due to insecurity schooling has been interrupted. Stella was impregnated after the rape ordeal and was hospitalized for three months.

(iv) People are stressed so much to the extend of going mental. Odie is sand to have gone to

hospital due to a mental breakdown.

- Those who remain
- Those who flee to foreign countries.

(i) – **Sexual harassment.** Dr Rugendanstakaliletiruganska is harassed by police officers who ask

her for sexual favours. Male refugees are abused (uncircumcised dogs) and their love relationships with the woman is questioned.

(ii) – There is discrimination based on religion. A Muslim refugee is not welcome in a Camp of Christian refugees. The UNHCR is biased when dealing with refugees Based on race. The UNHCR favours European refugees and is less concerned with Refugees in African countries.

(iii)- Basic needs are scarce. Food and water are rationed for refugees in the camps.

(iv) – Jobs are scarce for refugees. Those who get employed are underpaid. Refugees are accused

of having plundered the economy of the host country.

(v) - Refugees face rejection both at home and in the country of refuge. When Wak comes back

home he is viewed with suspicion. Odie does not welcome Wak back.

(vi) – Refugees face unspecified dangers while on the run e.g attack by wild animals, Cold, rain,

going without food etc.

N.B - The candidate should have points for each of the two groups i.e those who left the country

and also those who remained – @ 6mks.

Instructions.

- Introduction – 2mks.
- 2 will illustrated points for those who remained – 6marks (2x3)
- 2 will illustrated points for those who left - 6marks(2x3)
- Language – 4 marks
- Conclusion – 2 marks

6. Drawing illustrations from John Ruganda's '**Shreds of Tenderness**', write an essay in support of this statement: "John Ruganda has successfully used the style play within a play in his book **Shreds of tenderness**"

Points:

- He has succeeded in using the style play within a play to enhance plot
- At the beginning Odie and Stella slide into subject leader role (1mk)
- Odie talks to senior on phone (1mk)
- Odie acts as constable and Wak as his boss and Stella acts as a refugee (1mk)

- The style has also been used successfully to develop the character traits of the various characters
  - As Odie acts as constable, his character trait is brought out as being dictatorial, cruel, authoritative(1mk).when he acts as the police, he is portrayed as cruel and immoral
  - When Wak acts as the boss, his character trait is brought out as immoral and cruel (1mk)
  - When Stella acts as the refugee, her character trait is brought out as abusive (1mk) she calls Wak and Odie as sniffing like a dog on heat
- Play within a play is used to develop themes
  - The theme of betrayal is brought out when Odie calls a senior government officer and gives information about Wak's lecture on democracy(1mk)
  - The theme of immorality is highlighted as Odie acts as the police and Wak acts as the boss and both of them are portrayed as being immoral(1mk)
  - The theme of dictatorship is highlighted as Odie the constable dictate terms (1mk). Wak the boss is also dictatorial (1mk)
- Play within play has been used successfully to develop other styles
  - When Odie acts as an informant on Wak, he says Wak gives a lecture about boss(leader)selling staple food to south Africa, has built a skyscraper and carried out slave. this brings irony as a style. The statement said is ironical of the boss.
  - The style Allegory is brought out when the character are used to represent virtue and vice, for example Wak stands for cowardice(1mk),Stella stands for peace making(1mk)
  - Humour is highlighted as the character takes their different roles

Points: Introduction-2mks

Language and presentation-4mks

Well illustrates point-4mks

Conclusion -2mks

7. With close reference to the play 'Shreds of Tenderness', show why the title of the text is a suitable one.

### **Introduction**

The term '**Shreds of tenderness**' simply means lack of gentleness or care when dealing with someone or something. It implies lack of love for one's neighbour. (Consider any other contextualized or general introduction)

### **The title 'shreds of tenderness' is appropriate because:**

- The play explores Odie's lack of tenderness toward his brother Wak. Odie betrays him to the SRB and is ready to fake Wak's death, and even puts his obituary in the papers, just to inherit their father's property alone.
- Brings out Odie's lack of tenderness towards his sister, Stella. He treats her very roughly and is insensitive to her feelings.
- The play explores Stella's lack of tenderness towards her father. She is having an affair with Major General Ali, who signed her father's death warrant.
- The play explores lack of tenderness in the way refugees are treated in their host country

by everyone, including the sweepers, the police and their professional colleagues. They insult them and mistreat them even denying them basic human rights.

- The play explores lack of tenderness by Odie's father. He openly favoured Wak and Stella as they were growing up without caring Odie's feelings and even disinherits Odie for no good reason. This is in spite of Odie being older than Wak.
- The play explores the lack of tenderness by the soldiers who raided Stella's school and brutalized the nuns and the students. This is in spite of their profession that requires them to protect such person.
- The play also explores the lack of tenderness by the state authorities towards the citizens. This is demonstrated in Odie's experiments. The state is unconcerned about their plight and deaf to cries of the citizens.
- The play explores lack of tenderness towards those who are coming back from refuge. Those who remained in the country treat them with disdain and make it difficult for them to settle down.
- conclusion: John Ruganda has successfully presented to the reader a society without love. The players in the text handle and mistreat each other roughly portraying a society on the brink of collapse.

(Introduction – 02mks, conclusion 02mks, Grammar 04mks, content 12mks i.e. 3

x 4 pts)

8. Imagine that your school has organized a joint debate whose motion is: "Military take over should not be given any room in this millennium." Propose this motion using illustrations from John Ruganda's **'Shreds of Tenderness'**

### INTRODUCTION 2MARKS

Mr. /madam speaker, honourable member, I wish to propose the motion. a military takeovers is the forceful change of government through over throwing an elected government. it is the rule by the gun and in many cause the constitution is always/suspended to open way for dictatorship or jungle law. The military buffoons heading the Janta are known to run down a country leaving it to the dogs.

#### General approach

**Expect any other relevant introduction.**

What a coup is and its destructive nature should be captured

.debating

Parliamentary

} Approach accepted

### CONTENT

#### M i) **Citizen flee their country**

Citizens are forced to seek refuge in foreign countries where they are faced with difficulties-humiliation, degradation, sexual harassment.

An example is Wak, who strays in a foreign country as a refugee for 10years when his life was in danger.

#### ii) **Mayhem**

The soldiers kill and rape i.e. 5doctors are killed on orders of Major General Ali etc. Stella's school is stormed by the platoon of General Ali and her and other girls, and nuns are raped. She is even impregnated.

#### Miii) **breaking down of social structures**

Infrastructure facilities are in shambles-roads bombed, market stalls destroyed, Stella has to drop out of school.

#### Miv) **disconnection of family ties**

Families bonds and ties are affected as members can no longer stay as one unit- walk goes into exile, their father killed .mother sick in hospital.

#### M v) **shortages.**

Basic commodities lack-sugar, milk, beer, toilet paper etc are in short supply  
Hospital lack vaccines.

**M vi) corruption and grabbing of state resources**

Katalikawe, a school drop out is immensely rich owning a tourist hotel etc.  
through grabbing  
Odie grabs the family estate.  
Boss is accused of acquiring a skyscraper etc

**M vii) fear/insecurity.**

Wak flees due to fear for his life  
Citizens are not sure of the future –can die anytime.  
Odie fears wak's return as he has illegally acquired the family estate.

**M viii) Torture.**

Odie is physically tortured when he goes to claim the body of the father-torture marks are left on his body, scar on the face and goes crazy.  
*Expect four areas mark 3:3:3:3=12*  
*The candidate must tie the destructive nature of a military regime to the fact that it should not therefore be given room in the millennium/age.*  
*Conclusion =2marks*  
Mr. / Mrs. Speaker in conclusion, and in view of the points advance, no world leader should tolerate military dictatorship as it is harmful to society.  
Thank you.

9. Drawing your illustrations from John Ruganda's '**Shreds of Tenderness**', write an essay supporting the statement "Betrayal in human relationships lead to the suffering of both the betrayed and the betrayer".

**Introduction:**

The candidate may give a relevant general or contextualized introduction. The introduction may also be both general and contextualized.  
A full introduction scores 2 marks while a fair one scores one mark.

**Content**

**i) Odie betrays Wak to the SRB p 130-132**

-Wak suffers as a refugee  
-Odie suffers guilt and is mentality traumatized. He takes refugees in experiments  
-Odie is tortured by the security forces

**ii) Odie accuses Stella of betraying their dead father by befriending Major General Ali, the man**

who signed their father's death warrant p 29-32.  
-Stella cries when Odie reminds her of this relationship p 31  
-Stella father won't have suffered had he learnt of the relationship.

**the iii) Odie betrayed his father to the SRB. Odie who loves alliterations wrote "Pepe spat on**

presidential portrait in a public bar p125  
-due to this betrayal, Odie's father is killed.  
-Odie must have suffered from guilt as he tries to keep his involvement secret.  
-Odie is likely to suffer for his betrayal p 134

**rate iv) Refugees are betrayed by the host instead of being accepted. They are termed third**

man-citizens always associated with hunger, deprivation and cheap labour. Pg 80-83  
-Wak suffers as a refugee  
-Dr. Rugendo suffers as a refugee  
-hosts like Mr. no fear, Mr. Faren also suffers.

**v) Odie feels betrayed by Stella, his sister, for accepting and supporting Wak, their half-brother. "....sharing secrets together, scheming together, always leaving me out. As if I**

weren't your mother's son." p 49

"I would have puked when I saw the two of you toasting and hugging each other like frenzied baboons in a dionysiac trance p23

-Due to this supposed betrayal by Stella Odie suffers loneliness

-towards the end of the play Stella suffers as she tries to make up to Odie and save him from prominent punishment. She pleads with Wak to show Odie tenderness:

"I can't believe this (desperate plea) Wak, do something please. You may not....but you can't let our.....it does no one any harm to show some tenderness" pg133

### Conclusion

A relevant conclusion following logically from the content. A full conclusion scores two marks while a fair one scores one mark.

Summary

Mark 3:3:3:3 = 12

Grammar 4marks

I 2/2 S-] 12/12 G4/4 C2/2 =20marks

10. Write a composition on how the author has displayed the female character in the society.

Refer to John Ruganda's "Shreds of Tenderness."

Introduction

- Can be general
- Can be specific

#### i) She is dignified

- Stella presides over the elections. The elections are free and fair pp 59 – 60

#### ii) She is a unifying agent

- Stella tries to reconcile Odie and Wak when he comes back from exile. She keeps reminding him that Wak his brother pp 15, 16, 23

#### iii) They are caring/ motherly/ welcoming/ hospitable

- When Wak comes back from exile, Stella welcomes him home- they hug one another, she offers him a drink pp 53, 54
- Is concerned about Odie. She realizes that she has been behaving strangely. He needs a psychiatrist

#### iv) Subject of sexual harassment

- Major General Ali and his platoon attack Stella's school. They rape the girls and the nuns. Stella is left pregnant, wounded and admitted in hospital
- female refugees are harassed by the police officers

#### v) They are degraded in society

Odie says "I hate when people shout especially when it is a woman sister or no sister

Expect details

Accept any other relevant point

Mark 3: 3: 3: 3

### Conclusion

- Can be general
- Can be a summary of his points

11. Write an essay on the plight of women in a country under civil strife. Refer to John Rugandas' Shreds of Tenderness

i) Introduction: In countries under civil strife. There is usually almost complete breakdown of

law and order. In such circumstances, it is the women who suffer most e.g. in countries such

as Somalia, the DRC, Uganda, Chad and more recently Kenya after the disputed 2007

general

election, women suffered most.

### **Body**

ii) Forced marriages: - (Pg 15) – Stella recounts the problems that women/ girls go through

E.g. forced marriages

NB: The suffering that stayes went through i.e. forced marriages

iii) Rapes/ sexual abuse:-

- Stella and other students and nuns are raped during a raid to the school/ convent (pg 31)
- Stella is injured and hospitalized for 3 months
- Stella conceives/ becomes pregnant
- Odie describes Stella/ other students as piteous whimpering for life

Sexual harassment (pg 88- 96)

- Women as refugees are harassed they suffer e.g. Dr.Ruganda has to lie that she has

HIV/ AIDS to escape from the jaws of the soldiers at the border who want sexual favours (pg 81) - Quote

"If you are a woman every blinking idiot wants to paw you"

- Women are sexually vulnerable

iv) Degradation/ verbal abuse/ humiliation:-

- From security agents, and immigration officials (pgs 81/89)
- Pg 88 – Stella refers to the sniffing officials as "dogs on heat"
- The women/ female refugees as referred to the derogatory manner i.e. tornado of stench (pg 88) they are said to be smelly.

v) Assault:-

- Women are often physically assaulted (pg 11) by men because they are weak physically

E.g. when Stella tries to stop Odie from performing the experiments (She wants to

smash the jars), Odie grabs her fists and throws her violently to the ground.

Violence

is meted on the women.

vi) Inheritance:-

- As far as inheritance is concerned, women/ girls are discriminated against. Nothing is bequeathed to Stella. She inherits none of her father's property.
- NB: It is Wak and Odie fighting over property (pg 20).

(Quote p 20)

"..... As the next of kin, Odie as the next male relative you stood to benefit.....

vii) Abandonment:

- Often women are left lonely/ become bread winners when husbands flee as refugees e.g. Wak's family suffer

viii) Victims of family break-ups / rivalries

- Stella is caught/ torn between the two fighting brothers i.e. Wak and Odie. As she tries to pacify them, she gets hurt. She suffers physically and emotionally

Conclusion:-

It is from the forgoing that women are the greatest suffers. Therefore civil strife should be avoided and women should play a greater role in ensuring that peace and stability prevails.

NB: Any other relevant conclusion to recap the main argument

<sup>2</sup>/2 mks)

(Award

### **Body**

Expect any four well illustrated points for plight of women in a country under civil strife.

Mark 3 : 3 : 3 : 3 = 12

Introduction<sup>2/2</sup>

Body content<sup>12/12</sup>

Grammar<sup>4/4</sup>

Conclusion<sup>2/2</sup>

- 12 Write an essay on ironies in Shreds of Tenderness using at least 4 illustrations of irony
- Introduction – Irony is to do the opposite of what is expected
  - Odie presents himself as aggrieved by the fact that Wak had fled the country for he is a great patriot yet he is the one who forced him to flee after he had betrayed him to the dictatorial regime that ruled the country then
  - There is a dramatic irony when Odie re-enacts in a sort of reverie his earlier conversation with the Major General Ali of the state Research Bureau in the presence of Wak. It is in that conversation that he told on his brother Wak. He said that Wak was involved in activities that opposed the oppressive government of the time and he was about to present a talk that would set the people against the military government
  - There I also dramatic irony in the act of soldiers sent to arrest Wak. They come across him and unaware that it is him that they are looking for, they ask him to direct them to himself. As a result, he learns that he is being sought and misleads them and flees
  - There is verbal irony in Odie's words after Stella asks Wak where he has been and Odie intersects saying sarcastically that he was serving the nation and that returnees are itching to reconcile, reconstruct and rehabilitate
  - It is ironical that Odie who keeps trying to humiliate Wak by portraying him as a failure in chaos that rocked the country is one who ends up being embarrassed. It is proved that he was a traitor and was responsible for the troubles that Wak had with the government and which forced him to flee for his life.

NB. Credit should be given to well illustrated points and relevance

- Mark 4 points of 4:4:4:4 (16) for well fully illustrated points
- Award 2 marks for introduction and 2 marks for conclusion

13. "Odie is his own enemy". Write a composition to validate the truth of this statement in relation

to Shreds of Tenderness

**Introduction:**

Odie goes through many problems e.g. insecurity i.e. feel his life is in danger, he has been tortured before being alcoholic and others. Many of his predicaments are self imposed due to his behaviour or what he does.

- While his father was alive he did not relate well with him
- He failed in his studies unlike Wak -
- He misused family property
- He cheated that Walt was dead and arranged a mock funeral,
- He was arrested and tortured for giving 'misleading' information especially when Wak

escaped

( 4x3 marks 12 .mks)

**Conclusion . -**

Candidate must indicate that Odie would not be as he is were it not for what has been discussed

Language - Grammar, presentation (paragraphing) and cohesion •.

14. Illustrating your answer with examples from Shreds of Tenderness, write an



essay entitled "The pivotal character traits of the Girl child."

### **The pivotal role of the girl child**

**Introduction:** A girl child plays a pivotal role in society as she is not only welcoming, loving, caring and warm in her approach to issue but she also reconciles warring family members

e.g. the way Stella handles the Odie Wak conflict.

**Content:** Role of the girl child– Stella

- (i) Welcoming (Accommodating/concerned/caring)
  - Welcomes Wak
  - Gives Wak food despite Odie's protests
- (ii) Loving – She ironically loves Wak more than she loves her real brother Odie.
  - She loves Major General Ali regardless of the negative things associated with him.
- (iii) Women exercise **restraint**. As a girl officer, Stella resists attempts to kill the Queen mother saying that she is a woman like her.
- (iv) Women are also **reconciliators** and voices of reason as they play reconciliatory roles at moments of crisis/conflicts.
- (v) Women are also **selfless** in a genuine competition Stella declines to go for the chairmanship in the primer game and votes for Wak as she regards him a worthy completion regardless of not being a blood brother.
- (vi) - Women are known for neutrality
  - She defends Wak against accusation about betrayal from Odie
  - She also defends Odie when Wak almost shot him

**(any other relevant points can be accepted.)**

**Conclusion** – to sum up a girl child really plays a crucial role in the society since without

Stella there would have been a total disintegration of this extended family of the late Minister for tourism.

(Accept any 4 well illustrated points)

(3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 12mks)

### **Marking**

Introduction – 2mks

Conclusion – 2mks

Grammar – 4mks

15. Odie's father is an epitome of an African man. Discuss.  
(20mks)

- He is materialistic – had a vast land.
- Male chauvinist – Does not allocate Stella any inheritance.
- Discriminative – He likes Wak because he is educated.

16. Using illustrations from John Ruganda; "Shreds of Tenderness" Write a composition and show that sibling rivalry is dangerous

Introduction (2mks)

Rivalry is the conflict that exist between two brothers as shown in the play 'shreds of tenderness' (Accept any valid introduction)

Content: 12mks

1. There is competition to out do each other
2. Leads to break up of families

3. People kill each other
4. Resources e.g. family property are wasted while they could have been used in a better way
5. Leads to betrayal
  - Get illustrations from the play
  - Any 4 points well illustrated each - 3+3+3+3=12mks
  - Show that if there had been no rivalry, Wak and his siblings would be having a better life than what they currently have despite the war.

17. Write a composition showing the problems caused by war

**Introduction: (2 mks)**

- Candidate to show possible causes of war e.g. misrule and hint at possible problems likely to arise

**Contents: (12 mks)**

- Refugee problems causes war
- Neglect by the international community including UNHCR causes war
- Insecurity for all people whether refugees or not causes war
- Death can spark war
- Separation/ break up of families can cause war
- Revenge is likely on both victors and victims of atrocities
- Destruction of property causes war
- (Any 4 points :3:3:3:3)

**Conclusion:**

Show that war is not a solution to problems in any country

Linguistic mark : 4 marks

**(III)THE NOVEL**

**VELMA POLLARD'S : HOME STRETCH**

1. Using illustrations from **Velma Pollard's 'Homestretch'**, write an essay on the problems  
a

Black person is likely to encounter while in America and England (20mks)

**Introduction**

There are things that make black people to lead hard, painful and miserable lives in Britain and USA. These include racial prejudice, job frustration, loneliness, harsh weather conditions, overworking among others.

**Illustrations**

**Racial prejudice / hatred**

- The English job market frustrated Brenda because the whites have only mop and brooms (ground floor) for any black no matter how educated he/ she is. She says, "They made my upper second feel like saw dust in my hands"
- To escape the frustrations of the job market, Brenda begged the head of English to take her in for a masters in English

**Job frustrations**

- Blacks are made to lower their job expectations
- Edith's friend, who had the same teacher qualifications as Edith is not hired immediately, so economic necessity forces her to do a nanny's job taking care of people's babies
- Similarly, David's carpentry skills are not useful abroad. He is forced to work in a factory

**Human coldness/ lack of social company**

- There is too much suffering that makes people to lose their senses. For example, too much suffering makes black factory workers not to bother to respond to each other's greetings

### **Disillusionment/ despair**

- David left home expecting something new and exciting in his new place- but he is exploited/ sapped for 30 years
- He feels bone- deep tiredness after leaving England
- Moreover, he suffers a stroke weeks before he returns to Jamaica
- He is retiring but has nothing – his 30 years have been wasted. He says, “Is not two pence of life over there, you know,”

### **Different education systems in England and America**

- A young black woman has problems adjusting to school life in America and England for example Brenda is placed in grade nine
- She has to go through diagnostic and placement tests
- Brenda and other students were put in the home room, this has a negative impact on her school work

### **Dehumanizing life:**

- David feels that he had gone to England to become a child again because he felt out of place- taking orders in the factories while at home (West Indies) David was a master of himself

### **Extremely cold weather:**

- David found it difficult to learn to dress clothes for the cold English weather
- David also found it difficult learning to save coins for the heater because the pittance he earned was not enough to buy a heater

### **Overworking**

- David suffers stroke after being overworked for 30 years
- The shock of retiring having acquired practically nothing in England caused the stroke
- He worked for long tiring hours
- Similarly, black nurses are oppressed in America
- Night duty for days on end is what American’s have waited for black nurses

2. Illustrating your answers with examples from Homestretch write an essay on how any three women offer help to Brenda in the foreign country.

#### **(i) Mrs Saul**

**\*MNY\***

- Her understanding nature is well portrayed during this visit for she gives the children a chance to speak about their country and to stick small paper hearts with their names on the gift of a map she had brought. She understands their loneliness. Her reassuring nature boosts their pride and self-confidence

She gives Brenda a listening ear and a shoulder to cry on as Brenda tells her of her problems of slow adjustment in school and of the hostile environment at home. This eases Brenda’s frustration.

She speaks to the teacher and the students running the home room to give some attention to Brenda and makes the home room more bearable for Brenda. This shows her concern for Brenda

She offers to take a letter to Brenda’s mother from Brenda. This shows her kindness and makes Brenda to contact her mother

Due to her genuine concern for Brenda, she speaks to Mrs. to Mrs. Stewart, Brenda’s father’s boss, who in turn talks to Ivan to allow her to help Brenda. This turns out to be of great help to Brenda

She writes a letter to Brenda telling her that she (Brenda) should write to the whenever she wanted to talk to someone. Thus she offers her friendship to Brenda.

#### **(ii) Mrs. Joy Stewart**

- Her pleasant, warm, motherly nature is evident as she invites Brenda to feel free to use her hands to take her food as people do back home in Jamaica

- Her reassuring and sociable nature makes Brenda feel at home. She reveals to Brenda that she knew Brenda's grandmother very well, telling her how she used to visit the grandmother who would give her grater cake and then watch her so that she does not steal the guavas at the gate. This makes Brenda feel she can trust her since she knows her people
- Her concern makes her ask Brenda about her progress in school work and even offers to have her daughter Joan help Brenda with her school work
- She offers Brenda a chance to work with her in the office for twenty dollars a week and this makes Brenda able to meet her personal needs.
- When Brenda takes a computer course she offers her a job paying her 200 dollars a week. This helps Brenda a lot
- Her hospitable nature is evident when she offers Brenda a place to stay for the summer before she joins her father in England.
- Brenda feels that staying with Stewards made all the difference in the world at a time she felt the need for support (p72)
- As Brenda prepares to leave for England, she reassures her that all will be okay in England Pg 72

### (iii) **Joan Stewart**

- She proves very helpful to Brenda in aiding her to improve in English and her American history
- She is generous enough to give Brenda her clothes easing Brenda's cloth problem
- Joan's kindness is portrayed when she allows Brenda to use her library thus giving her a chance to improve her academic work
- Her association with Brenda helps Brenda to become self-confident

### **Conclusion**

- reap and suggestion of positive opinion on the way forward

### **3. Write a composition on experiences which forced Brenda to develop negative attitude towards Jamaica. Give illustrations from Velma pollard's "Homestretch"**

#### **Introduction**

Brenda is bitter with Jamaica when she makes entry at Kingston Airport. She disagrees with the customs officer about paying duty on items she feels are personal effects .she complains of the dirty streets

#### **Content**

#### ***The following are reasons why she is irritated:***

- -she believes Jamaica threw her out when she was young-14 yrs. She expected comfort in the foreign land but didn't get. She lived with a father she did not know and whom did not protect her.
- The stepmother and sister antagonized her e.g. hurled abused at her, they disapproved of her clothes as not fit, they were not happy to have her
- -The frustrations at school in America brought out the rebellious nature in her. She went through many placement and diagnostic tests to get the right class
- -Brenda felt that she had no control over life. She moves with the father to England where adjusting is a challenge.
- At the college she is discriminated "she felt that the teachers didn't like her"

**NB** :-expect more illustration from the text

Mark any 4 well illustrated points by each 3:3:3:3 = (12marks)

#### **Conclusion**

Opinion of how Brenda is displeased with the treatment she gets and how this made her develop negative attitude towards Jamaica.

### **4. "Home stretch" is a novel that explores the search for identify and belonging. Discuss the validity of this statement basing your answer on Velma Pollard's novel, "Home Stretch."**

#### **- Introduction**

- General introduction n identity and belonging
- Definition of key terms: identify and belonging

### **Body/ content**

- The Jamaicans and Africans in diaspora face an identity crisis. They can neither return to Africa nor can they be integrated in the “Mother country” and any other country that they go to work and study
- The caribbeans are a people caught up in a cultural dilemma. The culture is neither Western nor African
- Some Jamaicans are referred to as “dry land tourists” because they were pretending to be Americans, they refused to identify themselves as Jamaicans
- Most Jamaicans go to the US or England, Brenda is considered to be lucky to go to the USA
- Brenda’s father faces an identity crisis. His second marriage in the USA does not work out well. He migrates to England where he marries a third wife. But could still sense a feeling of homelessness and placeless ness in his life. He is not fully settled in the diaspora.
- David and Edith do not find a belonging in England where they go to work, instead their stay there even threatens their marriage. The working environment is very demanding and they have no time for one another. The Europeans relate with them as workers and no more
- David suffers a stroke a few days before he comes back to Jamaica. The “healing rivers” and the friendly atmosphere make him comfortable and relieve his pain. He belongs to Jamaica. David and Edith find satisfaction and contentment back at home
- Brenda left Jamaica at age fourteen before she called it home, she feels out of place in the USA where she lives with her father, her step mother and her step sister
- Brenda feels alienated at school too. She has to do a lot of placement tests. In the end she is not fully integrated to the American society
- ( 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: 2: = 12 marks)
- Conclusion ( 2 marks)
- Language and presentation

## **5 Write a composition on the challenges that immigrants encounter. Refer to the novel Homestretch” Velma Pollard.**

### **Challenges immigrants encounter.**

- (i) – When moving there is the problem of disposal of property that one can’t carry.
  - There’s a lot of documentation i.e need to have passports certificates e.g birth certificates.
  - Moving is time consuming and tiresome i.e packing and unpacking.
  - Emotional breakdown due to families being torn when David and Edith leave for England other (family) relatives are left in Jamaica/Loneliness.
- (ii) – Unfriendly climatic conditions in foreign countries. Edith and David find England to be too cold for them.
  - Loss of personal freedom. David realizes that he has no piece of land for himself to Do what he pleases and that he has to follow instructions from other people yet Back home he was a boss over himself.
- (iii) – There is social discrimination. David is discriminated by his workmates at the factory.
  - While at the factory they pretend to chat with him but once outside none Seems to be familiar with him and even fail to respond to his greetings.
  - Brenda feels she’s been despised by schoolmates in Jamaica due to her strong American discriminatory as she is subjected various tests before admission and is

even referred to a lower grade.

- Immigrants have difficulty in social adjustments. Brenda falls in love with Milton a Nigerian student who later dumps her.

(iv) - There is a problem in getting employment. David finds it difficult to get a job in England.

- Working conditions are unfavorable i.e too long working hours.

(v) - Medical challenges. David gets a stroke perhaps due to the Stressful/demanding nature of

the working conditions. David's medical condition put emotional stress on Edith.

Instructions.

- introduction - 2 marks

- 4 well illustrated points – 12 marks (4x3)

- Language – 4 marks

- Conclusion – 2 marks.

6. "One can make home be the best place by engaging in community development activities"

With close reference to Velma pollard's **Homestretch**, write an essay to show how David and Edith prove the validity of the above statement.

### **Points:**

-Edith started a girls group to attend to the deteriorating church and to renovate it

-Edith saw that children below 7yrs were no longer going to school but instead fetched water. immediately she sought help from several agencies, she paid teachers, sliced out rent from her rent town house to cater for the young ones education

-Edith started a public service at home. It was called the book mobile

-David sacrificed so much time and resources to provide and make furniture for the classmate at the school in woods village.

-David taught the boys carpentry.

-David and Edith planted vines and others plants including vegetables

Conclusion: Home became the best place to stay in as even David who came back ill found cure back home from medicinal spar.

Marks: Introduction-2mks

Language and presentation-4mks

Body: 6 points, well illustrated, 2mks each =12marks

Conclusion-2mks

Total=20marks

7. Specifically focusing on Brenda in the novel, 'Homestretch' by Velma Pollard; Write a composition to illustrate how early childhood experiences shape one's perception of life.

### **Optional set text**

Specifically focusing on Brenda in the novel 'Homestretch by Velma Pollard, write a composition to illustrate how early childhood experiences shape one's perception of life.

### **Introduction**

The way a person responds or relates to issues in life is many times determined by the experiences he or she had encountered in life. If a person has suffered from discrimination and mistreatment, he or she is likely to be suspicious of other people's motives and actions. Then such a person is likely to be aggressive and confrontational.

When we first meet Brenda in the novel she is having confrontation with a customs official at the airport and she is quite negative towards the officials. A lot of this can be explained when we look at her earlier life.

- Brenda moved to the U.S in her teens to live with a father she barely knew. She suffered

harassment from Johnie and her daughter at home, and she found a lot of trouble adjusting at school.

- She relocates to England and she has to readjust to another of her father's 'women and to high school in a third country. She had no control over her life. She was tense at the thought of another adjustment to a different school.
- She suffers prejudice at college because of being black and speaking in an American accent. She was shy and insecure. She appeared proud to the Jamaicans because of her accent.
- She tries to be different and gangs jump with Africans but she gets disappointed by her Nigerian boyfriend.
- At the end of it, Brenda didn't have even one positive word to say about England.
- When we first meet her, her frustrations come out in form of anger, confrontation and unrealistic ideals. She is unhappy with the customs officers with the drivers on the roads, and with the environment.

**Conclusion** :-Thus Brenda's view of reality has been distorted by the emotional hurts she has gone

through as a result of the discrimination in the US and in England.

Consider any other relevant conclusion

(Expect any four well illustrated pts each 3mks)

Introduction -02mks

Content – 3+3+3+3 = 12mks

Language = 4mks

Conclusion =2mks

**8 .** Write an essay showing how Brenda's contact with Laura changes her attitude towards Jamaica.

Brenda's initial attitude to Jamaica is that of pessimism, however, her encounter with Laura changes this to one of patriotism.

*Accept any other relevant introduction but the changes in attitude must be captured. (otherwise do not award any mark)*

**A i) Laura's company**

Laura is good company for Brenda and share with her experiences that have helped Brenda look at Jamaica more positively as opposed to the previous negative image. She now appreciates and creates interest in Jamaica. After her tour of Jamaica with Anthony, Brenda writes back to Laura about the attraction of Jamaica (p181)

**ii) Promotion of Jamaica's image abroad**

Brenda, Laura and Anthony raises funds to sponsor the English youth club to tour Jamaica (pp 115,185)

**iii) Patriotism**

Brenda rediscovers Jamaica. She finds her "Jamaican self" p51 she feels one with Jamaica and she is proud of her country.

She markets her country facilities abroad through mails (p185)

**iv) Building friendship**

The friendship of David and Edith is part of the Jamaica that Laura gives to Brenda.

*expect all the four points and mark 3:3:3:3:=12marks*

**Conclusion**

The influence of a friend can either change one in a positive or negative way. Brenda is positively influenced by Laura to be patriotic

*expect any other relevant conclusion=2marks*

*grammar=4 marks*

**9.** With illustrations from the novel 'Homestretch', write an essay on the problems that people who migrate to foreign countries encounter

Introduction (2marks)

Many people go to foreign countries hoping to enjoy better standards of living, but they end up suffering due to racial dissemination, bad weather and even educational adjustment.

**Accept any other valid introduction.**

**POINTS OF INTERPRETATION: (12MARKS)**

P(i) difficult in finding jobs/job discrimination

- David's case]
- Edith friend's case] pg 6
- Brenda's case pg 90-91

P(ii) pressure at work place

- This makes David and Edith lose their closeness as a couple pg 7
- People lack time to have proper meals pg 41
- Leads to David getting a stroke

P (iii) Difficult to adjust to different weather

- David pg 7
- Brenda pg 62,74

P (iv) Racial discrimination that leads to psychological trauma

- David and Edith pg 20-21 ,30-32
- Brenda pg 75-76 ,90

P (v) Difficult in educational adjustment

- Brenda finds it hard to adjust to America system of education pg 59-60
- She also finds it taxing to adjust from America system to British curriculum

P (vi) Strange meals

Those who migrate find it difficult in adjusting to new types of meals and miss their meals they are used to e.g. Brenda pg 75-78

Accept any other relevant point

Mark 3:3:3:3 = 12

Indeed most people who migrate to other counties face numerous problems in the foreign counties as exemplified in the points above

Accept any valid conclusion

**GRAMMAR (4marks)**

Award a numerical language mark depending on the score in the point vis-à-vis the communication ability of the candidate.

10. Write a composition on the beauty of homecoming after a period of absence abroad. Draw your illustrations from Velma Pollards Homestretch

**Introduction** - In the novel many characters had once migrated from Jamaica and lived in Diaspora to seek fortune. However, life there has proved to be full of hardships. When they come back home, they find joy

**(i) David and Edith**

Have lived in England for 30 years

- Life has proved difficult
- Had no time to be socialized with friends and neighbors
- Had little time to be together since they worked in different places
- Were subjected to long working
- David suffered a stroke just before coming back from Jamaica
- Life changes tremendously upon their return from Jamaica
- They get a warm reception from Laura
- They socialize with long time friends (Charley)
- They involve themselves in community work

**ii) Brenda**



- Is frustrated in America
- Mistreated by her step mother
- Lacks basic necessities like clothes (pp 58)
- Can't fit in the education system
- When Brenda later makes a trip to Jamaica, she ends up appreciating the cultural heritage e.g. food, dance environment after attending several tours in Jamaica (pp 68 – 98)

### iii) Anthony

- Does not enjoy life in America
- Has taken a degree in engineering but not satisfied
- Has not come back to Jamaica every time he gets an opportunity (pp 101)
- He intends to come back and live in Jamaica (pp 101)
- Together with Brenda, he makes several tours in Jamaica which makes them appreciate the Jamaican cultural heritage (pp 160 – 169)

Mark 4: 4: 4

Conclusion

2 marks

11. Using at least **two** characters from Velma Pollard's *Homestretch* write an essay on the role played by women in the community.

#### 1. Introduction

Over the generations, women have been looked down upon in the society. They have been seen as tools of procreation and domestic servants. These women include: Edith, Laura, Brenda, Mama Joy, Mrs. Saul and Mrs. Stewart

#### 2. Body

##### Edith:-

- Loving, determined and a hard-working lady who strives to improve the living standards of the community both in Woodford and in England
- She gives the church a face – lift with the help of the school girls
- Initiates reintroduction of basic school and is even willing to use her own resources at the beginning
- In Birmingham she teaches the West Indian children to play the organ
- She is instrumental in helping David settle down in Jamaica. She encourages him when he decides to make furniture for the school, to restore his self confidence
- She gives part-time domestic science lessons to the senior girls from the local school

##### Laura:-

- Responsible and friendly young woman
- She helps her aunt and uncle to settle down in Jamaica
- She organizes for the renovation of their houses
- Level headed, dedicated to David and Edith
- Arranges for myrtle to meet David and Edith after 30 years. They organize a trip to Milk River
- Advises Brenda on how to choose courses at the University when they meet in England

##### Brenda : Strong determined and aggressive

- Brought up almost single handedly by the mother
- Experiences racial prejudice in her place of work but plays the role of exposing Jamaican culture to the world through journalism e.g. coverage of events of Men to yard
- She is the driving force in the idea of bringing West Indian children to Jamaica

##### Mama Joy:

- Loving, patient and committed though a victim of teenage pregnancy. Struggles to bring up Brenda through good education and counsel, through to university in US
- Goes to school in middle age to fulfill her dreams

### **Conclusion**

These women characters prove that women have a vital role to play in the community and at home

### **Marks:**

At least two roles for three characters each = 12 mks (mark 4 : 4 : 4)

Grammar and presentation = 4 mks

Introduction and conclusion 2 mks

\*

12. "If well planned for, retirement is not to be feared. It can in fact be a useful period in a person's life." Basing your reasoning on what happens in the novel, write a composition to explain this statement.

Introduction – With proper planning retirement need not to be a time of stress in a person's life.

With proper planning and utilization of time, retirees can infact make useful contributions to the communities

#### **i) On education**

David and Edith decide to be useful and would work to improve education in the village

- Edith is determined to give children under seven access to education
- David makes his project to provide for the village school. He becomes the woodwork teacher while Edith teaches girls domestic work and uses them to dress the church on Saturdays

#### **ii) Catalyst of development**

- Jamaica becomes poor but David and Edith become catalysts of development and because of their efforts, government/ service activities commence with the grading of road in the village
- The villages economy starts to grow as more stock is added to shops, more traffic starts to pass through the village and young people working in towns start coming to the village

#### **iii) David and Edith rediscover their closeness in Jamaica**

- In Jamaica they are happy and relaxed
- They can sit and enjoy breakfast, something that was unheard of in England
- They can also entertain friends in their new home
- They can relieve their favourite pass- time of reading for one another and pleasure. Edith found a joke in a book she was reading and called David to share it

#### **iv) Farming** David and Edith are able to find time to do some-gardening- growing flowers

and vegetables.

- The climax of their happiness at returning home is experienced during the occasion of their first anniversary of returning to Jamaica when Laura gathers so many relatives together for celebrations

v) Proper saving

- Edith and David used to send money to Laura and she on her part used to renovate their house. They had not sold their house when they left for England like so many others who sold their houses when they went to live in England
- They had also saved money that would enable them live comfortably in Jamaica
- Laura had helped them buy a house from where they were drawing rent
- Both were also receiving pension

### CONCLUSION

But all in all, David and Edith's life is one of success and serves to illustrate that people in retirement can indeed make useful contributions to their communities

NB

- Credit should be given to well illustrated points and relevance
- Every point to be given two illustrations
- Mark 4 points for 4:4:4:4 (16) for well illustrated points
- Award 2 marks for introduction and 2 marks for conclusion

3. Write a composition on challenges! Problems experienced by Africans in the diaspora. Draw your illustrations from the novel Homestretch by Velma Pollard.

**Introduction:** Living in the Diaspora is portrayed as demanding and challenging experience. It is

a life of adjustment and settlement is elusive in the process one suffers uncertainty, nostalgia, loneliness and discrimination

#### Points I

**Racial discrimination** — David discriminated against in England, where he had \$o luxury for rest and Whites would not like to be seen with him however they work with him.

Elsewhere Brenda reveals open racism while she searched for a job . Whites have one place for blacks — the ground floor, manual work. Anthony also comments that America think about colour everyday. Loneliness — David and Edith work for the motherland but never get to belong this society. The working life is demanding to the extent of alienating David and Edith from each other. The had no time to sit, chat and interact with people.

The only thing they common with whit\* man is work. Brenda it as well haunted by feelings of rejection, placeless and homelessness as he leaves Jamaica before she calls it home and in America she is a stranger to the father, stepmother and stepsister

**Weather** — When Brenda retreats to England she finds the place cold and unbearable. It rained most of the time

**Nostalgia** — there is longing for the past sweet memories e.g. Brenda has feeling of

childhood with the grandmother

Sickness! mental torture – Due to the experiences of discrimination and exploitation it is clear that those who go to America don't return while normal. For example David returns on a wheel chair while others like Miss Betty's daughter and Miss Gerald's son are mad  
(Any 4 points 4x3 = 12mks)

Conclusion: The humble appeal to African's is that they be proud of their islands and find

a

lasting home there

14. Despite challenges, women still become usefully successful. Using any two of the characters given below from Pollard's novel 'Homestretch' support this statement.

- (i) Brenda
- (ii) Edith
- (iii) Mama Joy

#### **BRENDA-Challenges**

- (i) She is neglected by her father in early childhood
- (ii) Faces discrimination in America (in the school homeroom)
- (iii) Lives with a hostile step mother in America.
- (iv) Suffers the cold weather of Britain
- (v) Faces discrimination in a University in Britain

#### **Usefulness**

- (i) She succeeds in education e.g.-Writes winning essays
  - Gets A<sup>s</sup> in high school
  - Achieves a second upper degree in University
  - Studies for masters
- (ii) She supports/intercedes for Jamaican children in school
- (iii) She organizes a tour for Jamaican children to Jamaica
- (iv) She becomes a successful journalist
- (v) She builds a house for her mother

#### **EDITH- Challenges**

- (i) Together with David, she had gone to seek employment in Britain
- (ii) Overworked in Britain
- (iii) Alongside David, she suffers racial discrimination in Britain
- (iv) Her love with David is affected by the hostile circumstances in Britain
- (v) She has no children
- (vi) Her husband (David)suffers a stroke n Britain)

### Usefulness

- (i) Useful in her employment in England
- (ii) She and her husband (David) supported Laura when her mother passed on
- (iii) She was a loving/devoted wife to David. She nurses him when he undergoes a stroke
- (iv) Back in Jamaica, she teaches domestic matters to girls
- (v) She assists in the local church
- (vi) She resettles successfully back in Jamaica

### **MAMA JOY- Challenges**

- (i) She is by her lover once she becomes pregnant
- (ii) Initially, she struggle to bring up Brenda alone
- (iii) She suffers unemployment until later in life when she joints teaching

### Usefulness

- (i) Despite neglect by the husband, she takes care of Brenda
- (ii) Trains and acquires a job later life

### Marking

Any two characters

Each character challenges – at least 3 x 2mks = 6mks

Usefulness – at least 3 x 2mks = 6mks

**Total 12mks**

Introduction -2mks

Body – 12mks

Conclusion -2mks

Language – 4mks **Total – 20mks**

**(N/B - Accept any other relevant points on the above characters)**

- If the candidate does not bring out the two areas i.e. challenges and usefulness, (mark each point out of (3mks)

- 15.** Using illustrations from Velma Pollard; “**Homestretch**” write an essay how Laura helps Edith and David to settle down in Jamaica.

Introduction – 2mks

Brief introduction of who Laura is

Explanation of why Edith and David need help

Content (12mks)

1. She renovates and furnishes their house
2. she designs the house with a view to maintaining the old architectural plan Edith and David were used to
3. She receives them at the airport and has transport ready to take them home
4. She relates with them as her real parents

5. She does not spare any effort to ease Edith and David's adjustments to life in Jamaica after thirty years in Britain

(any 4 points well illustrated each 3+3+3+3=12mks)

N/B: Get illustrations from the novel

conclusion – 2mks)

We need to help someone who is in problems. This is seen when Laura helped Edith and David to settle down (accept any valid conclusion)

**Meanwhile,**

**Contact 0705525657 for;**

**Other well designed high school materials**

**Updated CPA, CIFA,CICT,CPS ...Kasneb materials**

**Several novel collections**

**Motivational books**

**Inspirational books**

**Setbooks and guides**

**Teaching schemes**

**KCSE and Mock past papers**

**Revision materials**

**KRA services**

**HELB services**

**Website Design**

**CONTACT**

**0705525657(MR ISABOKE)**

**(isabokemicah@gmail.com)**

